SOUTH DAKOTA STATE PLAN
FOR
ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW
TO
HISTORIC CONTEXTS AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT REGIONS FOR RESEARCH AND PLANNING:
A WORKING DRAFT

Prepared for

South Dakota Archaeological Research Center
P.O. Box 5005
Rapid City, South Dakota 57709-5005
Contract No. 89C-349

State Historic Preservation Office
Cultural Heritage Center
900 Governors Drive
Pierre, SD 57501-2217

by

R. Peter Winham and L. Adrien Hannus
Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College
Sioux Falls, SD 57105

This publication has been funded with federal funds from the National Park Service, Department of the Interior. However, the contents and opinions do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of the Department of the Interior.

1990 [Partially revised April 1991]

OUTLINE OF 1990-1991 REVISIONS

The sections of the South Dakota State Plan for Archaeological Resources listed below have been updated or changed under this revision.

SECTION 2 INTRODUCTION

Sections have been added on the purpose of the plan, the philosophy behind the plan, policies, preservation goals and topics, and general strengths and weaknesses relating to these statewide goals.

SECTION 3 INTRODUCTION TO THE SOUTH DAKOTA STATE PLAN FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The section relating to Contexts has been moved to Section 2.

SECTION 8 HISTORIC CONTEXTS - THE CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

This section has been slightly revised to include a discussion of changes to Section 10-Contexts (below).

SECTION 9 STATEWIDE RESEARCH TOPICS

Additions/changes to topics have been incorporated on the basis of review comments received.

SECTION 10 CONTEXTS

All contexts have been revised to include lists of sites relating to each context. Distribution maps have been revised to show only regions with known sites (if no known sites are listed the maps show regions with a high potential for sites relating to the context). All categories for which no information is currently provided have been deleted. Some references have been added. Contexts are now numbered consecutively in Section 10, pp. 10-1 through 10-69. Page numbers 11-1 through 22-7 have been deleted.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A list of additional references submitted by other researchers has been provided, along with those references added to the Contexts section.

MISCELLANEOUS

A table listing the number of sites recorded in each Archaeological Region and a graph displaying this information are also provided. A table cross-referencing Archaeological Regions (1-24) with counties has been included.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF FIGURES (cont.)

LIST OF TABLES

Tables — Page

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

ALAC	Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, South Dakota.
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CSDA	Council of South Dakota Archaeologists
EC	Extended Coalescent.
EMM	Extended Middle Missouri.
HCHARSD	Historic Contexts for Historic and Architectural Resources in South Dakota.
IC	Initial Coalescent.
IMM	Initial Middle Missouri.
PCC	Post-Contact Coalescent.
RBS	Smithsonian Institution, River Basin Surveys.
SARC	State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City, South Dakota.
SHPC	State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, South Dakota.
TMM	Terminal Middle Missouri.
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers.
USDM	University of South Dakota Museum.

SECTION 1 - BACKGROUND

This document constitutes the first major revision of the Management Plan for Archaeological Resources in South Dakota. The management planning process began early in the 1980s with funding from the State Historical Preservation Center to initiate what was then called the Resource Protection Planning Process (RP3). The National Park Service initiated the RP3 process for the following purpose:

> to develop a comprehensive historic resource management process which identifies and organizes information about a State's historic, archeological, architectural, and cultural resources into a form and process readily useable for producing high reliability decisions, recommendations, and/or advice about the identification, evaluation, and protection of these resources [U.S. Department of the Interior 1980:1].

The University of South Dakota Archaeology Laboratory, under the direction of Larry Zimmerman, prepared some draft statements and outlines for the RP3. A statement from a Resource Protection Planning Process draft manuscript produced at that time reads:

> To develop the study units for South Dakota archaeology, we chose to avoid the current Willey and Phillips' system as it is in use on the Plains. We did, however, hope to integrate the temporal, spatial and formal characteristics into our study unit system. The authors, in lengthy discussions with Robert Alex and James Haug, developed a system that employed geographical distribution and time as the fundamental units of the study unit system. The system is really quite simple and straight forward. First of all, the state was divided into 19 drainage units. Each of these units, in turn, was divided into segments, depending on the size of that drainage unit within the state....Generally speaking, each drainage is divided into two or three sub-units which provide the spatial foundation of the study unit....Each study unit has a temporal dimension as well. Fifteen temporal units were chosen, beginning at 12000 years ago....The 33 geographical units, when combined with the 15 temporal units, yield 495 study units [Anonymous n.d.:3-4; emphasis in original].

The first actual draft management plan document was produced by Jeff Buechler in 1984. The framework for that document was discussed at a working retreat sponsored by the State Archaeological Research Center at the Hardy Campus of Black Hills State College on August 23-26, 1984. Eight participants representing federal, state and private organizations were involved. These individuals and their respective organizations were: Robert Alex, Tom Haberman, and Jim Haug - SARC; Tim Nowak - Omaha District, USACE; Lance Rom - Black Hills National Forest; Peter Miller - State Historical Preservation Center; Peter Winham - ALAC; and Jeff Buechler - Dakota Research Services.

The Hardy Campus meeting was called, in effect, to provide a "quick fix" to the problems the state had had in developing its comprehensive historic resource management plan; namely, that the allotted resources had been spent and no document had been produced! Although many differences of opinion were expressed at the Hardy Campus retreat, the participants recognized the need to get the job done. In this regard, the late Bob Alex was particularly instrumental in pushing the meeting forward and arriving at a workable compromise that enabled Jeff Buechler to produce the draft document (Buechler 1984a).

The two main topics of discussion at the meeting centered on what were then termed "archaeological study units" (actually geographical regions) and the format in which the cultural resources should be discussed within each study unit (region).

The outcome was that the state of South Dakota was divided into 24 study units (regions). These geographical areas are defined in a variety of ways. In general, the areas conform to drainage basins, or specific landforms; however, in several instances political boundaries (counties) are used as a matter of convenience. Definition of the study units (regions) according to drainage basins offers the added advantage of corresponding to management units of federal agencies such as the USACE or Soil Conservation Service.

Within each study unit (region) the cultural resources were then discussed in terms of chronological parameters based on temporal/ cultural dimensions. Seven temporal units were chosen to organize the archaeological resources; pre-5000 B.C./Paleoindian; 5000-3500 B.C./Early Archaic; 3500-1500 B.C./Middle Archaic; 1500 B.C.-A.D. 900/Late Archaic-Woodland; A.D. 900-1700/Late Prehistoric/Plains Village; A.D. 1700-1861/Protohistoric; and A.D. 1861-/Historic. The rationale used to arrive at this format was that South Dakota is positioned at the interface of several taxonomic systems. It was felt

that by considering temporal dimensions over cultural definitions the incongruities of the various taxonomic systems could be abated.

Following completion of the draft report (Buechler 1984a), 17 copies were sent to various agencies and interested individuals for comment. By February, 1986 approximately 9-11 sets of comments had been received. These comments were voluntarily summarized by Nick Chevance (1986a) at the request of the Council of South Dakota Archaeologists (CSDA). Many of the comments provided additional information or suggested minor changes to the document, but a few expressed major reservations with the rationale for making the basic decisions on how the study units were formed, noting that unit boundaries were not logically consistent from area to area. One person noted that the divisions made good management units but failed as study units. One respondent strongly objected to the strict use of time units to separate resources, suggesting cultural or archaeological periods conform better to accepted reality.

Other specific comments included requesting more attention to human remains, more detail concerning protohistoric and historic archaeological resources, and more attention to geomorphology and environmental reconstruction.

The next stage in the Management Plan process occurred at Placerville Camp in the Black Hills when the Council of South Dakota Archaeologists held a working meeting from May 16-18, 1986. In attendance at this meeting were Bob Alex, Jeff Buechler, Nick and Therese Chevance, Darrell Fulmer, Tom Haberman, Adrien Hannus, Jim Haug, Tim Nowak, Lance Rom and Peter Winham. The broad-based discussion touched on such topics as: defining the terminology used; defining cultural units; the general lack of defined "phases" in South Dakota; the need to explain what the management document is doing; and how the document will change through time with the development of archaeological research in the state.

The term "study unit" was clearly being misunderstood or misused. It was Bob Alex's understanding that the 24-study unit division was an attempt to separate the state into regions within which research into "study units" per se would be conducted, with a view to eventually (after considerable research) remove the 24 regional boundaries and let the "study units" stand alone. At this meeting the participants decided to change the term "study unit" to "archaeological region" (CSDA 1986). The boundaries of the regions that utilized a drainage channel itself for divisions were also slightly changed. In order to accommodate both banks of a drainage within one region, such boundaries were moved one mile to the east or south.

At the Placerville meeting, the participants also agreed to update the draft document on an individual basis rather than at a communal meeting. The 24 regions were apportioned out to the members then present to update the information on the basis of the comments received. "Phases" were to be defined, provided the phases were documented in professional archaeological publications and/or sites were known that could be used to define such phases. Those sites in each region that were on the National Register of Historic Places were also to be noted. A specific format for updating all "archaeological regions" was to be decided upon by the end of 1987.

Due to a total lack of funding and prior commitments by all Council members, the updating suggested at the Placerville meeting did not materialize. Major changes also took place within the professional archaeological community of the state. Paramount among these changes was the death of State Archaeologist, Bob Alex, early in 1988. Later that year Tim Nowak, USACE Area Archaeologist, moved out of the state. Other changes occurred and it was not until late in 1988 that Jim Haug was officially appointed State Archaeologist. A grant to update the Management Plan was then obtained by the State Archaeological Research Center and archaeologist Dan Flemmer was assigned the task. However, shortly after starting work on the project Flemmer accepted employment elsewhere. A revised subcontract which provided the basic funding for the preparation of this document was then awarded to the Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College.

Other developments since 1984 that have influenced this project include the preparation in 1985 of the State's Historic Contexts Study Guide, "South Dakota Historic Contexts: Historical and Architectural Resources," later revised (SHPC 1989); the preparation of a synthesis of the White River Badlands Archaeological Region that provides the basis for the information given in this document for that region; and discussions with colleagues in adjoining states working on similar documents (e.g., Mike Gregg in North Dakota and Dennis Gimmestad in Minnesota).

A preliminary draft of this document was circulated to over 25 institutions and individuals in October, 1989. Comments were received from approximately a third of these groups, primarily from individuals associated with SARC, SHPC and USACE (Omaha District). Based on those comments, revisions to the draft focused on standardizing the formats used, clarifying the role of the document in the National Park Service planning process, identifying areas for future work, basic editing and providing an updated bibliography.

SECTION 2 - INTRODUCTION

What The Plan Does

This plan is designed to assist in the formulation of a series of goals, both general and specific, relating to the management of archaeological resources; to prioritize those goals; and to discuss realistic measures that can be implemented towards their attainment. Goals and priorities may become reordered as new discoveries are made or new factors come into play. The plan, therefore, is not a static document, but is designed to incorporate such changes. In addition to presenting goals and priorities, the plan discusses the current strengths and weaknesses of the state's archaeological preservation program. This information has a direct impact on the ultimate priority each goal is accorded in the planning process.

Goals are not developed in a vacuum; they are based on existing data (or the lack thereof). Therefore, the plan also provides a statement on the known archaeological resources in the state and a summary of past cultural resource activities, such as surveys, excavations, and collections research. This information is presented in two sections of the plan. Section 10 discusses a series of archaeological contexts or topics that encompass a conceptual framework, geographical distribution and chronological limits. A site's significance is better able to be determined if it can be assigned to a specific context. Section 11 presents information specific to each of South Dakota's 24 archaeological regions. Section 11 is particularly useful to individuals wishing to determine the extent of previous work in a specific region and the chronological range of known sites in that region.

Who Uses The Plan And Why

The plan is a public document. Its primary use is to enable preservation planning and to assist cultural resource managers with identifying, analyzing and determining the significance of groups of related archaeological resources. Once significance is determined, the appropriate preservation action relative to the resources can also be determined.

While the plan will be used by State preservation agencies, it will also be consulted by individuals, businesses and academic departments who perform cultural resource management (CRM) services for compliance purposes. The results from CRM projects provide much of the State's cultural resource database. The plan will assist in the formulation of recommendations concerning actions affecting cultural resources.

Closely linked to groups conducting cultural resource management projects are educational/academic institutions and individuals pursuing research topics associated with the state's archaeological resources. While the plan is not directly aimed at these individuals, researchers will no doubt find it a valuable reference for obtaining a general overview relating to their inquiries.

State and Federal agencies and other groups using State or Federal funds or requiring State or Federal permits may use the plan in the initial planning process to make a preliminary assessment of the nature of the cultural resources in their proposed project area. The plan is not, however, a set of guidelines for such agencies with regard to the fulfillment of review and compliance criteria. That information can be found in a document published by the South Dakota Historical Preservation Center entitled "Guidelines for Cultural Resource Surveys and Survey Reports in South Dakota" (February 1990).

In summary, the purpose of publishing this document is to provide cultural resource managers and the general public access to the same information utilized by the State Historical Preservation Center. These individuals may then understand how preservation decisions are derived and apply the plan to the archaeological resources with which they are concerned.

Planning enables us to organize the material we are dealing with into a coherent whole and evaluate it as a unit rather than as individual pieces; planning allows us to set methods and priorities for achieving these goals; planning allows us to organize our material, goals, and priorities for presentation in a comprehensive way to outside funding agencies, decision-making bodies, and the general public; finally, a well-formulated plan demonstrates that we understand our material...it indicates to others that we know **what** we want to do, **how** we are going to do it, and **why** it is important (after Dobbs n.d. [draft]:11; emphasis in original).

Purpose Of The State Plan

The purpose of the *South Dakota State Plan For Archaeological Resources* is:

> to **identify** and **protect** cultural resources, to **evaluate** the **significance** of the information these resources can provide and to promote responsible use of these resources in archaeological **research** and **public education**.

The framework from which the South Dakota State Plan emerged was developed in the late 1970s and early 1980s when the National Park

Service initiated what was then called the Resource Protection Planning Process (RP3). The National Park Service initiated the RP3 process for the following purpose:

> to develop a comprehensive historic resource management process which identifies and organizes information about a State's historic, archeological, architectural, and cultural resources into a form and process readily useable for producing high reliability decisions, recommendations, and/or advice about the identification, evaluation, and protection of these resources [U.S. Department of the Interior 1980:1].
>
> The resource protection planning process assumes that the cultural landscape was created by non-random processes and that by identifying the significant roles in past settlement played by one or more key factors (e.g. political, economic or cultural systems, technology, environmental change, physiography, transportation networks, etc.) a practical framework can be developed for subdividing historic resource information and for establishing an underlying logic to historic resource planning for a State [U.S. Department of the Interior 1980:2-3].

The State plan must, therefore, meet National Park Service standards; it must allow for statewide planning and protection of resources; it must respond to the needs of its users; and it should outline intelligible approaches to attaining the stated goals.

The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Preservation Planning (48 CFR, No. 190, Part IV) define preservation planning as:

> ...a process that organizes preservation activities [identification, evaluation, registration and treatment of historic properties] in a logical sequence. Preservation planning is based on the following principles:
> -Important historic properties cannot be replaced if they are destroyed. Preservation planning provides for conservative use of these properties....
> -To make responsible decisions about historic properties, existing information must be used to the maximum extent and new information must be acquired as needed.
> -Preservation planning includes public participation....

-Preservation planning can occur at several levels or scales...[U.S. Department of the Interior 1983:44716-44717].

The *South Dakota State Plan For Archaeological Resources* and the *Historic Contexts for Historic and Architectural Resources in South Dakota* (SHPC 1989) provide information essential for implementing the National Park Service comprehensive preservation planning program. The required components of the State Comprehensive Preservation Plan, as well as the items which must be addressed within each context, are described in the Secretary of the Interior's Standards referred to above. Five areas of activity are recognized as constituting planning:

1. Identification or survey.
2. Evaluation or determining the significance of resources.
3. Registration or listing on the National Register of Historic Places.
4. Documentation or more thorough recording and analysis.
5. Treatment, which can be a wide range of preservation activities from development plans to restoration.

The State Plan for Archaeological Resources is most useful in carrying out the activities of identification, evaluation and registration.

Significance And Evaluation

Central to the planning process is the determination of the significance of any given cultural resource. The following evaluation criteria to determine the significance of cultural resources are found in Title 36 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Paragraph 60.4.

> *National Register criteria for evaluation.* The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and
>
> (a) that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or
>
> (b) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or
>
> (c) that embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent

the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

(d) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

Criteria considerations. Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, or graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the National Register. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

(a) A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; or

(b) A building or structure removed from its original location but which is significant primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a historic person or event; or

(c) A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no appropriate site or building directly associated with his productive life; or

(d) A cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events; or

(e) A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other building or structure with the same association has survived; or

(f) A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or

(g) A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional importance [36 CFR Part 60.4].

Criterion (d) "...have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history" is most generally quoted in support of an archaeological site's significance. Recently Butler (1987) addressed the concept of significance specifically with regard to criterion (d).

> The key word...is 'important.' How does one measure 'importance?' Importance is based on the theoretical and substantive knowledge of the discipline....All federal agencies must know *why* a site is important...(and)...why a site is not important. Agency decisions are based on *supported* positive and negative recommendations [Butler 1987:821].

Butler notes that most archaeologists do not do cultural resource management, they do **archaeology** and make recommendations based on the theoretical and substantive knowledge of the discipline. Clearance is an agency responsibility and decision.

Carolyn Hale-Pierce (1984) has addressed the issue of integrating the small-scale survey into a research and management framework. She notes that:

> Legislative directives require evaluation of the resources found on [cultural resource] surveys in order that *management* decisions can be made, while professional and scientific directives demand that archaeologists evaluate resources in terms of their *research* value....Research conclusions involve decisions about what will be recorded as data or not. Concomitantly, decisions to save or not save archaeological resources (are they 'significant' or not?) have implications for research, for they determine what kinds of data will be available for future researchers (McGimsey and Davis 1977:29). **That management practices can only change through a research process should be obvious** [Hale-Pierce 1984:5; italics in original, bold emphasis added].

On a practical note, what is observed during a surface reconnaissance survey does not necessarily reflect the significance of the resources that exist at a site. A single flake in a plowed field may represent the first disturbance to an otherwise pristine buried site; conversely, a dense surface artifact scatter may be all that remains of a multicomponent site. The latter offers very minimal research potential as it is impossible to differentiate component assemblages, whereas the former would be a highly significant cultural resource.

The potential for buried components (buried components by definition have high integrity and significance) is great in many areas of South Dakota, yet this is one aspect of cultural resource management compliance that is very difficult to address. When subsurface-disturbing projects are undertaken in areas with the potential for subplowzone components (e.g., the Badlands, the Sandhills, the loess cap terraces along the Missouri River trench), strategies (e.g., monitoring) need to be established to assess this potential.

Contexts - A Conceptual Framework

This document is primarily a planning tool for those concerned with preservation policies, cultural resource management and research. It functions primarily as an outline upon which more complete information will be built. As more work is done, additional data and analyses will be added to the plan.

Defining *CONTEXTS* is a major goal for the future development of this plan. Contexts consist of a set of historic resources, such as archaeological sites, related in terms of a conceptual framework ("a set of linked concepts that describe the nature of a set of historic resources and which have geographical and temporal limits") (Hale-Pierce 1984:8). A context is a resource or cultural unit possessing geographical and time limits. The key elements are: a) a conceptual framework; b) geographical distribution; and c) chronological limits.

Several of the contexts defined here are based on single artifact types, namely projectile points. The goal is to define these contexts more fully as cultural manifestations. Each context that proposes to pertain to a cultural group or groups, such as Clovis, Avonlea, Initial Middle Missouri or Sioux, will eventually be defined using a broad range of lifeway aspects including the entire artifact assemblage, the types of sites associated with that group, the time frame, the socio-political organization, subsistence strategies, and geographical area.

Critical to defining a context is the conceptual framework. It should be possible to assign sites to contexts without the recovery of specific "diagnostic" artifacts, i.e., with the general assemblage providing the context for the site. It is likely that several of the 'named' projectile point types defined here as individual contexts will be grouped within a single context as these contexts are more fully defined.

Property Types

Central to the National Register process is the concept of property type. Each historic context should contain a listing of known and expected property types. The National Park Service defines a property type as:

> ...a grouping of individual properties based on a set of shared physical or associative characteristics. Physical characteristics may relate to structural forms, architectural styles, building materials, or site type. Associative characteristics may relate to the nature of associated events or activities, to associations with a specific individual or group of individuals, or to the category of information about which a property may yield information....Property types can be based upon our predictions of what resources likely existed at a given place and time in history and our expectations of what their likely condition is today. However, most frequently they are based on information about known properties [U.S. Department of the Interior 1986:8].

Defining property types for archaeological resources is especially complicated as the material remains observed at these sites have been transformed by both cultural and natural actions. One approach to the problem is through the methods of settlement archaeology -- "the notion of settlement type may be readily translated into the property type definition required for the National Register" (Dobbs n.d.:31).

Most investigators in the Upper Midwest have adopted an analytical method to delineate settlement types, based on the profiles of artifacts and other cultural debris found at archaeological sites, and sometimes employing edge-wear analysis on artifacts from excavated contexts.

> Some researchers have developed settlement types based on quantitative descriptions of debris profiles from various sites (e.g. Dobbs 1984; Dobbs and Shane 1982; Kvamme 1988; see also O'Brian and Lewarch 1981). These types have proven useful in settlement studies but do not always include a clear statement about site function. Benn (1987:26-28) has defined seven distinct settlement types...(including)...resource procurement station, single occupation bivouac, multiple occupation bivouac, temporary base camp, seasonal base camp, mounds, and unknown function sites....**The development of methods and procedures for delineating settlement types**

for each historic context is a task that should have a high priority as the planning process is implemented [Dobbs n.d.:31-32; emphasis added].

In South Dakota a series of site or property types has been defined which is currently in standard use. These types are listed in the State Archaeological Research Center site form manual as follows:

alignment (drive lines, medicine wheels, petroforms);
artifact scatter (lithic scatters, chipping stations, etc. Generally thin deposits, can be buried; can include aboriginal and/or historical material);
burial (cemetery, ossuary, single burial, but not mound);
cabin (remains of sod hut, dugout, log cabin, etc.);
cairn (pile of rocks, does not include farmers' rock piles);
dam (earth, stone, or concrete dam);
depression (can include collapsed root cellar, dugout remains, etc.);
dump (refuse pile or area);
earthlodge village (note the term "earthlodge");
earthwork (miscellaneous earthworks);
farmstead (farm or ranch building/outbuilding ruins, a site type which can include cabins, foundations, depressions, etc. collectively);
faunal/paleontological (bone bed, fossils, no direct evidence of cultural association);
fort (historic military or civilian fortification; complex type which can include other types such as foundations; overlaps with trading post type);
foundation (isolated building foundation);
hearth (isolated aboriginal firepit or hearth);
industrial (mines, quarries, sawmills, flumes, etc.);
isolated find (single tool or few [less than 10] artifacts with no possibility of buried or other remains);
kill (jump, impoundment, surround);
mine (historic mine or quarry [includes structural features]);
monument (marker other than grave);
mound (burial mound, linear, temple);
nonfarm ruins (house and outbuildings, livery stables, etc.; a complex type which can include depressions, foundations, cabin, etc.);
occupation (similar to artifact scatter but possibly multicomponent, lots of features, some depth apparent. Usually has Register potential. Sort of intermediate between village and artifact scatter);
quarry (aboriginal quarry or lithic source);
railroad (railroad bed and track);
road (old wagon trail, roadbed, etc.);
rock art (petroglyphs, pictographs);
rock shelter (cave, shelter, overhang);
stone circle (tipi rings);
townsite (can be town or similar complex of structures, possibly containing depressions, foundations, etc.);
trading post (trader's post or fort; complex type which can include other types such as foundations; overlaps with fort type);
village (any large habitation site with dense remains, features, faunal remains, etc. [i.e., more than an occupation]--a large Woodland habitation site, for instance).

As property types are better defined through the planning process, the above list will be amended to maintain an up-to-date inventory.

State Comprehensive Preservation Plan Philosophy

Crucial to the development of a comprehensive philosophy to guide preservation activities concerned with the prehistoric past is a full appreciation of the complexity of that past in South Dakota, the region and the nation. South Dakota exhibits extreme physiographic diversity, with landscapes ranging from the Black Hills, the Badlands, and the North Cave Hills in the west; to the Missouri River Trench in the central area; the James and Big Sioux River valleys in the east; and the prairie pothole region of the northeast. Each of these unique ecotones required highly specialized adaptive strategies on the part of prehistoric human groups who occupied the areas and utilized the resources. South Dakota may be viewed as a Northern Plains "laboratory" where prehistoric human groups tested and adapted life ways over a period spanning at least 11,000 years. The record of the prehistoric past is interpreted through the discipline of archaeology. When revealed, this record provides the basic data for comprehending the successes and failures of human groups in the past. The importance of that record was well stated by Loren Eiseley when he noted that..."Without knowledge of the past, the way into the thickets of the future is desperate and unclear" (1978:150).

The archaeological record in South Dakota has disclosed that nomadic hunters of extinct forms of mammoth and bison, known as the Clovis culture, were present 11,000 years ago. From the presence of this early and likely sparse human population, the record continues over many millenia, demonstrating expanded populations who hunted and experimented with the collection of wild edible plants. Since habitat and climate directly affect the plant and animal population, human groups found great diversity throughout what is today South Dakota. The higher elevational areas in the west produced cultural responses and food selections quite different from the exploitation of resources along the major drainages such as the Missouri, James and Big Sioux rivers in central and eastern South Dakota. Perhaps most importantly, the vast grasslands of South Dakota provided a storehouse of untold plenty with the grazing herds of bison.

Prehistoric peoples who gradually migrated into this region from areas to the east and south, generally referred to as "Woodland" groups, brought new cultural ideas and introduced domesticated crops such as corn, squash, beans and tobacco to this area of the Plains. The amalgamation of human lifeways resulted in the evolution of village

cultures who focused their activities along the major river drainages of the state. The prehistoric record, as currently understood for this region, reveals that human groups gradually established complex lifeways, forming the basis for cultural systems that existed into the historic period. South Dakota was home to a number of historic Native American groups, including the Mandan, Hidatsa, and Arikara village cultures, as well as the nomadic Sioux and Cheyenne. The social, political and economic structures of the Plains peoples at the time of Euro-American incursion into the region were complex and sophisticated. Elaborate inter- and intra-tribal systems of trade that had been developed over several millenia existed and spanned thousands of square miles. These networks brought exotic raw materials to the area such as obsidian from the west, and copper and ocean shell from the east and south, as well as the ideology of other cultural systems in the New World. The earliest Euro-American trappers and traders to enter the Plains region lived to a degree within the existing native social, economic and political networks. However, significant differences in lifeways also existed between the Euro-American and native cultures. These differences, coupled with the catastrophic decimation dealt to all New World populations by the introduction of European diseases, crippled and ultimately crushed the Native American tribal systems.

From the brief overview presented above, it is clear that South Dakota is a state with a rich heritage of cultural resources and regional traditions. The knowledge, understanding and insights to be gained from investigating the past are compromised each time a resource is destroyed. Protection of these diverse and irreplaceable resources is a complicated task, made even more difficult by South Dakota's limited economic base and small population. Pragmatically, the philosophy guiding cultural preservation in South Dakota, as in any other state, must be developed within existing contexts and constraints. The stakes are high because cultural resources are non-renewable resources.

Given the state's limited economic base and small population, South Dakota's philosophical approach to protecting cultural resources must be practical, efficient and comprehensive. Administrative practices, promotional activities, research projects and protection strategies must be effective and well thought-out. Efficiency means the careful allocation of resources to basic requirements and to long-range endeavors with superior potential. It also means the distribution of preservation responsibility to as many individuals, agencies and institutions as possible.

Comprehensiveness means relating preservation to a broad range of specific individual, institutional and organizational interests present in South Dakota's social and economic systems. It involves establishing ways in which businesses, industries, homeowners, public officials and educators can incorporate preservation to achieve diverse goals. It allows people to appreciate cultural resources on many levels.

Finally, there is a realization that the fate of cultural resources rests in the hands of landowners and local residents. Those resources will survive only if local people want them preserved. Local opposition or apathy, on the other hand, will accelerate the destruction of resources. A state program can provide information, encouragement and preservation incentives but in the end it is the public that makes preservation work.

Preservation Policies

The general policies of the State Historic Preservation Program are listed below. These policies are followed by goals specific to the state's archaeological resources.

1. A strong historic preservation program involves the inclusion of a wide range of individuals and institutions throughout its jurisdiction. The state will encourage the formation of organizations and commissions dedicated to the protection of historic resources. It will also create alliances with local, state and federal entities for the protection of resources.

2. Legislation is an effective means of supporting preservation. The state will consistently encourage the creation of statutes which provide preservation benefits and which prompt consideration of historical values in decisionmaking. Additionally, statutes which secure resource protection and allow for the promotion of historic properties will be pursued.

3. The isolation of historic resources from the economic and social fabric of the community serves to diminish the value of those resources to modern society. The state will encourage the proper interpretation of cultural resources for the enrichment of the community.

4. The primary factor influencing the future of cultural resources in South Dakota is economics. Goals which appeal to economic interests within South Dakota and link preservation and economic development will consistently be pursued. Of particular value is the relationship

between historic and prehistoric attractions and tourism. The state will undertake a major effort to include preservation in tourism strategies.

5. Historic preservation planning is fundamental to effective resource protection. The state will encourage the creation and use of historic preservation plans on all levels of government.

6. Every South Dakota region, community and neighborhood includes places significant to local history and prehistory. The state will recognize those places with sufficient integrity to represent that past. Furthermore, the state will encourage protection of locally significant cultural resources to retain South Dakota's historical image for the edification and delight of residents and visitors in future centuries.

7. Many historic resources will be lost as the trends of declining rural population and weakening rural economy continue. In many instances, the state will have no alternative but to recommend recordation as a means of preserving rural historic and prehistoric resources.

8. Education is an essential component of a comprehensive historical preservation program. Whenever possible the state will make educational services and materials available to schools, colleges and universities, state and federal agencies, institutions, groups and individuals.

9. Historic and prehistoric resources are educational tools particularly as sources for teaching local history. The educational value of cultural resources shall be included in South Dakota's historical preservation goals and priorities.

Statewide Goals For Archaeological Resources And Prehistoric Site Preservation

1. To preserve significant cultural resources within each defined archaeological context.

2. To promote academic research into the cultural resources by encouraging expansion of undergraduate and graduate programs in Archaeology/Anthropology in the state.

3. To communicate with and educate the public about the past, including closer cooperation with museums and cultural heritage centers.

4. To continue improving criteria used to evaluate site preservation goals.

5. To continue expanding Native American interest and direct involvement in archaeology.

6. To more widely and professionally disseminate information about the cultural resources of the state.

7. To actively promote the South Dakota Archaeological Society and its associated chapters and expand avocational participation in the preservation process.

8. To increase resources (money and people) available to address preservation goals.

Current Strengths of South Dakota's Archaeological Preservation Program

South Dakota possesses cultural resources of local, national and international significance. Twelve sites are listed in the catalog of National Historic Landmarks. Significant cultural resources are distributed throughout the state and are present in every county.

Certain cultural resources lend themselves well to public education and tourism and are easily accessible (e.g., the Mitchell Prehistoric Indian Village and Fort Randall). Interpretive projects are currently being developed at both of these sites.

The Missouri River Trench in South Dakota was the focus of major prehistoric horticultural village settlements and, archaeologically, is a

highly significant region for the study of the rise of sedentary (village) human living systems.

There is a small but strong core of public support for preservation activities in South Dakota. Historical projects are generally favorably received and the legislature is disposed to assisting preservation through tax incentives and enabling statutes. Federal and state agencies, local governments and mining companies have all provided a measure of cooperation towards preservation issues. Such interest needs to be supported and extended to other groups and other areas.

A large number of South Dakotans who have participated in historic preservation issues understand the concept of preservation and are willing to lend it support. The State Historical Society and the Office of History consider preservation to be an important component of South Dakota's program of heritage protection.

Current Weaknesses of South Dakota's Archaeological Preservation Program

Only a very limited undergraduate academic program exists within the state in Archaeology/Anthropology and there is no graduate program. In comparison with many other states there are relatively few professional archaeologists located in South Dakota.

There is a long history of "pothunting" across the state that continues to destroy numerous sites and the valuable information they contain. The Missouri River Trench represents the most concentrated number of archaeological sites in South Dakota. The inundation of the reservoirs during the 1950s destroyed many significant sites, some of which received little or no study.

Many of the remaining sites along the Missouri River Trench continue to be threatened by erosion, fluctuating water levels and vandalism. The federal land-managing agency responsible for the care of the cultural resources along the Missouri River Trench is the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Omaha District. Unfortunately, despite budget requests by the USACE archaeologists, the preservation and salvaging of these cultural resources has not been accorded a high enough priority to receive funding in recent years. Without adequate protection and educational programs, publicizing important sites may lead to further destruction (vandalism) of those resources.

The size of the state is vast when compared with the state's population. The necessary resources (people and money) are simply not available to meet the current pressures affecting archaeological sites and those pressures are likely to increase.

Selected Specific Goals And Topics Relating To Preservation Planning

1. Tourism

The prehistoric and historic archaeological resources of South Dakota offer a wealth of opportunity for promoting tourism in the state. While tourism often connotes problems for the scientific community, the proper interpretation of cultural resources for visitors and the general public should be beneficial to both the state and the professional archaeological community. One goal of preservation planning is to address the issue of tourism and cultural resources and suggest ways in which the two can be linked for the benefit of all concerned. The state will undertake a major effort to include preservation in tourism strategies.

2. Legislature

While education is a primary means of ensuring that cultural resources are preserved, one goal of preservation planning is to back-up the policies outlined in this and other preservation planning documents with legislation. Specific issues include human remains, trafficking in artifacts, vandalism, and restoration of cultural resources. The state will consistently encourage statutes which provide preservation benefits and which prompt consideration of historical values in decisionmaking. Additionally, statutes which secure resource protection and allow for the promotion of historic properties will be pursued.

3. Review and Compliance Requirements

As part of the preservation planning process, the State Historical Preservation Center issues requirements for review and compliance reporting. These requirements are updated yearly (if necessary). One goal is to review the requirements regularly and ensure that they take account of the most recent archaeological practices and theory pertaining to the prehistory and history of South Dakota.

4. Vandalism/"Pothunting"

Vandalism is a critical issue in preservation planning and is caused both by action and by inaction. Active vandalism, such as illegal looting of sites, can be approached through education, policing and legislative actions. Vandalism caused by inaction is a problem specific to those agencies, state and federal, which are charged with the management of cultural resources and which elect to take no action to protect and preserve significant resources. This is a particularly

pressing issue along the Missouri River where active shoreline erosion degrades and exposes the cultural resource base daily.

5. Geomorphology

To plan for the preservation of cultural resources it is necessary to determine where those resources are located or are likely to be located. It has long been recognized that surface examinations reveal only resources with a surface manifestation. Many features in the state, such as the Holocene loess-capped Missouri River terraces; the alluvial sediments and alluvial fans associated with river valleys; and the complex sedimentary circumstance in the Badlands present buried landscapes seen only in vertical exposures. Both for planning purposes and for accurately interpreting the distribution of cultural resources within the state, a greater understanding of the geomorphology of the state is necessary.

6. Education

The role of education in the preservation planning process has been referred to on numerous occasions. A strong commitment towards education already exists on the part of the State Historical Preservation Center, the State Archaeological Research Center, and other professional archaeologists in the state. These groups provide personnel to give talks, promote and participate in an Archaeology Awareness Weekend, and produce educational materials. The goals for the future include expanding on all these activities and reaching students at the elementary, junior high, senior high, college and graduate levels.

7. Public Awareness, Involvement and Promotion of Activities

In addition to the goals discussed under education and tourism, other avenues for promoting public awareness such as television, radio, and video productions will be pursued. Public participation has also been encouraged through activities sponsored by the South Dakota Archaeological Society and by agencies such as the SHPC and USACE which have conducted "volunteer" excavations and developed the site steward program.

8. Standardizing Analytical Procedures

To aid in the interpretation and evaluation of all cultural resources, a standardized series of analytical techniques must be applied to the material remains. Clearly, budgetary restraints limit what individual researchers can achieve, and there should be no restrictions applied to individual projects. The State Archaeological

Research Center is in the process of providing guidelines for standardized terminology and suggestions for basic analytical procedures that should be performed.

9. Standardizing terminology (taxonomy, artifact types, etc.)
   See 8 above.

10. Absolute Dating (promoting funding for radiocarbon and other dating techniques)

One of the most critical factors in determining the significance of a cultural resource is the dating of that resource. For many researchers, a resource which cannot be dated has little or no significance. Dating can be absolute or relative. With advances in radiocarbon dating techniques even very small quantities of charcoal can provide a date. It may also be possible for geomorphological studies (5 above) to provide a limited time frame for sites located on some terrace surfaces. A preservation planning goal, therefore, is to encourage the use of dating techniques to provide a better context for the evaluation of the resources in the State.

General Comments

This document is designed to be used for both research and planning. These two activities are not mutually exclusive, but each has a different set of primary needs. Researchers will probably utilize the context section to the greatest degree, while planners will refer initially to the archaeological regions. Given a specific planning project, the first stage is to identify the region(s) in which that project is located. A description of the region, a discussion of previous archaeological work, and a summary of the cultural resources known are provided in the section on archaeological regions. References provided in that section can be used to obtain more detailed information, if required.

Once specific information is available with regard to site types in a project area, the appropriate context(s) can be addressed. Under each context an evaluation section is provided which supplies one indicator for assessing the significance of any resources located which relate to that context.

The current document pertains to archaeological resources of the prehistoric period, approximately pre-A.D. 1750. The contexts for the historic period are found in the document HCHARSD (SHPC 1989). The next update of that document will address historic archaeological resources as well. Users who are dealing with resources ranging from the prehistoric to the historic period need to use both documents.

This document, the *South Dakota State Plan for Archaeological Resources*, should be consulted and used whenever any of the following activities are undertaken:

1. Archaeological resources survey.
2. Archaeological resources evaluation for National Register eligibility.
3. National Register nomination preparation.
4. Preparation of State Historical Preservation Center grant applications.
5. Preparation of historic preservation planning activities.

Public Comment and Involvement

The State Plan is a public document and constructive comments and suggestions are always welcome.

Distribution

The original draft of this document was distributed free of charge to a list of individuals and institutions identified by the State Archaeological Research Center. If you did not receive a copy and would like to obtain one, along with future updates, please contact that office.

This update will be distributed free of charge to those who received the original draft. However, future updates will be sent only to those who wish to continue to receive updates and the cost of copying, handling and postage will be charged. If you wish to be placed on that list please submit your name and address to the State Archaeological Research Center, P.O. Box 5005, Rapid City, SD 57709-5005 and clearly mark the letter STATE PLAN UPDATE REQUEST.

Updating Procedure

Updates to this plan will appear periodically but comments can be submitted at any time. No further formal "requests for comments" will be issued per se. Persons submitting additions to the plan or requests for deletions should send accompanying references. No changes will be made to the factual content of the plan without documentation to validate those changes.

The State Historical Preservation Center and the State Archaeological Research Center will determine when the next completely revised draft will be issued. It is anticipated that the next draft will be internally complete, redesigned and reformatted.

Who To Contact For Information And Availability Of The Document

Copies of the State Plan are available for review at:

State Historical Preservation Center
3 East Main
P.O. Box 417
Vermillion, SD 57069-0417
[Phone: (605) 677-5314]

State Archaeological Research Center
2425 East St. Charles
P.O. Box 5005
Rapid City, SD 57709-5005
[Phone: (605) 394-1936]

In addition to writing or calling, there are opportunities throughout the year to meet with personnel involved with development and use of this document. Call one of the above offices for details.

SECTION 3 - INTRODUCTION TO THE SOUTH DAKOTA STATE PLAN FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

This document is one in a series of documents that, when completed, will form the South Dakota State Historic Preservation Plan. It is currently defined as a "working draft" because most of the historic contexts and management regions still require completion.

The main thrust of this revised draft is to provide a document that addresses both research and management issues in a practical format that can easily be updated and amended. The document uses the terms *CONTEXTS*, *OPERATING PLANS* and *ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS* to form the primary organizational structure, with cross-referencing among the three components. Thus, for each historic context a map showing the archaeological regions containing historic properties relating to that context is provided. Within each archaeological region the historic properties are discussed in terms of historic contexts.

The three organizational components transform technical information on archaeological resources into a more useable form for the decision-maker. These organizational components are defined as follows.

CONTEXTS: Contexts consist of a set of historic resources, such as archaeological sites, related in terms of a conceptual framework ("a set of linked concepts that describe the nature of a set of historic resources and which have geographical and temporal limits") (Hale-Pierce 1984:8). A context is a resource or cultural unit possessing geographical and time limits. The key elements are: a) a conceptual framework; b) geographical distribution; and c) chronological limits.

OPERATING PLANS: Operating plans detail practical goals and priorities for managing resources in contexts by providing answers to questions in the categories of identification, evaluation, and treatment (protection).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS: South Dakota has been divided into 24 archaeological regions (Buechler 1984a [originally termed study units]). These regions form the basis for determining the geographical distribution of each context that is defined, i.e., the spatial distribution of a context will be defined on the basis of the number of archaeological regions within which historic properties assigned to that context occur.

The summary of each archaeological region presented will include a list of all contexts to be found within the area. As such, these regions will serve as *MANAGEMENT UNITS*. Management units are formed by the overlap of contexts when projected on a map. They are utilized by planners to determine which contexts (and therefore operating plans) are found in a given project or planning area. They are the necessary link between the resource assessment and management decision-making (Hale-Pierce 1984:8).

Supporting Documents

It is anticipated that the cultural resources identified for each archaeological region will be synthesized as separate reports. Presently volumes are in preparation for the White River Badlands Region, the Upper Big Sioux Region, the Lower Big Sioux Region, the Belle Fourche Region, the Lower James Region, the Middle James Region and the Upper James Region.

Contact period and historic archaeological resources are to be addressed in the next revised edition of the HCHARSD (SHPC 1989). That document currently addresses only historic and architectural resources in South Dakota (not historic archaeological resources). It is also anticipated that studies of specific historic contexts will be undertaken periodically, resulting in additional reports relevant to the planning process.

SECTION 4 - TRADITIONAL CULTURAL PROPERTIES AND HUMAN REMAINS

A number of traditional cultural properties or sacred sites exist in the state. Many of these sites lack any obvious signs of human use (artifacts, features, etc.) and include hills, springs, caves, large glacial erratics and other natural aspects of the landscape that Native American groups currently hold or previously held sacred to their culture. Discussions with Native American groups are often the only way to ascertain whether such sites are within a project right-of-way, and there is often a dispute as to whether a sacred site has historical validity or not (i.e., has a history of being a sacred area). The archaeological community within the state has striven to accommodate the interests and concerns of the Native American peoples and welcomes input from the Native American community on these matters.

The issue of human remains has been a particularly sensitive topic, for obvious reasons. There is no way to totally avoid the disturbance of human burials caused by construction projects and/or by erosion along the major drainages, particularly along the Missouri River. Most of the remains disturbed by these activities are Native American because of their occupation of the area over at least the last 10,000 years. In addition, a greater number of Euro-American burials are defined with grave markers.

Cultural resource surveys undertaken ahead of construction projects may be able to discern burial mounds that will potentially be impacted. In most cases, burial mounds have been plowed down so extensively that little or no trace remains, while the interment may actually be present just a few centimeters below the plowzone.

South Dakota does have a policy of reburial after study which has worked well in the case of recent projects. State regulations (Administrative Rules of South Dakota 24:52:04) provide for notification of the state archaeologist when an unregistered grave is discovered on property owned by the state or its subdivisions. The state archaeologist then consults with appropriate law enforcement officials and the local coroner to determine whether they have an interest in the remains. Remains recovered by the state archaeologist will be examined by a forensic osteologist (Willey 1989; Willey et al. 1987) and will be reinterred within 5 years of discovery except in cases of mass burials or those determined to be of extreme scientific importance. Remains may be released to next of kin or the specific group or tribe to which they belong in those cases where such identification is possible.

SECTION 5 - ENVIRONMENT AND GEOMORPHOLOGY

During the course of developing this planning document, the need for more statewide geomorphological research became quite clear. There have been some studies of late Pleistocene and Holocene landform development, particularly relating to the Missouri River terraces and to Holocene loess deposition. Major environmental changes which have drastically transformed the Badlands landscape over the last 10,000 years have also been evaluated. Similar studies need to be performed in all archaeological regions of the state.

At this point in time, most cultural resource management surveys are surface evaluations, with subsurface cultural deposits being evaluated, if at all, by haphazard small diameter coring or shovel tests, rarely taken to depths greater than 50 cm. While this type of study may provide a relatively unbiased view of a region's cultural resources when there has been little or no soil accumulation or extensive deflation across the landscape, in all regions there are local situations in which sites will be deeply-buried.

Extensive deep-testing cannot be undertaken across the entire landscape, and should be limited to areas with a high potential for buried cultural materials. Nonetheless, deep-testing should be undertaken in more instances, particularly where projects impact floodplains, loess-mantled terraces and hilltops, and in the Badlands and Sandhills regions. An alternative to testing would be monitoring. Without such studies the loss to the state's cultural heritage is potentially great. Buried sites are likely to have high integrity and significant research potential.

A knowledge of the changing environmental conditions in the state over the past 20,000 years is critical to interpreting the cultural resources located. While there are disagreements among researchers as to the actual timing and effects of climatic events, a series of broad changes in the climatic and vegetational circumstances have been documented for the state. Table 5.1 and Figures 5.1 and 5.2 illustrate some of the major environmental changes.

Table 5.1. Postulated Climatic Episodes and Events in the Big Bend Region [abstracted from Wendland 1978] (after Ahler and Toom 1989:Table 2.1).

DATES	EPISODES	EVENTS
10,000 B.C.		
	Late Glacial	Cooler, wetter than present, conifer-hardwood forest.
8000 B.C.		
	Pre-Boreal	Warming trend, replacement of conifer-hardwood forests by grassland.
7300 B.C.		
	Boreal	Increasingly continental climate, grassland predominates.
6500 B.C.		
	Atlantic	Much drier and warmer climate, more Pacific and less Arctic airflow, maximum expansion of grassland.
3100 B.C.		
	Sub-Boreal	Increased precipitation, cooler, more Arctic airflow.
800 B.C.		
	Sub-Atlantic	Climatic deterioration.
A.D. 300		
	Scandic	Warming trend, transition period.
A.D. 700		
	Neo-Atlantic	Increased moisture, warming trend peaks.
A.D. 1100		
	Pacific	Return to drier conditions.
A.D. 1550		
	Neo-Boreal	Cooler, wetter climate, Little Ice Age.
A.D. 1850		
	Recent	Present conditions.

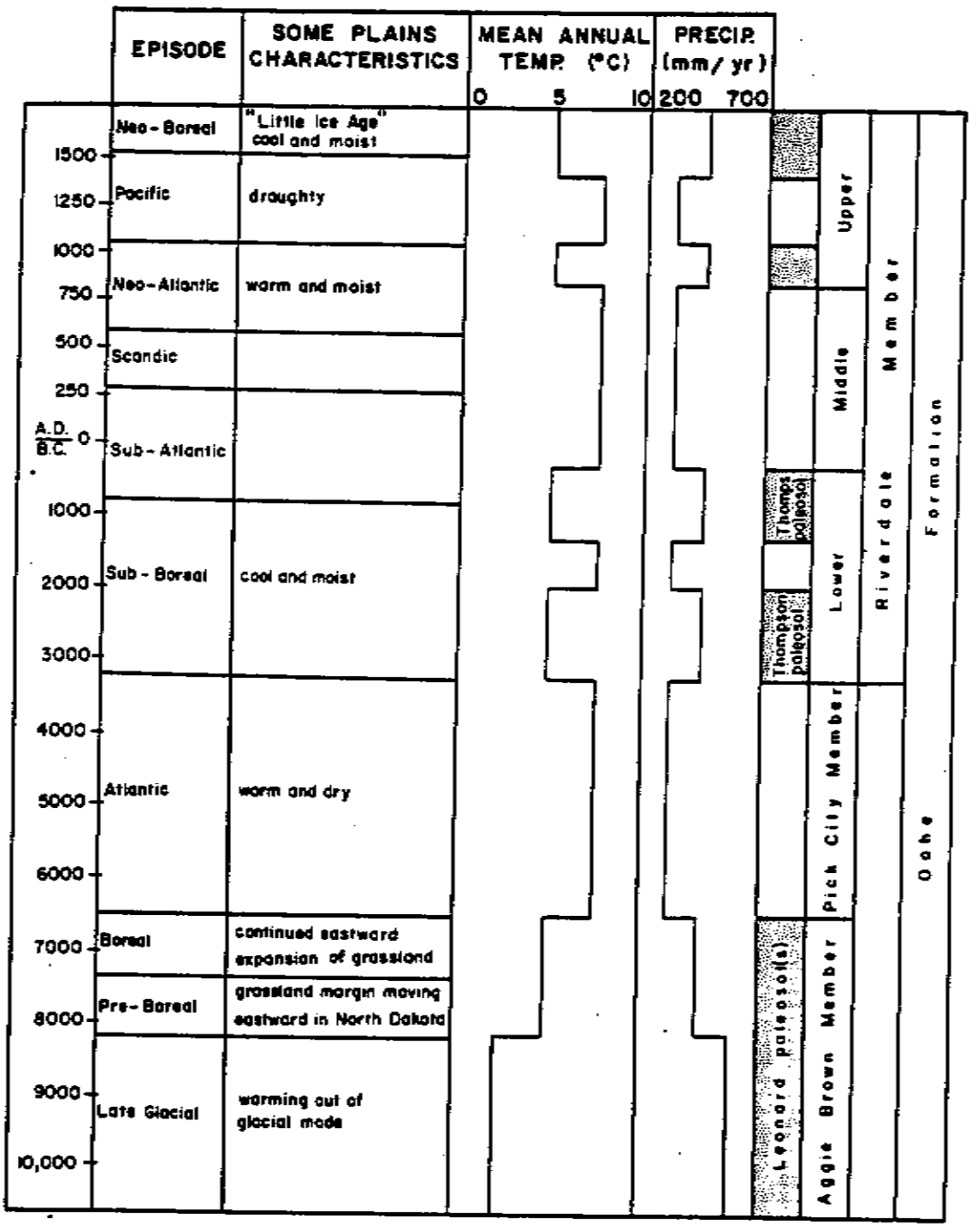


Figure 5.1. Holocene climatic episodes and some Plains climatic/ ecological characteristics from Wendland (1978); dates based on Libby half-life. Oahe formation paleosols and study region climate from Clayton et al. (1976:11). Values are extremely approximate (from Brown et al. 1983: Vol. 2, Pt. 1:Figure 3.9).

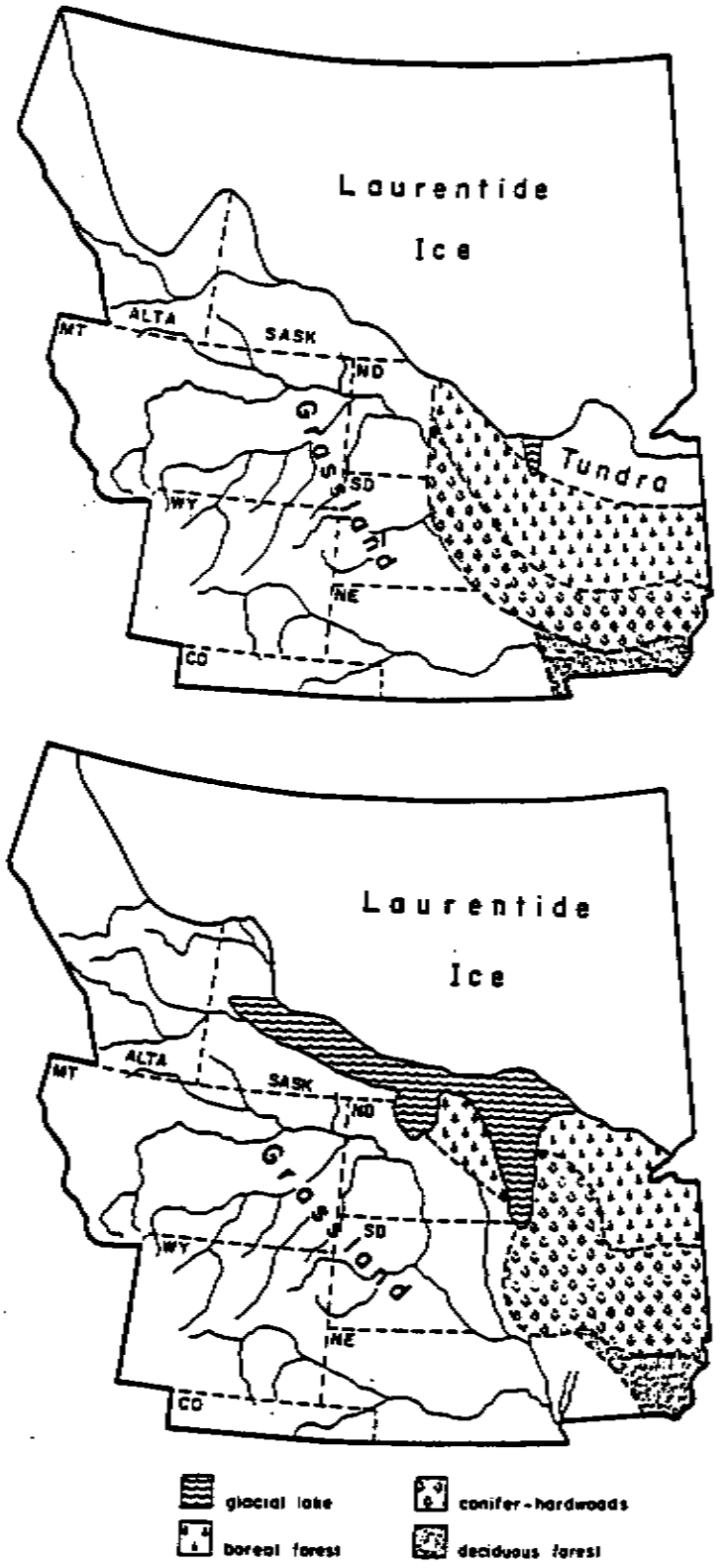


Figure 5.2. Gross approximation of Laurentide ice front (from Bryson et al. 1970:57) and major ecotones (from Wendland 1978:276) at ca. 9000 B.C. [top] and at ca. 8000 B.C. [bottom] (from Brown et al. 1983: Vol. 2, Pt. 1:Figure 3.10).

SECTION 6 - TAXONOMIC DEFINITIONS

One of the primary tasks for archaeologists in South Dakota at this time is to refine and define the archaeological record in terms of explicit taxonomic units. This section provides a brief introduction to certain taxonomic terms that have been used or are in use in the state. The focus of this discussion is on Middle Missouri taxonomy and it is primarily based on articles by Krause (1977, 1989) and Tiffany (1983). Later drafts of this document will modify and expand this section to include taxonomic approaches used in areas off the Missouri River trench.

In 1977, Krause (1977:5-13) presented a paper that examined Donald J. Lehmer's 1954 response to the limitations of the Midwestern Taxonomic System (MTS); discussed Lehmer and Caldwell's attempt to introduce the Willey and Phillips Phase-Tradition-Horizon System; and, finally, interpreted the taxonomic modifications Lehmer introduced in his final synthesis of Middle Missouri prehistory.

The Midwestern Taxonomic System is composed of six taxon - component, focus, aspect, phase, pattern and base (McKern 1939:301-313), while in practice the system is usually restricted to component, focus and aspect. A component cannot be a member of more than one focus and a focus cannot be a member of more than one aspect. The MTS explicitly excludes time and space. Within the logic of the MTS, taxa must be formed on the basis of their content before a set of applicable years can be proposed (Krause 1977:8).

The Willey and Phillips Phase-Tradition-Horizon System, on the other hand, creates the basic taxa by the intersection of values along the dimensions of space, time and content. The taxa created by contrastive values along these dimensions are phase, horizon and tradition. The phase is a classificatory taxon, and horizon and tradition are integrative taxa (Krause 1977:8). The variable of space is broken into five categories: site, locality, region, subarea and area. Two categories make up the temporal variable: local and regional sequences. The component, subphase, phase and culture are all discussed as formal or culture content variables (Zeier 1982:29).

Currently, the Willey and Phillips System is being applied, but often this application has been uneven. Tiffany notes two reasons for this circumstance: 1) the Willey and Phillips system does not consistently define some of its taxa; and 2) Plains researchers have substituted Willey and Phillips' "phase" for the "focus" taxon usually without regard for the spatial and content limitations placed on the "phase" in the Willey and Phillips (1958:22) definition (Tiffany 1983:98).

Figure 6.1 (from Tiffany 1983:Figure 4:99) shows the hierarchical relationships among the Willey and Phillips taxonomic units.

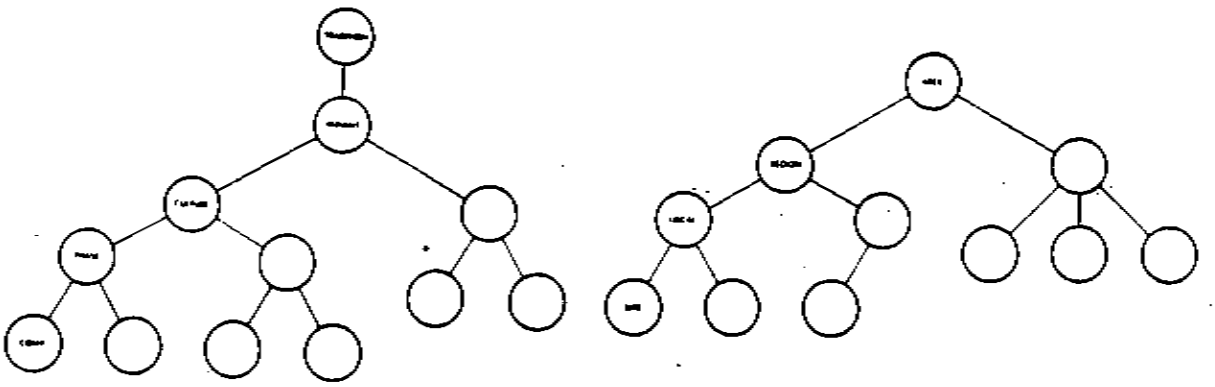


Figure 6.1. Hierarchical relationships among the Willey and Phillips taxonomic units.

Willey and Phillips describe these taxa as follows:

Phase. An archaeological unit possessing traits sufficiently characteristic to distinguish it from all other units similarly conceived whether of the same or other cultures or civilizations, spatially limited to the order of magnitude of a locality or region and chronologically limited to a relatively brief interval of time (Willey and Phillips 1962:22).

Horizon. A primarily spatial continuity represented by cultural traits and assemblages whose nature and mode of occurrence permit the assumption of a broad and rapid spread (Willey and Phillips 1962:33).

or

The horizon is characterized by its relatively limited time dimension and its significant geographic spread. It is usually expressed by an art style or a very specific complex of features whose historical uniqueness cannot be mistaken (Willey and Phillips 1955:723-724).

Tradition. A (primarily) temporal continuity represented by persistent configurations in single technologies or other systems of related forms (Willey and Phillips 1962:37).

Krause (1977:9) comments that to adequately use this system:

1. Phases must always have the greatest content.
2. Traditions must always have the greatest time depth.
3. Horizons must always have the greatest spatial spread.
4. Traditions and horizons may have roughly equal content but must have less content than any single phase.
5. Phases and traditions may have roughly equal spatial dimensions but must have less than a horizon.
6. Phases and horizons may have roughly equal time spans but must be less durable than a tradition.

Since the Willey and Phillips System was introduced it has met with criticism (Spaulding 1957) and attempts at modification. Notable modifications include Lehmer and Caldwell's (1966) redefinition of "horizon," their distinction between technological and cultural traditions and their use of the spatial term "districts." The latter (districts) were redefined by Lehmer (1971:28-29) as "regions." Lehmer (Krause 1969:95, 1977:10; Lehmer 1971:32) also added the concept "variant."

> Lehmer defined the concept of **variant** as follows:
> ...a unique and reasonably uniform expression of a cultural tradition which has a greater order of magnitude than a phase, and which is distinguished from other variants of the same tradition by its geographic distribution, age, and/or culture content [Lehmer 1971:32].

> In discussing Middle Missouri taxonomy, Tiffany suggests that:
> ...one way to clarify the usage of the formal units "phase" and "culture", and to provide a constructive means for comparison, would be 1) to treat time as an independent variable by establishing a temporal model for the Middle Missouri tradition, and 2) to leave the definition of spatial units as dependent variables of the formal units of culture and phase. In other words, rather than define regions independently of content data, as has been done for the Middle Missouri tradition, regions should be defined on the basis of the extent of a particular formal taxonomic unit such as "culture". Likewise, the spatial

> extent of a "locality" should be determined by the maximum extent of a phase [Tiffany 1983:100].

Krause (1989) discusses the implications of adding a new mid-range classificatory unit, the population, to the Willey and Phillips System, and his arguments are outlined in his article. He summarizes his proposal by stating that:

> ...given a commitment to the general theory of evolution currently popular among archaeologists: (1) components may be interpreted as communities; (2) populations may be interpreted as system states, i.e., multicommunity energy matter and information exchange climaxes; (3) phases may be interpreted as multi-population system trajectories; (4) traditions may be interpreted as time durable multi-phase information exchange routes; and (5) horizons may be interpreted as multi-phase matter and energy exchange routes [Krause 1989:288-289].

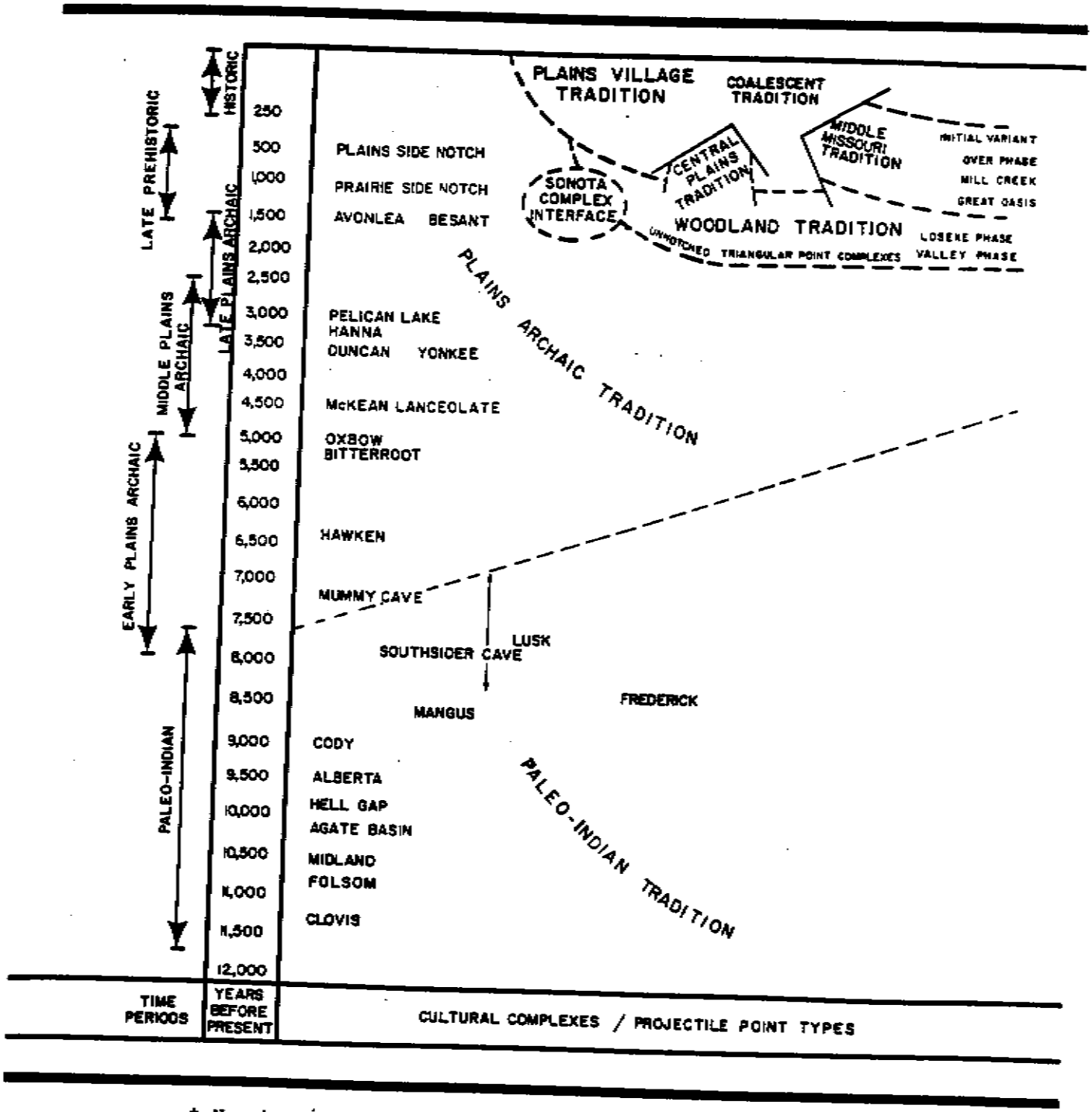
Krause ends by challenging Plains archaeologists to systematically address taxonomic issues "if taxonomic issues continue to be ignored, if the ad hoc labeling practices that are so much a part of our past are continued, the growth of understanding will be inhibited more than stimulated" (Krause 1989:289).

SECTION 7 - CHRONOLOGY

A number of chronologies have been proposed for South Dakota and many published reports provide extensive discussions and summaries which will not be reiterated here. Reference is made under each archaeological region to those reports to which the reader is referred.

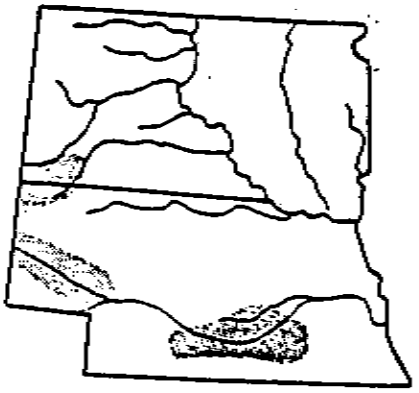
Major regional chronologies have been produced for the Black Hills, the Badlands and the Sandhills in south/southwestern South Dakota; the North Cave Hills and the Custer National Forest in northwestern South Dakota; the Middle Missouri Region in central South Dakota; and the James River, the Northeast, and the Big Sioux River regions in eastern South Dakota.

While a general chronological sequence from the Paleoindian period through the Archaic and Woodland/Late Prehistoric, to the Plains Village, Protohistoric and Historic periods is applicable across the state, the periods are variously defined and have been given dissimilar emphasis in the different regions. Figures 7.1-7.2 and Tables 7.1-7.6 provide summaries of cultural sequences/chronological models from a few of the synthetic reports, primarily for western and central South Dakota, but also including chronologies derived for adjoining states (southeastern Montana, northwestern Iowa, and the Upper James River valley, North Dakota).

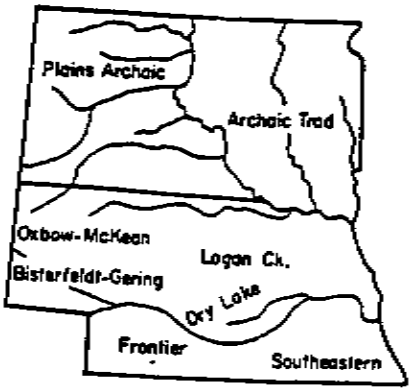


* Northwestern Plains Subarea Periods from Frison (1978)

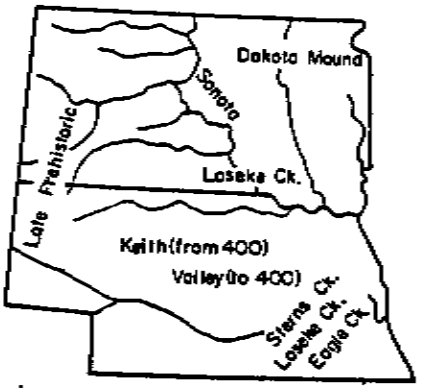
Figure 7.1. Prehistoric chronology - South Dakota (from Hannus et al. 1982:25.28).



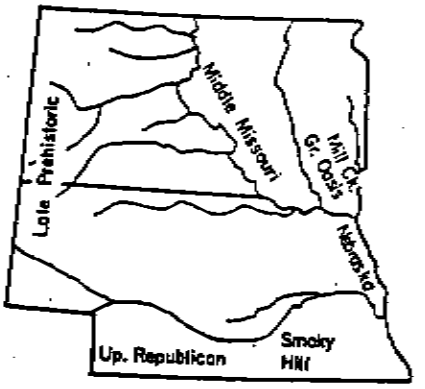
LITHIC (pre-9,000-6,000 B.C.)



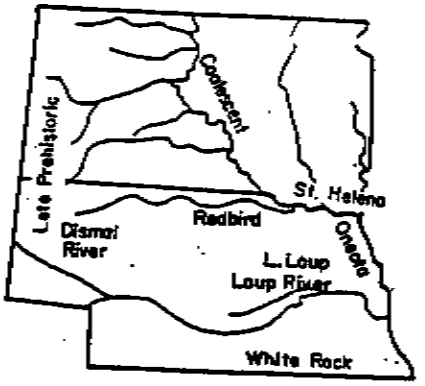
ARCHAIC (6,000 B.C.-A.D.1)



WOODLAND (A.D.1-1,000) & LATE PREHISTORIC (A.D.500-contact)



PLAINS VILLAGE (A.D.500-1,450+)



COALESCENT & CONTEMPORARY CULTURES (A.D.1200-contact)

HISTORIC

Figure 7.2. Cultural sequence in South Dakota and Nebraska during the past 11,000 years (from Cassells and Agenbroad 1981:draft).

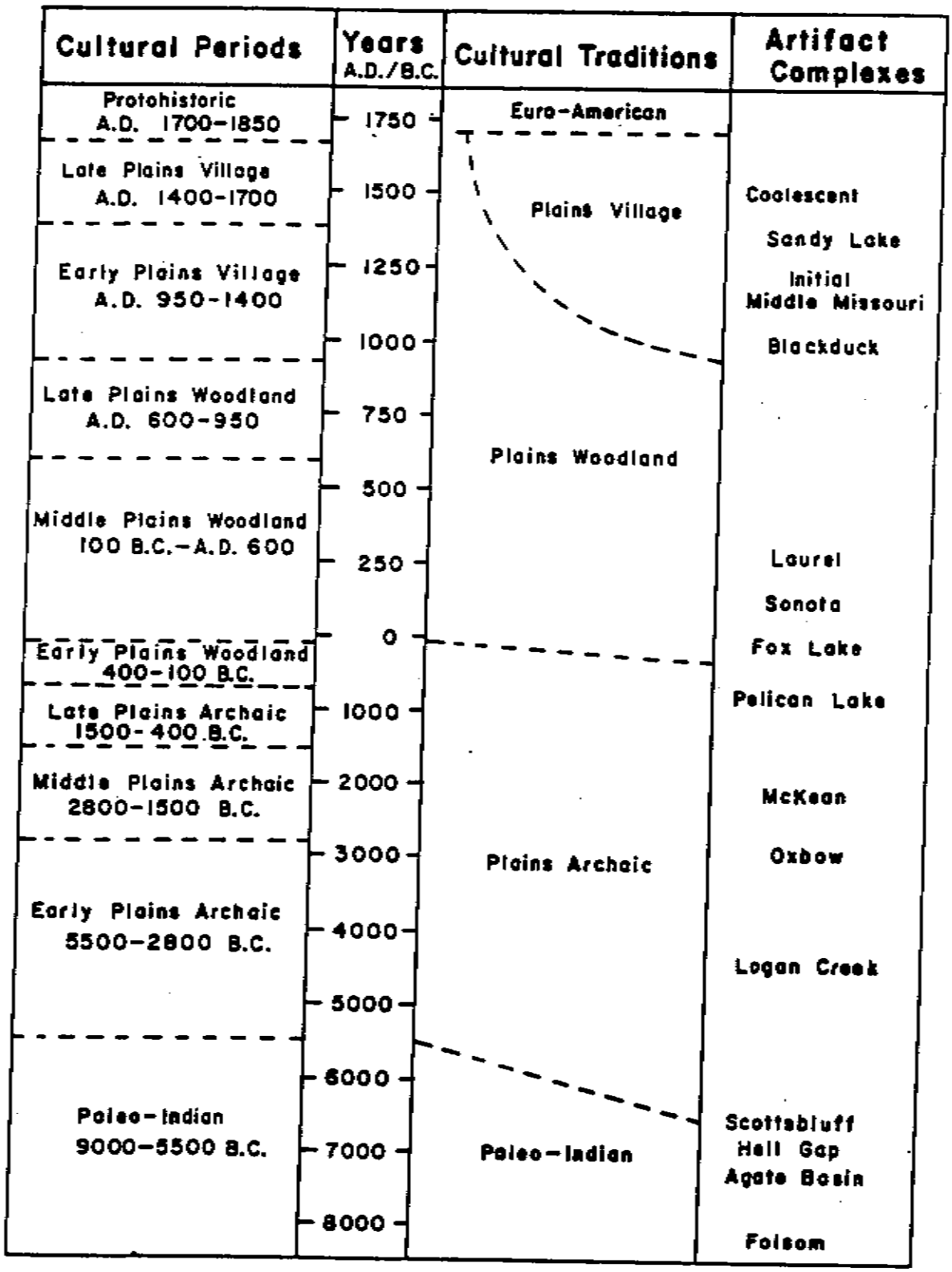


Figure 7.3. Chronological model for the Upper James River valley study area, adapted from Schneider (1982:Table 1) [Kordecki and Gregg 1986:Figure 8].

Table 7.1. Black Hills Chronology (from Hannus et al. 1984:Figure 3).

YEARS AD/BC	NORTHWESTERN PLAINS	CULTURE PROCESSES/ COMMENTS	DIAGNOSTIC ARTIFACTS	SITES/RADIOCARBON DATES (±1SD) IN THE BLACK HILLS AND VICINITY	MIDDLE MISSOURI
1900	HISTORIC	Lumber, Tourists Gold, Transportation, Military expeditions.		Numerous trails (Cheyenne-Deadwood) Mining towns (Custer, Lead etc)	HISTORIC
1700	PROTOHISTORIC	Trappers, Explorers. Euro-American contact	European Trade Goods. Horse.	Miller Creek (48CK47 - Crow) 39FA65, 39FA83 (Dismal River Ceramics - Kiowa/Apache*)	Disorganized/ Post Contact Coalescent
1600					ExC
1500	LATE	Village groups utilized lithic resources from White River Badlands.		39FA45, 39FA48 (Extended Coalescent) Vore Buffalo Jump (48CK302,1440-1840AD) 39FA23, 39FA83 (Up Republican Ceramics*)	EMM IC ExC
1400					IMM IC
1300			Plains Side Notched Points.		
1200	PREHISTORIC	Movement of MM Village groups.		39FA23, 39BU2 (Smiley Evans), 39CU206 (Phelps) - Early Plains Village	
1100		Mississippian and Central Plains Influences.			EMM
1000			Prairie Side Notched Points.	39FA35 (Avonlea), 48CK209 & surface collections - Besant	
500		Sonota Complex Interface. Sophisticated Bison Trapping. Bow and arrow - small side-notched points.	Ceramics. Avonlea. Besant.	Mule Creek Rockshelter (48CK204 - ceramics like Besant with Valley & Stemmed point types - Woodland	IMM PLAINS VILLAGE
0	LATE	Eastern Woodland Influences.			WOODLAND
500	ARCHAIC			39FA307 (Pelican Lake) & surface collections and Pelican Lake derivative point types in Southern Black Hills.	
1000		True Corner Notched Points.	Pelican Lake.		
1500	MIDDLE ARCHAIC		Hanna Duncan-Yonkee	Fulton (48WE302) McKean (48CK7 - 1937-737BC) Gant (39ME9 - 2310-2050BC) Kelterman (39FA68 - 2630-1350BC) Hawken (48CK303 - 2440-2160BC) George Hay (39FA396), Harney (39FA10) Landers (39FA34), Ditch Creek (39PN90) Ray Long (39FA65), 39CU355, 39FA201, 39FA296, Belle Rockshelter (48CK4), Mule Creek Rockshelter (48CK204).	
2000					
2500					
3000		Bison Jumps, Arroyo Traps, Grinding stones, Manos.	McKean Lanceolate Oxbow		ARCHAIC
4000	EARLY ARCHAIC	Smaller Side-Notched Points.	Bitterroot	Hawken (48CK303 - 4660-3890BC)	
5000		Altithermal period. Large Side-Notched Points.	Hawken	Ditch Creek (39PN90)	ARCHAIC
6000			Frederick-Lusk	Ray Long (39FA65 - 7930-4823BC)	
7000	PLANO	Parallel-Oblique Flaked Lanceolates. Unfluted points. Bison Trapping.	Cody Alberta Hell Gap Agate Basin Midland	Andoni (39PN328), Ditch Creek (39PN90) Trail Draw Alberta (39PN97) 39CU12 (Plainview point)	PALEO-INDIAN
8000	FOLSOM	Clovis-Folsom transition being re-evaluated on basis of fluted point analysis in White River Badlands/Wyoming areas.		39FA465 (James Allen point)	
9000	CLOVIS			Brewster (Agate Basin Locality-Folsom, 9125-7725BC). Carter-Karr-McGee (48CA12 - Folsom, Clovis, Agate Basin, Hell Gap). Agate Basin (48HO201 - 9050-7910BC - Folsom, Clovis, Agate Basin, Hell Gap). Lange/Ferguson (39SH33 - 9090-8350BC).	
10000		Fluted points. Mammoth hunting. Bone flaking.	Folsom		
11000	PALEO-INDIAN		Clovis		
	PRE-CLOVIS				

* Signifies material needs reappraising

Abbreviations - ExC (Extended Coalescent), IC (Initial Coalescent), MM (Middle Missouri) EMM (Extended Middle Missouri), IMM (Initial Middle Missouri) Up Republican (Upper Republican), ±1SD (± one standard deviation)

Table 7.2. Chronological Model of Plains Village Culture Traditions and Variants in the Middle Missouri Subarea (adapted from Lehmer 1971:33) [from Ahler and Toom 1989:Table 2.2].

Major Tradition (Pattern)	Tradition	Variant	Estimated Date Range*
Plains Village	Middle Missouri	Initial	A.D. 950-1350
		Extended	A.D. 1000-1500
		Terminal	A.D. 1500-1675
	Coalescent	Initial	A.D. 1300-1500
		Extended	A.D. 1500-1675
		Post-Contact	A.D. 1675-1780
		Disorganized	A.D. 1780-1862

*Some of the date ranges stated by Lehmer have been modified to reflect new information and interpretations in Thiessen (1977) and Toom (1987, 1989).

Table 7.3. Overview of Taxonomic System Used in Big Bend-East Bank Study (from Falk et al. 1984:Figure 4).

Cultural Pattern	Taxonomic - Subdivisions	Technology	Settlement	Subsistence
Euro-american ca. A.D. 1743-present	French English American	Industrial	Permanent posts, forts, homesteads, towns, cities	Mechanized agriculture
Equestrian ca. A.D. 1720-1876	Sioux Cheyenne Arapaho	Chipped & ground stone, bone, antler, wood, shell tools Basket & skin containers Euroamerican trade goods	Impermanent camps, villages Shelter-skin tipi	Nomadic mounted (horse) Hunting (bison) Gathering (wild plants)
Plains Village ca. A.D. 900-1862	Middle Missouri tradition Initial variant Extended variant Terminal variant (various named phases for each variant) Coalescent tradition Initial variant Extended variant Post-Contact variant Disorganized variant (various named phases for each variant) For Late Period Arikara Mandan Hidatsa	Chipped & ground stone, bone, antler, wood, shell tools Basket, skin & ceramic containers Euroamerican trade goods in Late sites	Permanent villages Shelter-earthlodges Impermanent camps Early period shelter-unknown Late period shelter-skin tipi	Early periods Semi-nomadic pedestrian Hunting (bison, deer, antelope) Gathering (wild plants) and horticulture (maize, beans, squash, sunflowers) Late period addition of mounted (horse) hunting to Early period practices
Plains Woodland ca. A.D. 1-900	Sonota Complex & other unformalized groupings	Chipped & ground stone, bone, antler, shell tools Ceramic containers	Semi-permanent camps(?) Shelter-circular lodges of brush/skin covering Impermanent camps Shelter-unknown Burial mounds	Nomadic pedestrian Hunting (bison, deer, antelope) Gathering (wild plants) and incipient horticulture(?)
Plains Archaic ca. 6000 B.C. A.D. 1	Various notched & unnotched projectile point style associated complexes (i.e., Clovis, Folsom, Scottsbluff, Alberta, etc.)	Chipped & ground stone, bone, antler tools	Impermanent camps Shelter-unknown	Nomadic pedestrian Hunting (bison, deer, antelope) Gathering (wild plants)
Paleo-Indian ca. 10,000+ B.C.-6000 B.C.	Various lanceolate projectile point style associated complexes (i.e., Clovis, Folsom, Scottsbluff, Alberta, etc.)	Chipped & ground stone, bone, antler tools	Impermanent camps Shelter-unknown	Nomadic pedestrian hunting (mammoth, bison) Gathering(?)

Table 7.4. Temporal Model of the Middle Missouri Tradition (from Tiffany 1983:Figure 5).

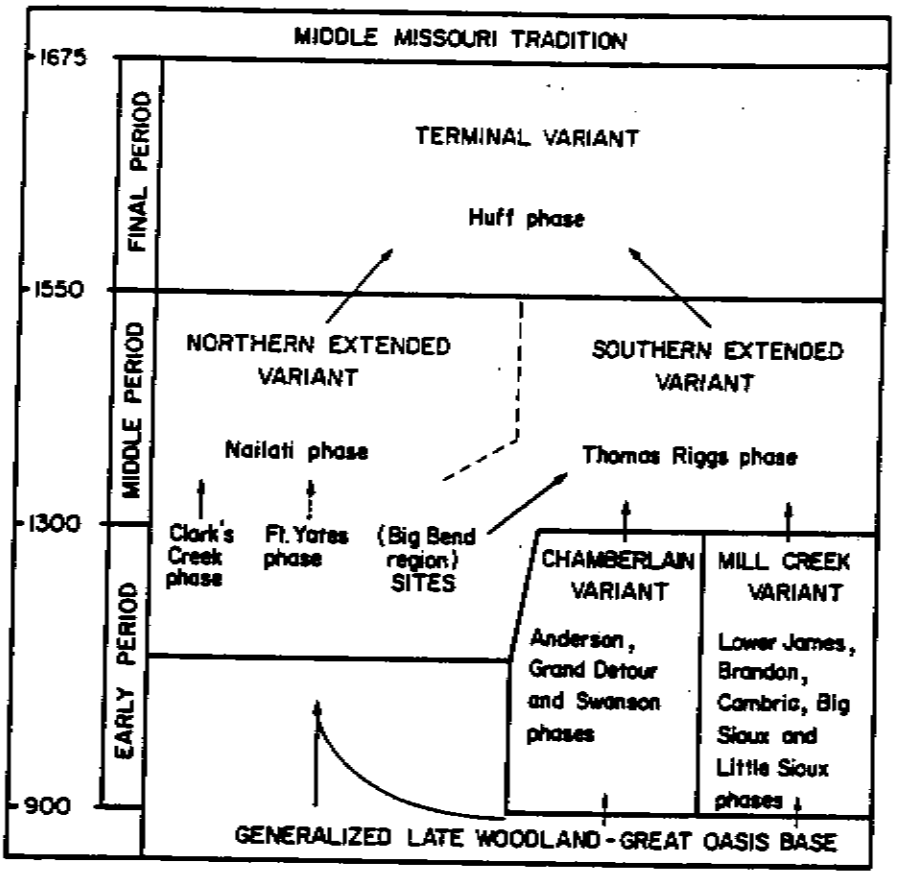


Table 7.5. Summary Cultural Chronology Oriented Towards Southeastern South Dakota/Western Iowa (after Benn 1986 and Henning 1985).

Pre-Clovis	(pre-12,000 B.P.)
Paleoindian	(12,000-8000 B.P.)
Early-Middle Archaic	(8500-4000 B.P.)
Prairie/Plains Late Archaic	(4000-2500 B.P.)
Plains and North Central Woodland	(2500-700 B.P.)
Cultural Sequence in Western Iowa	
Crawford phase of the Valley/Orleans I variant (Early Woodland period ca. 2500-2050 B.P.)	
Unnamed phase of the Valley/Orleans I variant (Middle Woodland period ca. 2050-1650 B.P.)	
Floyd phase of the Boyer variant (early Late Woodland period ca. 1650-1250 B.P.)	
Sterns Creek and unnamed phases of the Loseke Creek variant (late Late Woodland ca. 1250-750 B.P.)	
Fox Lake series (ca. 2150-1450 B.P.)	
Arthur Cord Roughened (ca. 1550-1350 B.P.)	
Lake Benton series (ca. 1450-1150 B.P.)	
Loseke ware (ca. 1250-750 B.P.)	
Great Oasis	(1150-850 B.P.)
Mill Creek-Over	(1100-600 B.P.)
Central Plains	(1050-650 B.P.)
Orr Oneota [Northwestern Iowa]	(850-150 B.P.)
Historic	

Table 7.6. Cultural Chronology for Southeastern Montana (from Deaver and Deaver 1988:Figure 9).

YEARS B.P.	PERIODS	SUBPERIODS	PHASES
	PROTOHISTORIC		
250			
500			OLD WOMEN'S (+VILLAGE VISITORS)
750			
1000	LATE		
1250			BESANT AND AVONLEA
1500			
1750			
2000			
2250			PELICAN LAKE
2500			
3000			YONKEE
3500			DUNCAN/HANNA
4000			MCKEAN
4500	MIDDLE		
5000			OXBOW
5500			
6000		EARLY MIDDLE	
6500			
7000			
7500			
8000		LATE PALEO	
8500	EARLY OR PALEO		
9000		MIDDLE PALEO	
9500			
10,000			
11,000		EARLY PALEO	
12,000			

SECTION 8 - HISTORIC CONTEXTS - THE CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

How The Contexts Are Defined

The question of what constitutes an historic context is much debated. The definition supplied earlier, i.e., that a context (study unit) is a **resource** or **cultural** unit possessing geographic and time limits, is rather broad. Some states have chosen to focus primarily on the term culture in their definition of contexts. In this document, the term context can apply to any clearly-defined area of study, providing it possesses a theme, geographical limits and chronological period. Thus, an artifact type (e.g., Pelican Lake projectile points), a site type (e.g., stone circles), a manufacturing process (e.g., fluting), or an entire cultural system (e.g., Arikara) can be defined as an historic context.

The potential number of contexts is, essentially, infinite. Every specific projectile point type, every ceramic type, every "phase," every "focus," every "tradition," every known ethnic group to have passed through the state, and every defined site type (e.g., mounds, rock art, stone circles) could be a context. Similarly, studies such as "heat treatment of lithics during the Plains Archaic," or "Avonlea subsistence strategies," or "bison hunting during the protohistoric period" could also be defined as contexts. It is not the intention of this document to limit the available contexts, but rather to address those contexts which reflect the state of the knowledge at this time in South Dakota.

How Contexts Are Organized In This Document

A series of primary contexts is defined which essentially reflects the major accepted temporal/cultural periods in the state. Next, a series of subcontexts is listed. Some of these items are further expanded using available information; others are only listed and await fuller definition in the future. The defined contexts and subcontexts generally relate to suggested cultural groups, although not all the named artifact types in South Dakota definitely represent discrete archaeological cultures. Indeed, at the present time this "plan" is heavily biased towards projectile point typology (the product of the antiquarian past!) and, as reviewers have commented, the "contexts" need to be more completely defined as isolated or interacting cultural complexes including the full artifact assemblage and information on settlement, subsistence, social and political organization, and economic and technological systems.

Protohistoric and historic contexts that incorporate the historic archaeological resources of the state will be discussed in the next update to the HCHARSD.

Current State Of Context Development

The only contexts to have been systematically updated since the first draft of the State Plan (Buechler 1984a) are those dealing with the Paleoindian period. Information relating to other contexts has been reorganized into the present format and a list of sites pertaining to the context has been provided. The site lists are drawn primarily from the State Archaeological Database Files, maintained by the South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center. These files provide information set forth on the site forms submitted by researchers. This information cannot be considered complete or entirely reliable at this time, but it does provides a baseline for further investigating these contexts. In many cases no information at all is presented for the contexts and subcontexts. This does not mean no information exists; funding simply has not been provided to more completely develop these contexts.

The distribution maps provided for each context show **only** the archaeological regions related to the sites listed for each context.

Contexts, Archaeological Regions And Regional Research Topics

The two major sections of this document are those dealing with the historic contexts and the archaeological regions. As explained above, both are intrinsically interrelated and in several ways share the same information. The link between contexts and archaeological regions is provided, in this document, by the map of archaeological regions presented at the end of each context. This map graphically displays the regions in which historic properties of that context are known to exist, are expected, or have minimal or unknown potential to exist.

The topic of research questions also cross-cuts contexts and archaeological regions. In the next section, a series of statewide research topics that generally apply to several contexts and within several archaeological regions are presented. In addition, questions of a more theoretical and procedural nature, relating more closely to the discipline of archaeology are included.

SECTION 9 - STATEWIDE RESEARCH TOPICS

In the case of each research question posed, researchers must ask how the data set in South Dakota is particularly suited to addressing the specific research question, beyond the obvious regional concerns. The South Dakota data may offer insights into a critical period of culture change or be the specific location of cultural interaction or a site may offer exceptional integrity or possess an important stratigraphic sequence.

A. Processual Questions (examining the lifeways of prehistoric and historic populations in South Dakota)

1. Subsistence strategies.
   [Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12]
   a: Do dry (i.e., no permanent water) campsites indicate limited time and cultural activities?
   b: Was eagle trapping practiced in the Black Hills? What are the expected attributes for such sites in the archaeological record?
   c: Within the Black Hills, was the cambium of trees (i.e., yellow pine, lodgepole pine, white aspen, and cottonwood) harvested? To what extent, for what purposes, and what are the physical remains?
   d: For a given study area, how extensive were trading areas during different time periods?
2. Technology.
   [Question from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12]
   a: Did tools become more specialized through time or were they generally multipurpose? What economic, social or spiritual considerations have affected this?
3. Chronology/temporal variation.
   [Question (a) from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12]
   a: Refinement of projectile point time chronologies.
   b: Development of new dating methods.
   c: Development of models of interaction between contemporaneous ethnic groups.

4. Social interaction/organization.
[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12)
   a: In a given study area, did the social organization systems grow or otherwise change through time? If so, was this brought about by internal or external factors?
   b: Did task specific specialization develop and if so, in what tasks or functions?
   c: What systems acted to maintain balance between the competitive forces for the preservation of the individual and/or group?
5. Trade networks.
6. Territoriality.
7. Settlement patterns.
[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].
   a: Can seasonal use patterns be identified through time in a given study area, and if so, what are they and how do they change?
   b: Does a basic patterning in site location and function exist and can it be identified?
   c: Is site location a key to seasonality?
   d: For a given study area, can any prehistoric/protohistoric trail systems be identified? What are their attributes, locations, and how can they be found?
   e: Do patterns of settlement size/type/location support networks of political organization?
8. Site distribution.
9. Cultural change and transition - especially cultural dynamics of transitional periods, e.g., Clovis to Folsom and Folsom to Plano.
10. Range of variability.
11. Demography-mortality.
[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12]
   a: For a given study area, what were the relative populations in each temporal period and how were they distributed?
   b: What factors limited or otherwise controlled population through time?
12. Political, social and ideological structures. Ethnographic work in tribal societies demonstrates that how political, social and ideological structures function within the economy has a great deal to do with the trajectory of the culture (e.g., expansion, contraction, stability, upheaval, etc.). Furthermore, as this argument applies to Late Prehistoric societies, it must also be applied to Archaic and Woodland manifestations (Benn 1986:33).

13. What were the population dynamics of the South Dakota tribes over time?
14. What impact did disease have on the cultural development of South Dakota tribes?
15. Is there evidence to support unrecorded explorations in the Black Hills before Lewis and Clark?

B. Environmental Studies

1. Paleoenvironmental reconstruction, especially where deep deposits exist, as in the Badlands, the Sandhills, the Missouri River terraces and Holocene loess-covered uplands.
2. Pleistocene extinction questions.
3. Potential for relict late Pleistocene resources. The badlands provide a good environment for preservation of data relating to these issues.
4. Altithermal and the impact of environment on cultural systems. The Black Hills has been proposed as a refugium during this period.
5. Effect of environmental factors such as soil, sandstone outcrops, and lithic resources on site distribution models.
6. Potential impact of environment on subsistence, technology, etc.
7. Potential for the development of dendrochronological sequences, geomorphological dating, microfaunal analyses, etc.
8. Lithic procurement.

C. Taxonomic Review/Revision

1. Examine taxonomic systems to determine if they are adequate.
2. Redefine Middle Plains Archaic, especially in eastern South Dakota. Is it a local development?
3. Are Woodland populations adapting to Archaic influences, or are Archaic populations adapting to Woodland influences, or both? Can these questions be determined archaeologically?
4. Are Besant and Pelican Lake contemporary or sequential?
5. Redefinition of Woodland/Sonota relationships.
6. Do Terminal Middle Missouri sites exist in South Dakota?
7. Is the taxonomic structure adequate to respond to cultural transition (i.e., Initial Middle Missouri to Extended Middle Missouri, relationships between Late Woodland/Great Oasis/Initial Middle Missouri, etc.)?

D. Miscellaneous

1. Provisions for the completion of descriptive analyses of excavated, but unpublished, materials.
2. Compilation of reliable comparative collections.
3. Quantification of diagnostic indicators such as projectile point style, ceramic variability, etc.
4. Skeletal biological research is viewed as a contribution to the resource base of the state. Research problems to which this material is directly relevant include:
   Subsistence patterns. What was the level of dependence upon maize during the Woodland period? Do Great Oasis skeletons, as compared to the earlier Woodland samples, reflect the addition of a substantial maize component?
   Spatial and temporal variation in cranial and postcranial morphology provides information concerned with human adaptation and environmental response. Key questions concern population movement as a factor in postcranial variation, and reduction in size and skeletal mass as a consequence of transition from preagriculture to agriculture.
   Regional and temporal patterning in skeletal pathology.
   Mortuary practices (e.g., Lehmer's [1971:70] statement that "burial customs are not known for any of the Middle Missouri variants" is still true).
5. Pursuit of ethnohistoric research is encouraged.
6. Non-site loci.
   [Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].
   a: Are isolated finds clustered around campsites or other site types?
   b: Do small lithic scatters represent resource procurement locations or reduction areas?
   c: Do different isolate types (i.e., points, flakes, scrapers, etc.) occur in different environmental zones or topographic settings?
   d: To what extent can specific isolated finds be related to specific locations? How do the activities carried out at each relate?
   e: Does the distribution of isolated projectile points change through time and does this reflect changes in procurement strategies and/or land use patterns?
7. Expand use of Geographic Information Systems.
8. Expand use of remote sensing techniques.

SECTION 10 - CONTEXTS

List Of Contexts

PALEOINDIAN

Pre-Clovis
Clovis
Goshen
Folsom
Midland
Plainview
Early Plano (Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Alberta, Cody, Angostura)
Late Plano (Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Lusk, Milnesand)

EARLY ARCHAIC

Hawken
Logan Creek complex (Simonsen, Delong)

MIDDLE ARCHAIC

Oxbow
McKean/Duncan/Hanna
Yonkee

LATE ARCHAIC

Pelican Lake

LATE PREHISTORIC

Avonlea
Old Women's phase
Nomadic Northern Plains Bison-Hunting Groups (e.g., prehistoric Kiowa, Sioux, Cheyenne, Crow, Shoshone)

WOODLAND

Middle Woodland
- Fox Lake phase
- Besant
- Sonota complex
- Valley phase

Late Woodland
- Loseke Creek phase
- Lake Benton phase

Arvilla complex

GREAT OASIS

PLAINS VILLAGE

Initial Middle Missouri
- Mill Creek variant
  - Lower James phase
  - Brandon phase
  - Big Sioux phase
- Chamberlain variant
  - Grand Detour phase
  - Anderson phase
  - Swanson phase

Extended Middle Missouri
- Northern Extended variant
- Southern Extended variant

Terminal Middle Missouri
Central Plains tradition
Basal Coalescent
- St. Helena phase

Initial Coalescent
Extended Coalescent
- Shannon phase
- Le Compte focus
- La Roche focus
- Bennett focus
- Akaska focus

Post-Contact Coalescent
- Felicia phase
- Talking Crow phase
- Bad River phase
- Le Beau phase

ONEOTA

- Olivet phase

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC SUBCONTEXTS

Rock Art/Petroglyphs
Rock Shelters
Stone Circles
Alignments
Bison Jumps/Kill Sites
Rock Cairns
Petroforms/Effigies
Prehistoric Quarries
Eagle Trapping Pits
Burial Mounds
Sacred Sites
Burials/Human Remains
Lithic Resources and Technology

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD

Historic Native American Tribes
Reservations

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN
Early Commercial Exploitation and Military Presence
- Fur Trading Posts
- Military Forts and Encampments
- Trails
- Battle Grounds

Permanent Rural and Urban Pioneer Settlement
- Mining
- Railroads
- Homesteads
- Ethnic Settlement

Historic Euro-American Miscellaneous Contexts
- Rock Art

Key To Archaeological Region Maps

RECORDED SITES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS

1. Sandstone Buttes
2. Grand/Moreau Tablelands
3. Central Cheyenne
4. Bad River Basin
5. South Fork Cheyenne
6. Belle Fourche
7. Black Hills
8. White River Badlands
9. Lower White
10. Sandhills
11. Grand/Moreau
12. Bad/Cheyenne
13. Big Bend
14. Fort Randall
15. Yankton
16. Lower James
17. Middle James
18. Upper James
19. Missouri Coteau
20. Prairie Coteau
21. Vermillion Basin
22. Lower Big Sioux
23. Upper Big Sioux
24. Northeast Lowland

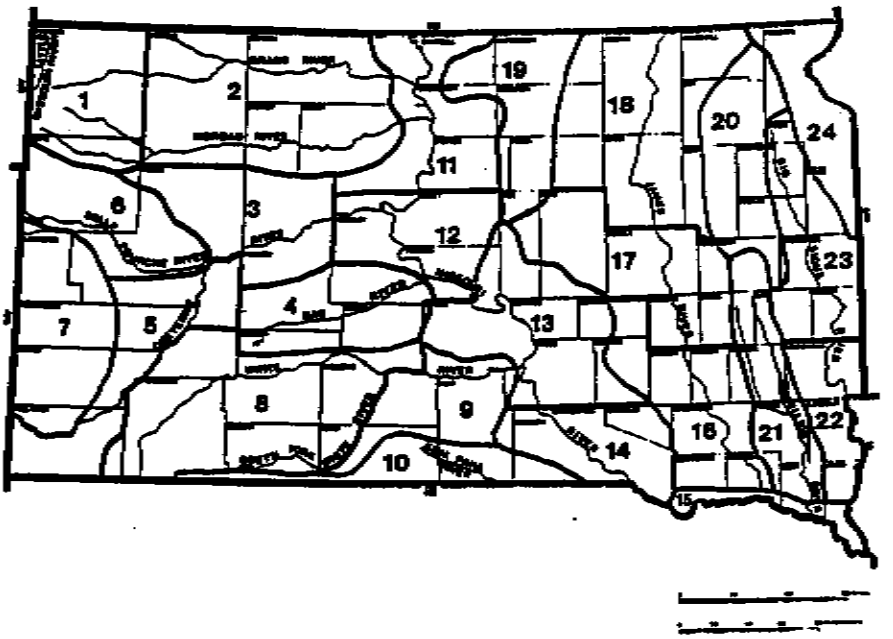


Figure 10.1. South Dakota archaeological regions.

CONTEXTS AND SUBCONTEXTS OUTLINE

The following topics may be addressed for each context and subcontext:

Temporal boundaries
Spatial boundaries
Property types
Locational characteristics
Context definition
Surveys
Condition
Voids in research
Research questions

Goals and priorities
- Identification
- Evaluation
- Registration
- Documentation
- Treatment

National Register listings
Sites (when applicable)
Absolute dates (when relevant)
Bibliography
Map of archaeological regions showing known sites and potential for sites (see above)

An introduction to the major cultural/temporal contexts will include a listing of contexts, an overview statement, and a discussion of the environmental setting, and will address in broad terms the above context-specific topics.

PALEOINDIAN CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Nine contexts and subcontexts are outlined for the Paleoindian period: **pre-Clovis, Clovis, Goshen, Folsom, Midland, Plainview, Early Plano** [Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Alberta, Cody, Angostura], **Late Plano** [Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Lusk, Milnesand], and **Unassigned Paleoindian.**

OVERVIEW: Recent investigations suggest to some researchers that humans entered the New World over 30,000 years ago (Bonnichsen et al. 1987), and that there are archaeological cultures that predate Clovis. However, Clovis and Folsom remain the earliest well-defined archaeological cultures in North America. Both technocomplexes are characterized by the presence of lanceolate spearpoints with a distinctive flake (flute) removed from the proximal base of the projectile. All other cultural technocomplexes of the Paleoindian period are characterized by unfluted lanceolate projectile points. The Paleoindian tradition is characterized as an adaptation to the hunting of late Pleistocene megafauna, principally the now-extinct species of bison and mammoth.

ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING: The North American ice sheets reached their maximum extent in the south generally at about 20 to 21 ka, and a fluctuating retreat began soon thereafter (Wright 1987:479). The Paleoindian contexts fall primarily within the pre-Boreal, Boreal and Atlantic periods.

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Pre-7500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Kill sites, butchery sites, open campsites, hearths, food-processing areas, chipping stations, quarry sites, isolated finds.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Activity-related, often by water source.

CONTEXT DEFINITIONS: Most sites are assigned to these contexts on the basis of diagnostic artifacts, usually projectile points. Some sites may be assigned to this context on the basis of stratigraphy and/or absolute dating (radiocarbon).

SURVEYS: Few surveys have been conducted with the express goal of locating Paleoindian sites.

CONDITION: While surface-collected materials of these contexts exist, few sites possessing integrity have been documented. Such sites are likely to be deeply-buried, and there is a need to be aware that in certain areas of the state surface inspection alone is not sufficient to evaluate the potential for sites belonging to this context.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: There has been no systematic attempt to locate Paleoindian sites. There is a need to identify areas with a high potential for buried Paleoindian sites, and to establish procedures to evaluate/investigate that potential. Very few sites have provided in situ materials and there is a lack of radiocarbon dates. Geomorphological research is essential for clarification of high potential site areas.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS: Archaeological regions which appear to offer the greatest potential for Paleoindian research at this time include the South Fork Cheyenne, Black Hills, White River Badlands and Grand-Moreau regions.

1. Resolution of typological questions about the relationship of Paleoindian sites to other sites in the northwestern Plains.
2. Evaluation of the potential for deeply-buried Paleoindian sites (e.g., Agate Basin site and the Danks site).
3. Environmental studies that address Paleoindian utilization of the area. What were the contemporary landscapes and vegetation communities?
4. Basic definition of culture complexes and associations.
5. Address issues of geographic, temporal and functional variations of point types.
6. Address the Folsom-Midland problem. Is there a true Midland complex?
7. What is the nature of fluted points that are difficult to label as either Clovis or Folsom?
8. What are the salient differences between Paleoindian and Early/Middle Archaic peoples?
9. Was the economy of the Paleoindians bison-dominated? If so, when and where? If so, did the bison-dominated economy of Paleoindians change to reliance on a wider mixture of resources, and, if so, when and why?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: No priorities have yet been set for any goals.

Identification. Goals: i) to identify through geomorphological studies and surveys, all areas of the state where intact deposits of the Paleoindian period might be present; ii) to test excavate or otherwise evaluate selected (sample) areas to determine if buried Paleoindian sites are present; iii) to monitor all subsurface-disturbing projects that have the potential to impact Paleoindian sites.

Evaluation. Many Paleoindian sites reflect the earliest known peopling of the New World and can be evaluated under criterion (a) in that this (the peopling of the New World) is a significant pattern in America's history. Under criterion (d) even surface sites might be considered significant at this time because so few sites of this period have been studied in detail. All Paleoindian sites possessing integrity are considered significant at this time. Site significance increases as site integrity increases and in relation to the diversity of materials present and length of occupation.

Goals: i) to develop context-specific evaluation criteria.

Registration. Goals: i) to nominate to the National Register all eligible Paleoindian sites.

Documentation. Goals: i) to fully document (map, survey, test) all Paleoindian sites; ii) to adequately mitigate all Paleoindian sites that cannot be protected/preserved.

Treatment. Goals: i) to preserve a representative sample of Paleoindian sites in South Dakota.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

SITES CLASSIFIED AS 'LATE PALEOINDIAN' OR 'PALEOINDIAN':

Late Paleoindian [Regions 2, 5, 8, 23]:

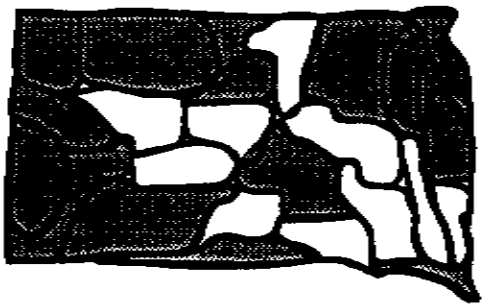
39BK19	39DW148	39FA1074	39PE11	39SH80	39WW49

Paleoindian [Regions 1, 2, 7, 8, 15, 18, 24]:

39BN65	39BO51	39BU167	39CO113	39CU12	39CU773
39CU774	39DE5	39DW118	39FA833	39HN373	39LA510
39LA537	39PN5	39PN340	39PN795	39SH15	39SH37

BIBLIOGRAPHY: See specific contexts.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL PALEOINDIAN



PRE-CLOVIS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: ca. pre-12,000 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: No sites assignable to this context are currently known in the state. The potential for the presence of this context exists in all archaeological regions; however, it will only be observable in regions not affected by glacial advances.

PROPERTY TYPES: None known. Expect open campsites, hearths, food-processing areas, kill sites.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Unknown. Should consist of evidence for human activity in association with Late Pleistocene fauna and/or flora in a stratigraphic context of late glacial-age sediments. Evidence of human activity may be flake or chopper lithic industries rather than lanceolate points, and bone or wooden tools in association with butchered animals (Benn 1986:24).

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites classified under this context would be stratigraphically earlier than Clovis complex occupations.

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: No pre-Clovis sites currently identified.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. In what areas of the state are pre-12,000 B.P. landforms exposed, buried, or destroyed?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

Evaluation. All sites would be important because, while suspected, no evidence of pre-Clovis occupation has been substantiated.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Nowak, Hannus and Lueck 1982.

CLOVIS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 11,500 B.P.-11,000 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Surface finds reported from across the state. Major excavation of the Lange/Ferguson mammoth kill/butchery site in the White River Badlands Region. Most reported Clovis finds from western South Dakota.

PROPERTY TYPES: Open campsites, hearths, food processing areas, kill sites, butchery sites, quarry sites, isolated finds.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data for patterns to emerge.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites which contain Clovis fluted points. The points are lanceolate in shape and the flute is typically removed on both sides of the point and extends halfway to three-quarters of the way up the length of the point, with the base and lower portions of the point ground. Clovis peoples were hunter-gatherers who emphasized the hunting of large herd animals (all now extinct).

SURVEYS: See Paleoindian introduction.

CONDITION: See Paleoindian introduction.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Defining the range of variation of Clovis points.
2. Identifying tool types typical of Clovis assemblages (other than Clovis projectile points).
3. Defining Clovis social organization and population size.

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

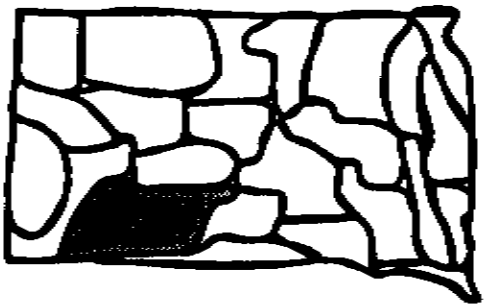
CLOVIS SITES [REGION 8]:

39SH33	39SH37

ABSOLUTE DATES: 39SH33 - 10,670±300 B.P.; 10,730±530 B.P.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Hannus 1980, 1981, 1982, 1985, 1986a, 1988, 1990a, 1990b; Haynes 1982.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-CLOVIS



GOSHEN

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 11,340 B.P.-10,760 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Southwestern South Dakota.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Projectile points that appear to fit between Clovis and Folsom have been reported from Wyoming (Frison 1978:23) and in other areas. An evaluation by Hannus and Nowak of projectile points recovered in the White River Badlands Region suggests that some of the specimens may be assigned to the position typologically between Clovis and Folsom (Hannus, personal communication 1989). More recently, Frison has established Goshen as a viable cultural position between Clovis and Folsom. Work at the Mill Iron site (24CT30), located in Montana, not far from the South Dakota border, produced unfluted Goshen points, dated to late or terminal Clovis [11,340±120 B.P.] (Dolzani 1986:8). This context includes sites associated with Goshen points.

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Can Goshen be formally identified in South Dakota?
2. What is the nature of the Clovis-Folsom transition, especially with regard to social organization, settlement pattern, and cultural heterogeneity?

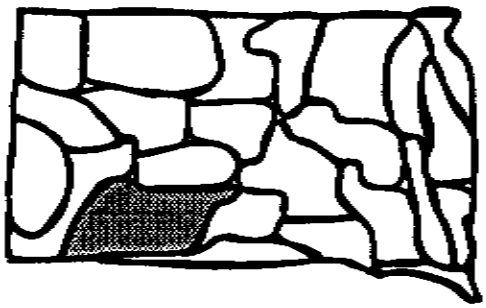
GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

SITES: Goshen-like points are represented in specimens from the White River Badlands Region (REGION 8) collected by Les Ferguson (Hannus, personal communication 1989).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Deaver and Deaver 1988; Dolzani 1986.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-GOSHEN



FOLSOM

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 11,000 B.P.-10,500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites containing Folsom points. Folsom points are medium-sized, fluted lanceolate points with parallel to convex sides. They are widest at or above the midsection and exhibit a broad, snub-nosed tip. Bases are concave with slightly rounded or pointed basal ears (Morrow 1984:14).

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. What is the nature of the Folsom-Plano transition, especially with regard to social organization, settlement pattern, and cultural heterogeneity?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

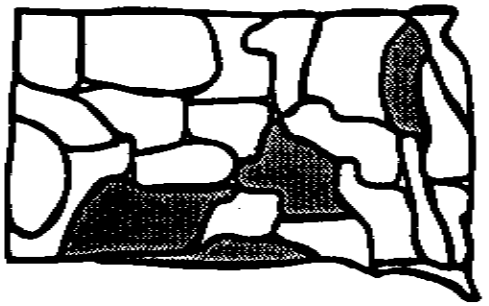
NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

FOLSOM SITES [REGIONS 8, 10, 13, 20]:

39CK2	39GR30	39GR31	39HE6	39HU78	39SH101
39TP1	39TP2	39TP3			

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Frison and Bradley 1980; Frison and Stanford 1982; Hannus and Winham 1985; Haynes 1982.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-FOLSOM



MIDLAND

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 11,000 B.P.-10,500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Southwestern South Dakota.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Midland-like points are represented in specimens from the White River Badlands Region collected by Les Ferguson (Hannus, personal communication 1989). These specimens are unfluted.

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:
1. Is Midland a distinct complex?

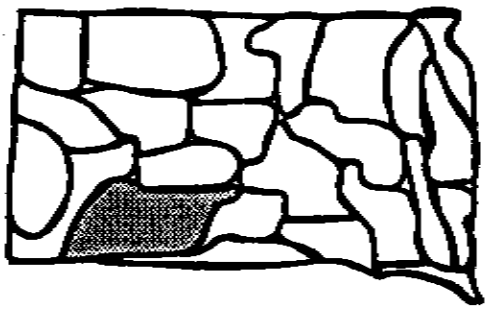
GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

SITES: Reported surface finds only [REGION 8].

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Frison 1978.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MIDLAND



PLAINVIEW

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 11,000 B.P.-10,500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Southwestern South Dakota.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: A number of authors, including Dibble and Lorrain (1968), Wheat (1972), and Irwin-Williams et al. (1973), have suggested that the unfluted Plainview point type may mark a transition from Folsom into the long sequence of unfluted point types that continue.

Plainview points are medium-sized lanceolate points with essentially parallel sides and a concave base. Blade surfaces generally exhibit horizontal and parallel pressure flaking scars. Two or three thinning flakes have usually been drawn from the basal concavity. Grinding of the lateral and basal edges is common. They range in length from 6-9 cm and are fairly thin in cross section (Morrow 1984:15).

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. To define the presence of Plainview-associated sites in South Dakota.

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

PLAINVIEW SITES [REGIONS 7, 8]:

39PN5 (Jay Hamm)

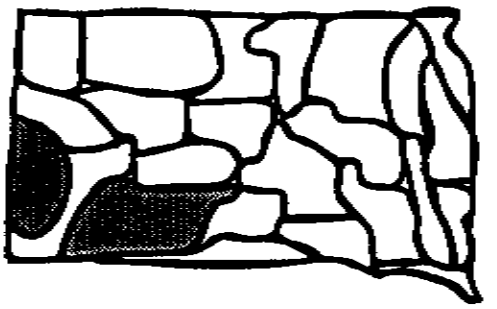
This site is identified as a lanceolate projectile point which was found at the foot of a dam in 1953 (Beaubien 1953:5). The find is reported to be "similar to a Plainview type" (Taylor 1961:80).

39CU252 | 39FA790

Plainview-like points are also represented in specimens from the White River Badlands Region collected by Les Ferguson (Hannus, personal communication 1989).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Winham, Hannus and Lueck 1989.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-PLAINVIEW



EARLY PLANO
Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Alberta, Cody, Angostura

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 10,500 B.P.-8500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites containing large, lanceolate, and basally constricted and rounded types (Hell Gap/Agate Basin), and/or large, lanceolate forms with distinct stems (Alberta/Cody). Most bases and stems are ground.

Technocomplexes known as Plano appear contemporaneously with Folsom and evolve over the next several millennia across the Plains of North America. Plano period sites are recognized by the various parallel-oblique flaked, lanceolate, unfluted projectile point types that emerge. A number of point types have been named and placed into two broad

temporal groups, an early group (Agate Basin, Heli Gap, Alberta, Cody, Angostura) and a later group (Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Milnesand).

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: See Paleoindian introduction.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS: See Paleoindian introduction. Also:

1. Should Angostura be considered a "type" or should it be subsumed under the Agate Basin complex of projectile points?
2. What does the heterogeneity of the artifacts mean in terms of cultural heterogeneity? Are the various point types contemporaneous or not in any given area?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

EARLY PLANO SITES:

AGATE BASIN SITES [REGIONS 7, 8]:

39CU989	39FA423	39PN751
39SH96 (Ten Fingers)	39SH100 (West Harney)	39SH129
39SH132		

ALBERTA SITES [REGIONS 8, 24]:

39DE9	39SH85

ANGOSTURA SITES [REGIONS 6, 7, 15]:

39BU69	39BU107	39CU811	39CL7	39FA65	39LA3

UNASSIGNED EARLY PLANO SITES [REGION 11]:

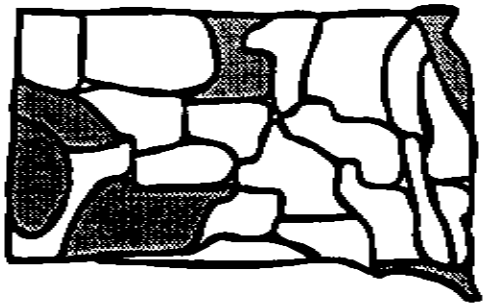
39WW15 (Travis II).

All early Plano point types are represented in collections made from the White River Badlands Region by Les Ferguson (Hannus, personal communication 1989).

ABSOLUTE DATES: 39FA65 (Ray Long-Angostura) - 7430±500 B.C.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Hannus 1986b; Winham, Hannus and Lueck 1989.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-EARLY PLANO



LATE PLANO
Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Milnesand, Lusk

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 8500 B.P.-7500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Bison kill. Potential for wider range of types similar to other Paleoindian contexts.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data at this time.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites with large, lanceolate projectile points exhibiting well-executed parallel flaking. Bases are usually straight to shallowly concave and most types have relatively straight lateral edges (e.g., Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Milnesand).

Technocomplexes known as Plano appear contemporaneously with Folsom and evolve over the next several millennia across the Plains of North America. Plano period sites are recognized by the various parallel-oblique flaked, lanceolate, unfluted projectile point types that emerge. A number of point types have been named and placed into two broad temporal groups, an early group (Agate Basin, Hell Gap, Alberta, Cody, Angostura) and a later group (Fredrick, James Allen, Eden, Scottsbluff, Milnesand).

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: Very limited data on dates associated with Plano point types. Very limited data on adaptations and relationships of groups utilizing Plano point types. Very limited data from excavated sites/in situ contexts.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Define the relationship between the Travis II lanceolate projectile points (Agate Basin/Angostura-like) and other similar points from South Dakota.
2. What does the heterogeneity of the artifacts mean in terms of cultural heterogeneity? Are the various point types contemporaneous or not in any given area?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See Paleoindian introduction.

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

UNASSIGNED LATE PLANO SITE [REGION 11]:

39WW15 (Travis II)

FREDRICK OR LUSK SITE [REGION 7]:

39FA405

JAMES ALLEN SITE [REGION 7]:

39FA11

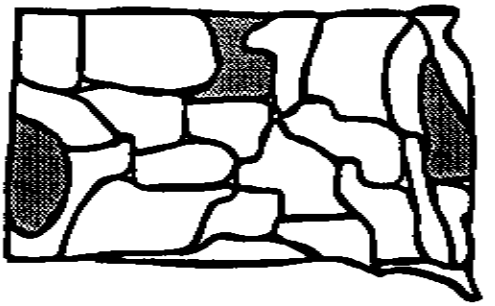
SCOTTSBLUFF SITE [REGION 23]:

39BK19.

All late Plano point types are represented in collections made from the White River Badlands Region by Les Ferguson (Hannus, personal communication 1989).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Ahler et al. 1977.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LATE PLANO

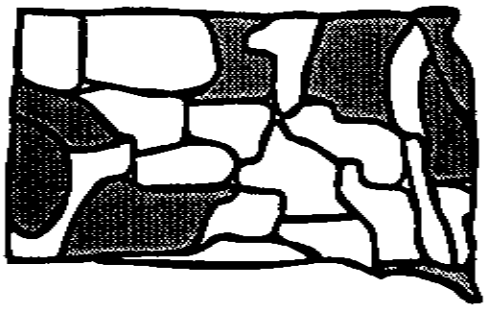


SITES CLASSIFIED AS 'PLANO':

Plano [Regions 8, 18]:

39FA67	39SP67

ARCHEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL PLANO SITES



EARLY ARCHAIC CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Five contexts and subcontexts are outlined for the Early Archaic period: **Hawken, Logan Creek** complex (subcontexts: Simonsen and Delong), and **Unassigned Early Archaic.**

OVERVIEW: There is very little information for this period in South Dakota. More arid climatic conditions prevailed (Altithermal) and "the Archaic tradition is seen as a nomadic, broad spectrum foraging adaptation to the Plains (i.e., generalized hunting and gathering), believed to be a readjustment of Paleoindian lifeways to a changing Plains environment as the Pleistocene gave way to the Holocene. The extinction of many species of Pleistocene megafauna was of particular importance, requiring an apparently radical shift in subsistence practices" (Ahler and Toom 1989:29).

In areas adjacent to South Dakota, sites of this period have produced a wide range of point styles, some of which can easily be mistaken for later types, such as Pelican Lake or Besant.

ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING: Altithermal.

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 8000 B.P.-7000 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Short-term camps, bison kills, burials, stone circles(?).

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Based on temporal/stratigraphic or diagnostic evidence. A variety of notched and stemmed point styles are present in the Early Archaic period.

SURVEYS: None - basic lack of systematic investigation for sites of this period, which are likely to be deeply-buried in areas such as the Missouri River valley.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: There are too few sites and too little variation in the site data to develop reliable generalizations about Early Archaic subsistence and settlement patterns.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Are there diagnostic indicators for the Early Plains Archaic other than large, side-notched projectile points?
2. Issues concerning the Altithermal period. Did the James River dry up during the Altithermal? What effect did this climatic regime have on faunal and floral populations as well as human groups?
3. Where are the Early Archaic sites along the Missouri River?
4. Just how different was the lifeway of Early Archaic peoples from that of the preceding Paleoindian population? Were the changes in subsistence, in settlement pattern and in population density radical?
5. Reinvestigation of Ludlow Cave and Thomas Creek sites.
6. What is the nature of the Early-Middle Archaic transition, especially with regard to social organization, settlement pattern, and cultural heterogeneity?

7. What is the nature of the Archaic-Late Prehistoric transition, especially with regard to social organization, settlement pattern, and cultural heterogeneity?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: Systematic investigation for sites of this period.

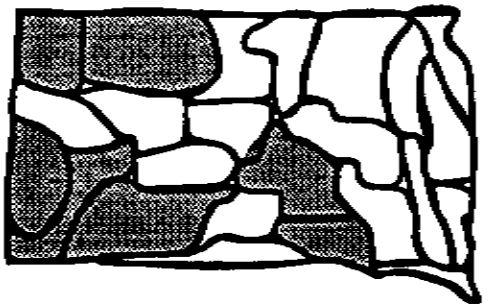
NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

UNASSIGNED EARLY ARCHAIC SITES [REGIONS 1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 13, 14]:

39BF2	39CO114	39CU115	39CU241
39CU417	39CU781	39GR57	39HN221
39HN1 (Ludlow Cave)		39HN2 (Thomas Cave)	
39HN3 (Reva site)		39HN204 (Lightning Spring)	
39JK100	39LA377	39PN78	39PN695
39SH54.			

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Ahler and Toom 1989.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - UNASSIGNED EARLY ARCHAIC



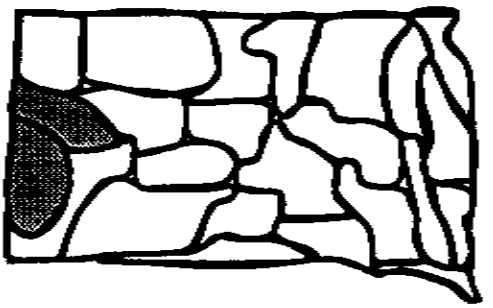
HAWKEN

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 8000 B.P.-7000 B.P.

HAWKEN SITES [REGIONS 6, 7]:

39BU244	39FA1045

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-HAWKEN



LOGAN CREEK COMPLEX
Simonsen and Delong

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 8000 B.P.-7000 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Along Missouri River trench.

PROPERTY TYPES: Camps (short-term).

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: Insufficient data.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Assemblages that include diagnostic artifacts of this complex, such as side-notched Simonsen points and unnotched triangular Delong points.

SURVEYS: None.

CONDITION: Unknown.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: Lack of systematic investigation.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Basic complex definition in South Dakota.

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: Systematic investigation.

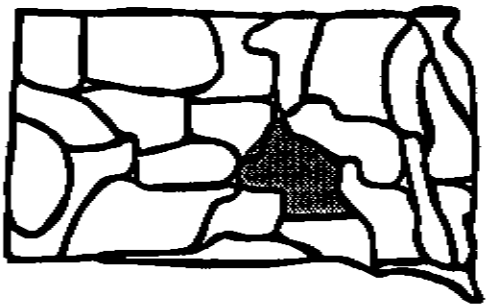
NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

LOGAN CREEK COMPLEX SITES [REGION 13]:

39BF2 (Medicine Crow complex)
Site contained Simonsen and Delong points and other unnotched and corner-notched forms.
Site dates around 7000-8000 B.P.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Ahler and Toom 1989.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LOGAN CREEK COMPLEX



MIDDLE ARCHAIC CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Three contexts are outlined for the Middle Archaic period: **Oxbow, McKean/Duncan/Hanna**, and **Yonkee**.

OVERVIEW: The Middle Plains Archaic period (Frison 1978) or Middle Prehistoric period (Wheeler 1955) is dominated by the distinctive McKean complex - the hallmark of the early Middle Prehistoric period (Mulloy 1958). The focus for McKean studies in South Dakota has been the Black Hills (Tratebas 1986). Duncan and Hanna points are found both mixed with McKean points and as separate (later) components. At this time they are treated as part of the McKean complex. Future research will undoubtedly refine the relationships between assemblages containing these different point types. At the Medicine Crow site complex, stemmed Duncan points are assigned to the Late Archaic in the local sequence (Ahler and Toom 1989:287).

Preceding, and in some areas overlapping McKean, is Oxbow, seen by some researchers as the beginning of a tradition that focused on upland game procurement (Deaver and Deaver 1988:100). The Powers-Yonkee site has recently been redated to 3100 B.P.-2700 B.P. and Yonkee sites appear to date from 3100 B.P.-2500 B.P.

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 7000 B.P.-2500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state, particularly western South Dakota.

PROPERTY TYPES: Short-terms camps, burials, stone circles, bison kills.

LOCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS: See specific contexts.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Based on temporal position, stratigraphy, diagnostic artifacts and assemblages reflecting specific lifeways.

SURVEYS: See specific contexts.

CONDITION: See specific contexts.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: Need to continue to refine our understanding of the McKean complex but also to systematically address other Middle Archaic manifestations (Oxbow, Yonkee and unnamed post-McKean levels).

RESEARCH QUESTIONS (also see specific contexts):

1. What types of residence structures were being utilized during the Middle Plains Archaic and is a transition to the tepee occurring?
2. What is going on with regard to population density? What supported higher densities, if they really existed (both environmental and cultural factors)?
3. Why are there so many point types? (One can state almost with certainty that distinct groups were occupying the same region by following different subsistence rounds. This topic needs to be explored). What does the heterogeneity of the artifacts mean in terms of cultural heterogeneity? Are the various point types contemporaneous or not in a given area?

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: See specific contexts.

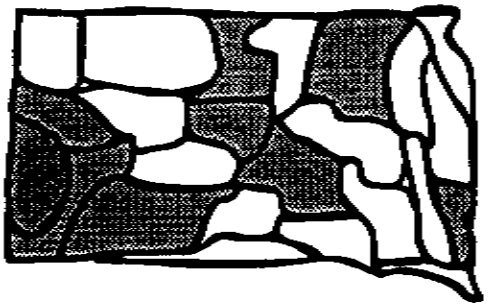
SITES DEFINED AS 'UNASSIGNED MIDDLE ARCHAIC' [REGIONS 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 18, 22]:

39BF2	39BU134	39BU135	39CU78	39CU144	39CU152
39CU425	39CU690	39CU769	39CU778	39FA52	39FA54
39FA229	39FA437	39FA458	39FA484	39FA600	39FA783
39FA851	39FA854	39FA918	39LA218	39MH80	39PN150
39PN214	39PN259	39PN265	39PN435	39PN538	39PN543
39PN561	39PN743	39PN795	39SH1	39SL104	39SP202
39WW48					

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: None.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Ahler and Toom 1989; Kornfeld and Todd 1985.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MIDDLE ARCHAIC



OXBOW

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 5500 B.P.- 4500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Western South Dakota.

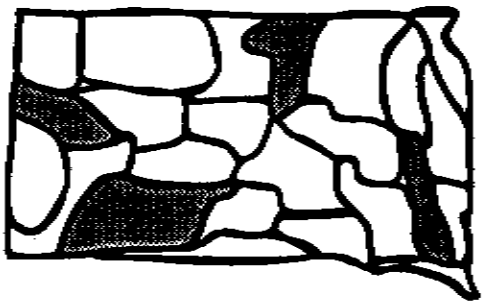
CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites containing diagnostic artifacts (Oxbow points) and/or a dated assemblage that can be assigned to this context on the basis of other traits (e.g., subsistence based predominantly on upland hunting).

The Oxbow point style is a medium to large side-notched and basally-indented form. The side notches are broad and there is often some rounding below the notch to give almost a corner-notched appearance. The basal indentation is usually very wide and not particularly deep. The points appear to be "eared" as a result of the broad side notches and basal indentations (Deaver and Deaver 1988:100).

OXBOW SITES [REGIONS 6, 8, 19, 21]:

39BU64	39BU83	39BU111	39BU203	39LK22?	39MP14
39SH74					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-OXBOW



MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 5000 B.P.-2500 B.P.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

PROPERTY TYPES: Short-term, single occupation open camps; long-term, seasonal reuse camps; bison jumps/kills; butchering/processing sites; rock shelters; burials.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

Tratebas (1981) and others provide a number of research topics for McKean complex sites, as follows:

1. Better definition of characteristic point styles and explanations why they differ. Do they represent variants of the cultural tradition based upon specific hunting technologies or game species hunted and did they co-exist?
2. Functional analyses to be sure every point style is in fact a projectile and to address differences in hafting technique, shaft size, and so forth.
3. Work on functional analyses and change through time (hindered by insufficient quantities of points from South Dakota).
4. Whether different subsistence patterns reflect portions of a seasonal round, regional differences, or fluctuations in subsistence patterns through time.
5. Tratebas notes that the essential questions about McKean subsistence and settlement patterns have yet to be answered:
   What really was the function of the rock-filled fire hearths? Were seeds, nuts or fleshy fruits ground on the metates?
   What is the range of plant and animal food utilized and which foods were most preferred?
   Why do some sites show intensive utilization of animals, including smashing bones to extract fats, and others show only muscle stripping?
   Which foods were preserved for winter?
   How long did a group stay in one place?
   What was the time interval between occupations?
   What exactly constituted the seasonal round?
   What was the group size and how did it vary during the seasonal round?

How did climate affect subsistence, the seasonal round, group size, overall population size and so on?

6. A general examination of McKean phase cultural adaptation to the plains/prairie environment.
7. Site distribution and utilization/exploitation of the Black Hills.
8. McKean complex materials may be associated with stone circle sites as was determined by excavations of the Hermosa tipi ring site (Hovde 1980c).

Keyser and Davis (1985), among others, also address the McKean complex and provide future research directions, including:

9. Origins and dispersal. Did the McKean technocomplex develop "in situ" directly from Paleoindian cultural/technological traditions?
10. Chronology.
11. Typology. Understanding the meaning behind the McKean series points and their distribution.
12. Cultural ecology. McKean phase subsistence adaptation and settlement patterns appear markedly diverse but archaeologists have failed to emphasis this diversity.
13. Taxonomy. There is a need for more refined taxonomic units to handle the complexity of this archaeological phenomenon.

Haug (personal communication, 1989) adds the following questions.

14. Is the McKean complex representative of a grouping of projectile point styles constituting a technological horizon, or can it be demonstrated that the complex represents cultural patterning at the phase or tradition level?
15. Are McKean residence sites targeted at high and low discharge springs and is there any difference in these residence types (see Tratebas 1986)?

Sundstrom poses the following question:

16. Why is there so much McKean material in the Black Hills? What is going on with regard to population density?

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA SITES:

MCKEAN SITES [REGIONS 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 19]:

39BU107	39BU220	39BU244	39CO103	39CU16	39CU268
39CU569	39CU634	39CU724	39CU758	39CU1013	39DW119
39ED13	39FA68	39FA225	39FA267	39FA296	39FA302
39FA307	39FA406	39FA484	39FA522	39FA527	39FA537
39FA671	39FA842	39FA942	39FA1033	39FA1044	39HN1
39HN3	39HN204	39HN430	39LA116	39LA159	39LA170
39LA172	39LA204	39LA305	39MP14	39PN47	39PN160
39PN184	39PN326	39PN375	39PN561	39PN742	39PN744
39PN750	39PN752	39PN755	39SH36		

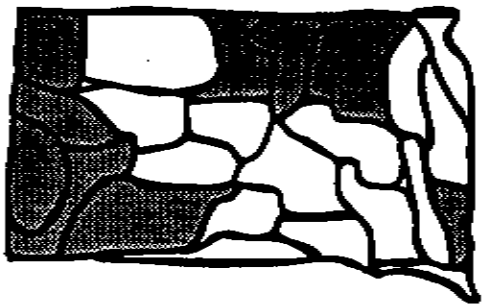
DUNCAN SITES [REGIONS 1, 6, 7, 8, 22]:

39BU100	39BU203	39BU223	39CU253	39FA537	39FA789
39FA790	39HN1	39HN149	39LN7	39PN752	

HANNA SITES [REGIONS 1, 6, 7, 8, 18]:

39BU109	39FA214	39FA307	39FA537	39FA718	39HN101
39HN108	39JK62	39JK63	39MD317	39SH81	39SH89
39SH100	39SP202				

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - MCKEAN, DUNCAN AND HANNA



YONKEE

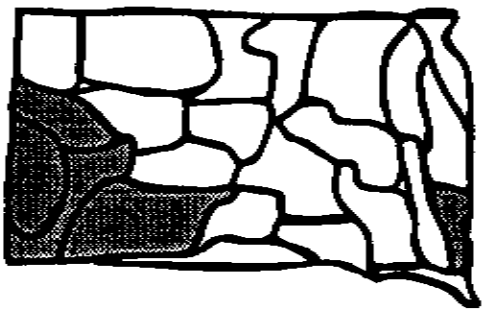
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 3100 B.P.-2500 B.P. (Deaver and Deaver 1988).

YONKEE SITES [REGIONS 5, 6, 7, 8, 22]:

39BU82	39BU154	39FA228	39FA599	39FA842	39JK63
39LN2	39PN750	39SH57	39SH100		

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Bump 1986.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-YONKEE



LATE ARCHAIC CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Two contexts are outlined for the Late Archaic period: **Pelican Lake** and **Unassigned Late Archaic.**

SITES DEFINED AS 'UNASSIGNED ARCHAIC/LATE ARCHAIC':

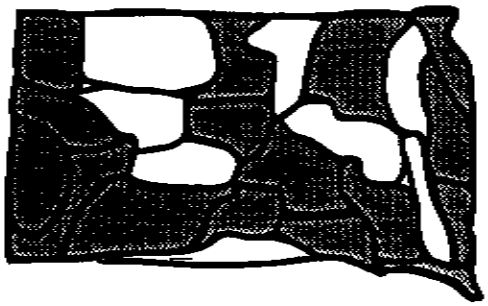
UNASSIGNED LATE ARCHAIC SITES [REGIONS 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 18, 23]:

39BK12?	39CU154	39CU895	39JK96	39JK118	39LA254
39LA305	39MD43?	39PN53	39PN102	39PN214	39PN599
39PN705	39PN756	39PN895	39SH37	39SH68	39SP202
39ST139	39TD37	39TD40			

UNASSIGNED 'ARCHAIC' SITES [REGIONS 1, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 22; 23, 24]:

39CD23	39CL10	39CO64	39CU932	39CU1048	39DE5
39DE13	39DE18	39DE40?	39GR62	39GR64	39HL6
39HN372?	39HT38?	39LK7	39LK18	39LM144?	39LN2
39LN7	39LN19	39LN24	39MD145	39MD196	39MH80
39PN5	39PN58A	39SL135?	39UN1		

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LATE ARCHAIC



PELICAN LAKE

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:
Keyser and Davis (1985) discuss the Pelican Lake phase and present a number of research topics, including:

1. The crux of the Pelican Lake "problem" is the familiar issue of whether Pelican Lake denotes a particular technological complex shared by prehistoric Northwestern Plains groups, or instead, is only a broad horizon style temporally relating otherwise distinctive cultural complexes.
2. Chronology and origins. Reeves (1970) derives Pelican Lake from McKean as sequent manifestations of his Tunaxa tradition, but several lines of evidence suggest that the relationship (if any) between McKean and Pelican Lake is more complex than simple unilineal descent. To date no stratigraphic sequence directly associates McKean and early Pelican Lake. Economic distinctions between McKean and Pelican Lake imply significant differences in their cultural-ecological adaptations. Any convincing proposal that these entities are sequentially related cultural

developments must explain the causal mechanism(s) responsible for this shift in economic orientation.

3. Typology. No well-defined Pelican Lake projectile point type or series is consistently used throughout the region. Instead, a wide variety of dissimilar corner-notched, corner-removed, and stemmed points have been classified as Pelican Lake. Pelican Lake points show a great range of variation in all aspects of technology and morphology which contrasts with the typological homogeneity of the McKean complex point forms. This suggests the possibility that a marked fragmentation of Northwestern Plains cultures may have occurred during the Pelican Lake phase, resulting in a regional population composed of numerous distinct subunits (local culture groups) similar to the situation that existed on the Plains at the time of historic contact.
4. Concurrent with an effort to define a Pelican Lake projectile point type, archaeologists should focus on describing and defining the complete Pelican Lake cultural assemblage.
5. Cultural ecology. If Pelican Lake actually represents an increased emphasis on bison hunting when compared to the preceding McKean complex, the causal mechanism(s) for this shift is not yet known. Possibilities include climatic amelioration with an attendant increase in bison populations, improved technology, a cultural commitment to specialize in bison procurement, or any combination of these or other factors. Answers to these questions await detailed cultural-ecological studies to determine seasonal rounds and settlement patterns of Pelican Lake groups.

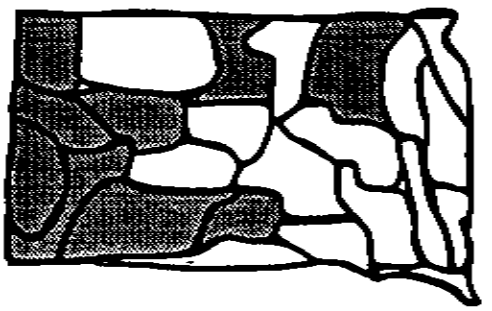
Additional topics include:

6. Are ceramics associated with Pelican Lake?
7. Quantitative projectile point analysis directed toward the differentiation between Late Archaic and Middle to Late Woodland populations.

PELICAN LAKE SITES [REGIONS 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 18]:

39BT18	39BU107	39BU203	39BU222	39BU224	39BU242
39BU278	39CO111	39CU258	39CU266	39CU273	39DW120
39DW122	39ED17	39FA405	39FA1069	39HN3	39HN132
39HN149	39HN374	39HN476	39HN477	39JK39	39JK62
39JK63	39JK70	39JK82	39MD103	39MD236	39MP23
39PN275	39PN533	39PN607	39PN686	39PN727	39PN744
39PN753	39SH37	39SH48	39SH58	39SH77	39SH81
39SH97	39SH99	39SH124	39SH126	39TD24	39TD40
39WW105					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-PELICAN LAKE



LATE PREHISTORIC CONTEXTS

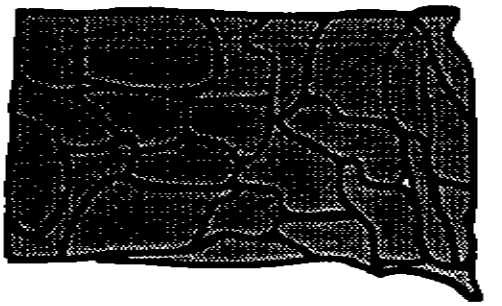
AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Three contexts are outlined for the Late Prehistoric period: **Avonlea, Old Women's phase** and **Nomadic Northern Plains Bison-Hunting Groups.**

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:
Keyser and Davis (1985) provide a discussion of research directions for the Late Prehistoric period in western North and South Dakota. Some of the topics they addressed (applicable particularly to archaeological regions 1-8) include:

1. Documenting the nature and extent of the relationship between the Missouri River villagers and the Northern Plains bison hunters.
2. Defining cultural complexes.
3. Determining which Late Prehistoric period groups of nomadic bison hunters used this area and then defining their characteristic archaeological assemblages. Ethnographic and ethnohistoric evidence suggests that the area between the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers was used regularly by members of at least nine different ethnic groups (Athapaskans, Shoshone, Crow, Kiowa, Atsina, Cree, Assiniboine, Sioux, and Cheyenne) during the Late Prehistoric and Protohistoric periods, but for the most part these groups are archaeologically similar. However, a growing number of sites with ceramics of the Powder River tradition indicate occupation by the Crow or their forebears, and a very few sites in the area have yielded Intermountain tradition pottery or steatite vessels that indicate Shoshone occupation. Additionally, analysis of the characteristic Late Prehistoric period side-notched projectile point varieties suggests that different forms may indicate cultural and chronological distinctions.
4. Defining cultural ecological adaptations of the respective peoples - settlement patterns through time for different individual groups are poorly known. For instance, no one has differentiated the settlement patterns characteristic of the Middle Missouri and Coalescent traditions on the open plains away from the Missouri River.
5. Determining the nature of the Late Prehistoric-Equestrian transition, especially with regard to social organization, settlement pattern, and cultural heterogeneity.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LATE PREHISTORIC



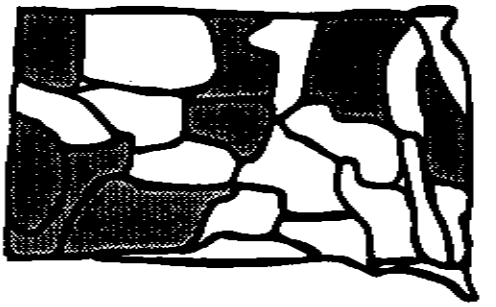
AVONLEA

AVONLEA SITES [REGIONS 1, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, 18, 23]:

39BT18	39CU775	39DW121	39FA101	39FA195	39FA327
39HN1	39HN474	39JK63	39JK72	39LA165	39LK37
39MP18	39PN533	39SH59	39SH62	39SH66	39SH72
39ST122					

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Hannus and Nowak 1988.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-AVONLEA



OLD WOMEN'S PHASE

NOMADIC NORTHERN PLAINS BISON-HUNTING GROUPS

WOODLAND CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Twelve contexts and subcontexts are outlined for the Woodland period: **Middle Woodland,** which includes the **Fox Lake phase, Besant, Sonota complex, Valley phase** and **Unassigned Middle Woodland; Late Woodland,** which includes the **Loseke Creek phase, Lake Benton phase** and **Unassigned Late Woodland;** the **Arvilla complex;** and **Great Oasis.**

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state, particularly eastern South Dakota.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Taxonomic and typological problems.
2. A geomorphological approach to site location may be critical for the identification of Woodland habitation sites that may be correlated with mound groups. The relationships of these living areas to burial complexes will provide a comprehensive interpretation of Woodland populations, particularly within the Big Bend Region.
3. An examination of the relationships with northeastern Woodland populations. Are the Woodland resources of the Coteau des Prairies a unique adaptation?

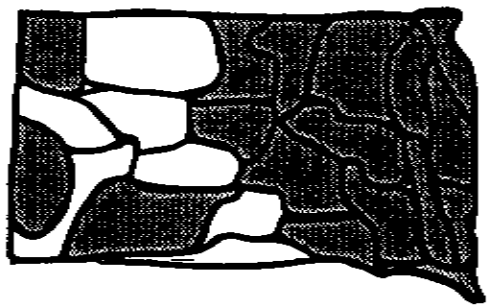
4. What are the subsistence strategies of the Coteau Woodland populations? Are they Woodland bison hunters, adapted to prairie lake exploitation, or both? Examining single component sites in the Prairie Coteau Region is important because most sites in that region contain multiple components without stratigraphic separation.
5. Document the change from Archaic to Woodland patterns. What do we mean by Woodland? Is the introduction of ceramics definitely a marker of culture change?
6. What was the input of northern Woodland tradition through the Prairie pothole region?
7. What are the changing mortuary practices?
8. Define the phase distinctions for Woodland.
9. What is the relationship between Woodland and Great Oasis?
10. What were the processes by which economies evolved from an Archaic hunting and gathering base to a horticultural-foraging system (Benn 1986:28)?
11. What historical processes led some societies to develop more elaborate "villager" patterns than others (Benn 1986:28-29)?

UNASSIGNED "WOODLAND/PLAINS WOODLAND" SITES [REGIONS 1, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24]:

39BE94	39BE108	39BE109	39BE110	39BE115	39BF3
39BF4	39BF10	39BF44	39BF49	39BF101	39BF201
39BF208	39BF209	39BF213	39BF216	39BF219	39BF223
39BF225	39BF229	39BF233	39BF234	39BF235	39BF241
39BF270	39BK3	39BK5	39BK9	39BK17	39BK101
39BK102	39BK103	39BK229	39BN1	39BN2	39BN3
39BN4	39BN6	39BN10	39BN11	39BN12	39BN13A
39BN14	39BN16	39BN25	39BN27	39BN28	39BN29
39BN74	39BN86	39BN87	39BN89	39BN98	39BN99
39BN103	39BO41	39BO103	39BO201	39BO209	39BR17
39BR101	39CA15	39CA101	39CA106	39CA113	39CA117
39CA206	39CD2	39CD6	39CD12	39CD23	39CH4
39CH8	39CH9	39CH20	39CH27	39CH45	39CH52
39CH116	39CH141	39CH144	39CH154	39CH207	39CH210
39CH212	39CK1	39CO64	39CU185	39CU1048	39DA4
39DA7	39DA10	39DA13	39DA14	39DA25	39DA27
39DA28	39DA29	39DE1	39DE5	39DE6	39DE11
39DE12	39DE13	39DE18	39DE23	39DE24	39DE60
39DV20	39DW238	39DW240	39DW242	39DW255	39DW256
39FK1	39FK12	39FK15	39FK23	39FK25	39FK48
39FK51	39FK54	39GR19	39GT1	39GT5?	39HD2
39HD37	39HD38	39HD59	39HL3	39HL4	39HN372?
39HS3	39HS7	39HS13	39HS17	39HS25	39HS32
39HS42	39HS43	39HS47	39HT2	39HT3	39HT4
39HT10?	39HT14	39HT16	39HT17	39HT20	39HT22
39HT23	39HT24	39HT26	39HT27	39HT29	39HT30
39HT31	39HT33	39HT42	39HT64	39HT78	39HT83
39HT85	39HT86	39HT88	39HT201	39HT202	39HU48
39HU83	39HU89	39HU102	39HU173	39HU205/ 39HU241	39HU212
39HU221	39HU246	39HU250	39JK63	39JK68	39JK111
39JK119	39KB1	39KB2	39KB3	39LK1/ 39LK201	39LK2

39LK7	39LK12	39LK15	39LK18	39LK36	39LM7
39LM26	39LM27	39LM57	39LM81	39LM84	39LM144
39LM149	39LM161	39LM201	39LM221	39LM227	39LM235
39LM238	39LM261	39LM299	39LN3/10	39LN6	39LN8
39LN9	39LN28	39LN43	39MH2	39MH3	39MH4
39MH5	39MH6	39MH11	39MH21	39MH27	39MH29
39MH32	39MH34	39MH74	39MH77	39MH201	39MH203
39MK1	39ML1	39ML2	39ML3	39ML4	39ML5
39ML8	39ML12	39ML13	39ML14	39ML15	39ML16
39ML17	39ML18	39ML20	39ML21	39ML22	39ML23
39ML24	39ML25	39ML26	39ML27	39ML28	39ML29
39ML31	39ML32?	39ML41	39ML45	39ML46	39ML48
39MN5	39MO1	39MO2	39MO3	39R022	39RO26
39RO29	39RO39	39RO68	39RO70	39RO73	39RO76
39RO301	39SB1	39SB3	39SB4	39SB5	39SB11
39SB12	39SB15	39SB16	39SB18	39SB31	39SH47
39SH137	39SL312	39SP2	39SP3	39SP6	39SP8
39SP12	39SP15	39SP17	39SP19	39SP24	39SP37
39SP46	39SP51	39SP101	39SP146	39SP149	39SP181
39SP187	39ST48	39ST80	39ST112	39ST225	39ST239
39UN1	39UN9	39UN10?	39WW22	39WW46	39WW56
39WW58	39YK1	39YK2	39YK3		

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-WOODLAND

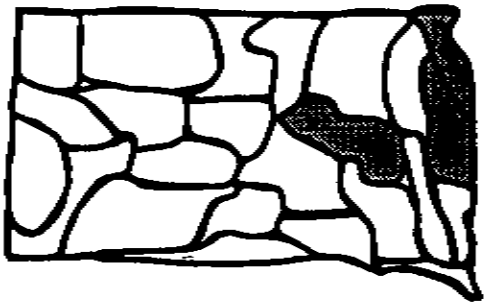


MIDDLE WOODLAND

UNASSIGNED 'MIDDLE WOODLAND' SITES [REGIONS 17, 23, 24]:

39BE23	39BE25	39BE27	39BE29	39BE46	39BE48
39BE54	39BE55	39BE57	39BE62	39BE64	39BK7
39DE5					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MIDDLE WOODLAND



Fox Lake Phase

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Ludwickson et al. (1981:116) note that regional specialists tend to categorize the Fox Lake phase as Middle Woodland (Anfinson 1979:79; Gibbon and Caine 1980; Hudak 1974, 1976), but suggest it began during Early Woodland. A few sites attributable to Fox Lake phase have been reported from South Dakota (James Haug, personal communication 1989).

Besant

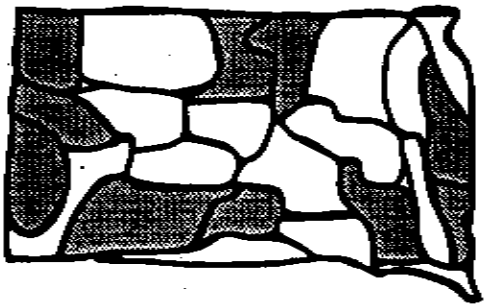
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Are ceramics associated with Besant?
2. The issue of Besant as a point style as opposed to Besant as a culture or phase.
3. How do sites vary with environmental change from south to north?
4. Is the Sonota complex part of Besant?
5. Does South Dakota have a western "Besant" in the west (like Frison's Ruby site), and an eastern "Besant" in the east (Sonota)?

BESANT SITES [REGIONS 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 16, 19, 22, 23]:

39BK7	39BT10	39BT18	39BU108	39BU184	39BU236
39BU244	39CA189	39CO88	39CO97	39CU154	39DW147
39DW150	39HN470	39JK35	39JK40	39JK62	39JK63
39LK37	39LK39	39LN20	39MH37	39MH69	39MH70
39MP15	39MP21	39MT11	39PN286	39PN535	39PN607
39PN748	39PN895	39PO58	39SH37	39SH75	39SH80
39SH96	39YK41				

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-BESANT



Sonota Complex

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Based primarily on mortuary remains; is now considered by some to be Besant.

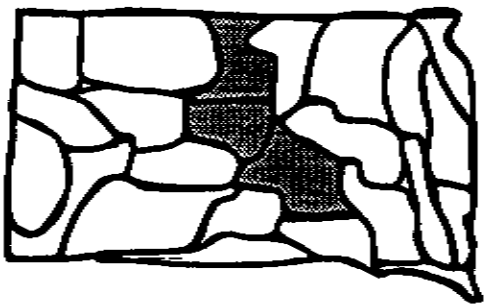
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Origins of the Sonota complex - temporal parameters of burial mounds/mortuary practices.
2. Evidence of horticulture at this period.

SONOTA COMPLEX SITES [REGIONS 11, 12, 13]:

39DW233 (Swift Bird)	39DW240 (Grover Hand)	39DW242 (Stelzer)
39DW252 (Arpan Mound)	39CA4 (Rygh)	39LM161
39ST9 (La Roche-House 2)	39ST80	

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-SONOTA COMPLEX



Valley Phase

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

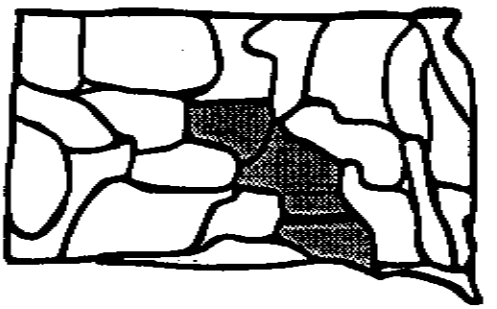
1. Can we document other trappings associated with Valley?

VALLEY PHASE SITES [REGIONS 12, 13, 14]:

39BR101 (Arp)	39CH45 (Hitchell)	39GR1 (Scalp Creek)
39GR2 (Ellis Creek)	39LM238 (Good Soldier)	39ST9 (La Roche)

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Hoffman 1968.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-VALLEY PHASE
(also reported in southeastern SD [Hoffman 1968]).



LATE WOODLAND

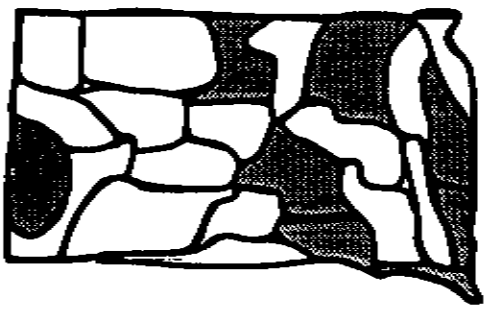
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Ludwickson et al. (1981:126-127) note that the South Dakota sites Scalp Creek, Ellis Creek, Arp and White Swan may be defined as early Late Woodland upon reanalysis of their artifact assemblages. What are the temporal/cultural affiliations of these sites?

SITES DEFINED AS 'UNASSIGNED LATE WOODLAND' [REGIONS 7, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18, 22, 23]:

39BF224 (Truman Mounds)		39BK7	39BN85	39BR102	39CH106
39CU185	39GT19	39MH34	39MH74	39UN9	39WW101

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LATE WOODLAND

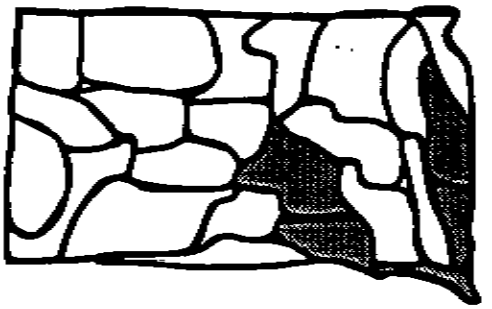


Loseke Creek Phase

LOSEKE CREEK PHASE SITES [REGIONS 13, 14, 15, 22, 23]:

39BF233 (Side Hill Mounds)	39BF234 (Old Quarry Mound)
39BO201 (Tabor)	39BR101 (Arp site)
39BR102	39CH4
39CH9	39CH45
39GR1 (Scalp Creek)	39GR2 (Ellis Creek)
39LK1 (Spawn Mound)	39MH6 (Split Rock Creek Mounds)
39YK203 (Gavins Point)	

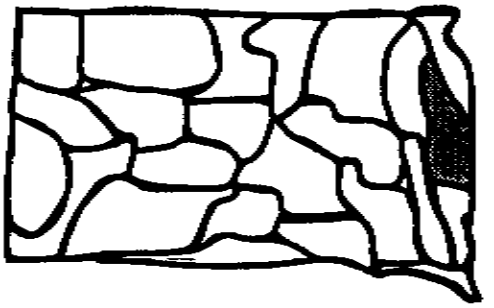
ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LOSEKE CREEK PHASE



Lake Benton Phase

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes the Winter site, 39DE5 [REGION 23]; other sites are likely along the South Dakota/Minnesota border.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-LAKE BENTON PHASE



ARVILLA COMPLEX

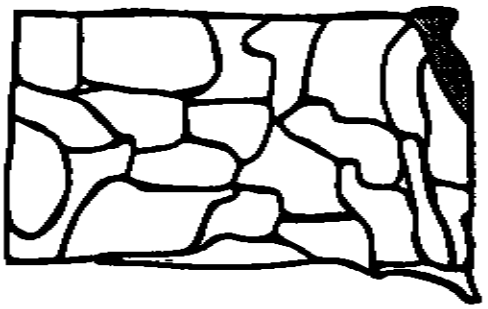
PROPERTY TYPES: Burial mounds.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. What is the nature of the Arvilla complex? Is it a legitimate taxonomic entity?

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Johnson 1973.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ARVILLA COMPLEX



GREAT OASIS CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Only one context is currently identified for Great Oasis.

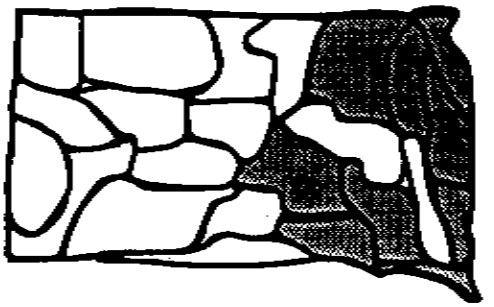
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. The potential role of Great Oasis in the development of the Plains Village tradition has been the subject of considerable discussion (e.g., Alex 1981a, 1981b; Buechler 1982a; E. Henning 1981; Johnston 1967b; Peterson 1967; Tiffany 1982). This question of cultural transition is an extremely important regional issue for which the Ft. Randall Region has considerable research potential.
2. What is the relationship between Great Oasis and the culture producing a Cambria-like ceramic assemblage found in many multiple component sites around the lakes in the Prairie Coteau Region?
3. Can Great Oasis phases be defined on the basis of ceramic variation and/or lifeways?
4. Should Great Oasis be classified as part of the Woodland (Tiffany 1983:96-97) or Initial Middle Missouri tradition (Henning and Henning 1978:14)?
5. Was Great Oasis socio-economic organization pliable enough to adapt to different (environmental) circumstances and was mobility one of their patterns? Or, does Great Oasis represent different ethnic groups with the same technology?
6. Did Great Oasis peoples grow maize or did they trade for it, or do both?

GREAT OASIS SITES [REGIONS 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24]:

39BF227	39BK8	39BN85	39BO58	39BR101	39BR202
39CH5	39CH7	39CH29	39CH45	39CH205	39DE5
39DV29	39DV30	39HD3	39LK18	39LM59	39LM66
39LM238	39LN7	39LN15	39LN21	39MH7	39MH10
39MH33	39MH102	39MH202	39ML9	39ML32	39ML35
39RO42	39UN10				

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-GREAT OASIS



PLAINS VILLAGE CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Thirty-four contexts and subcontexts are outlined for the Plains Village period: the **Initial Middle Missouri**, which includes the **Mill Creek variant** (with three defined phases in South Dakota - the **Lower James, Brandon** and **Big Sioux**) and the **Chamberlain variant** (with three defined phases - the **Grand Detour, Anderson** and **Swanson**); the **Extended Middle Missouri**, which includes the **Northern Extended variant** (with two defined phases - **Ft. Yates and Nailati**), and the **Southern Extended variant** (with a single defined phase - **Thomas Riggs**); the **Terminal Middle Missouri**; the **Central Plains tradition**; the **Basal Coalescent** (with a single defined phase - **St. Helena**); the **Initial Coalescent**; the **Extended Coalescent** (with one defined phase - **Shannon**, and four defined foci - **Le Compte, La Roche, Bennett** and **Akaska**); the **Post-Contact Coalescent** (with four defined phases - **Felicia, Talking Crow, Bad River** (including **Bad River I** and **Bad River II**) and **Le Beau**; and **Unassigned Plains Village.**

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Develop related support studies (e.g., microfauna, pollen, soil), building on stratigraphic work by Ahler et al. 1974.
2. Basic data collection and development of comparative collections from ceramic sites located on the eastern edge of the Coteau du Missouri. What is the relationship (if any) between these Plains Village populations and groups from the Missouri River trench and James River Basin?
3. Are the early Plains Village sites, such as the Hartford Beach village (Northeast Lowland Region), a transitional cultural group or a relict fringe group? Define the cultural affiliation of these groups.
4. Warfare.
5. Division of labor.

6. Cultural chronology.
7. Ceramic variability.
8. Interrelationships become very complicated. Plains Village should be looked at as a system.
9. What is the nature of the Initial Middle Missouri-like aspects of certain sites in the Black Hills?

UNASSIGNED "PLAINS VILLAGE" SITES [REGIONS 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24]:

39BK13	39BN30	39BR23	39BU2	39BU217	39CA215
39CO30	39CO64	39DA8	39DA26	39DA27	39DE6
39DW59	39DW66	39DW84	39FA860	39FA861	39GR7
39GR11	39GR28	39HD1	39HD4	39HE201	39HE202
39HE203	39HE301	39HU3	39HU4	39HU5	39HU7
39HU8	39HU10	39HU12	39HU15	39HU16	39HU22
39HU23	39HU24	39HU26	39HU27	39HU29	39HU30
39HU31	39HU32	39HU33	39HU34	39HU37	39HU38
39HU39	39HU45	39HU46	39HU61	39HU62	39HU63
39HU83	39HU95	39HU114	39HU131	39HU132	39HU207
39HU217	39HU218	39HU221	39HU222	39HU223	39HU224
39HU225	39HU231	39HU233	39HU234	39HU238	39HU241
39HU250	39JK2	39LM1	39LM2	39LM4	39LM8
39LM12	39LM17	39LM51	39LM55	39LM65	39LM67
39LM69	39LM70	39LM82	39LM83	39LM84	39LM85
39LM92	39LM94	39LM95	39LM98	39LM111	39LM112
39LM113	39LM115	39LM117	39LM160	39LM166	39LM203
39LM206	39LM213	39LM215	39LM216	39LM218	39LM219
39LM220	39LM228	39LM234	39LM245	39LM246	39LM301
39LM302	39LM304	39MD133	39MD205	39MH23	39MH82
39ML7	39ML56	39ML57	39MT9	39MT12	39PN326
39PN561	39PN586	39PN943	39PO2	39PO5	39PO6
39PO8	39PO11	39PO12	39PO23	39PO209	39SH14
39SH27	39SH37	39SH126	39SL1	39SL2	39SL3
39SL4	39SL7	39SL8	39SL9	39SL11	39SL12
39SL13	39SL14	39SL15	39SL16	39SL17	39SL18
39SL19	39SL20	39SL21	39SL22	39SL23	39SL24
39SL25	39SL26	39SL27	39SL28	39SL29	39SL33
39SL34	39SL36	39SL50	39SL51	39SL55	39SL56
39SL57	39SL312	39SP5	39SP125	39ST2	39ST3
39ST4	39ST5	39ST7	39ST10	39ST12	39ST18
39ST21	39ST23	39ST24	39ST25	39ST26	39ST33
39ST37	39ST38	39ST42	39ST44	39ST45	39ST46
39ST50	39ST65	39ST66	39ST67	39ST68	39ST89
39ST90	39ST97	39ST98	39ST120	39ST122	39ST129
39ST174	39ST201	39ST202	39ST203	39ST220	39ST221
39ST223	39ST225	39ST226	39ST228	39ST229	39ST230
39ST233	39ST245	39ST251	39ST252	39ST253	39UN1
39WW89	39WW119	39ZB202			

UNASSIGNED 'EARLY PLAINS VILLAGE' SITES [REGIONS 5, 7, 8, 24]:

39CU206	39FA23	39PN586	39RO5
39RO43	39SH68 (Dismal River?)		

UNASSIGNED 'COALESCENT' SITES [REGIONS 13, 19]:

39FK12	39LM31

SITE DEFINED AS A 'WOODLAND OR PLAINS VILLAGE "VILLAGE" ' [REGION 24]:

39GT5

SITE DEFINED AS A 'PROTOHISTORIC VILLAGE' [REGION 14]:

39GR202

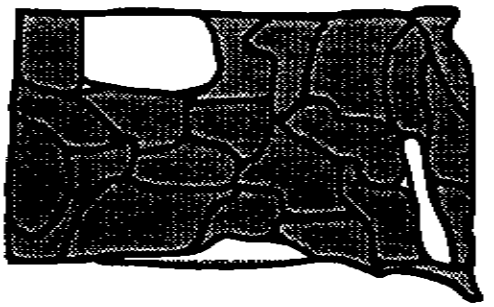
UNASSIGNED "EARTHLODGE VILLAGE" SITES [REGIONS 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 24]:

39AR1	39AR2	39AR3	39AR4	39AR5	39AR6
39AR7	39AR202	39AR203	39AR204	39AR205	39AR206
39AR207	39AR208	39AR209	39BF7	39BF205	39BF206
39BF226	39BF301	39BO50	39BR1	39BR2	39BR3
39BR4	39BR5	39BR7	39BR8	39CA9	39CA201
39CA202	39CA203	39CA204	39CA205	39CH2	39CH3
39CH7	39CH203	39CO2	39CO4	39CO7	39CO8
39CO15	39CO17	39CO18	39CO19	39CO20	39CO40
39CO41	39CO42	39CO43	39CO48	39CO49	39CO50
39CO52	39CO202	39CO203	39CO205	39CO206	39CO207
39CO208	39CO210	39DW4	39DW5	39DW7	39DW8
39DW13	39DW15	39DW16	39DW17	39DW18	39DW20
39DW201	39DW202	39DW203	39DW204	39DW205	39DW206
39DW207	39DW208	39DW209	39DW210	39DW211	39DW212
39DW214	39DW215	39DW216	39DW217	39DW218	39DW221
39DW223	39DW227	39DW228	39DW229	39DW230	39DW232
39DW235	39DW236	39DW241	39DW254	39GT6	39HU14
39LM3	39LM20	39LM25	39LM237	39WW6	39WW8
39WW201	39WW202	39WW203	39WW204	39WW206	39WW300

UNASSIGNED "VILLAGE" SITES - MAY NOT BE PLAINS VILLAGE [REGIONS 1, 4, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 22, 23, 24]:

39BF1	39BF203	39BF211	39CH1	39CH6	39CH206
39CO21	39CO22	39CO29	39CO37	39CO46	39CU521
39CU679	39FA1105	39GR2	39GR3	39HN2	39HT1
39HT32	39HU11	39HU69	39HU71	39HU76	39HU77
39HU230	39HU236	39HU237	39JN1	39LM5	39LM9
39LM10	39LM11	39LM13	39LM14	39LM15	39LM16
39LM18	39LM19	39LM21	39LM22	39LM27	39LM28
39LM34	39LM35	39LM38	39LM41	39LM66	39LM96
39LM97	39LM120	39LM121	39LM122	39LM123	39LM210
39LM211	39LM214	39LM217	39LM231	39LM235	39LM242
39LM243	39LM244	39LM254	39LM326	39LN5	39MP1
39MP2	39RO13	39RO16	39RO19	39RO20	39SL204
39ST8	39ST13	39ST71	39ST72	39ST76	39ST231
39ST236					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ABOVE "VILLAGE" SITES



INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

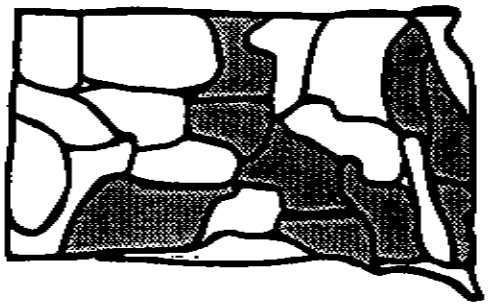
1. Clarify the relationship between the IMM variant and the EMM variant. What happens to IMM if it does not develop into EMM?
2. Taxonomic modification to account for differences between Big Bend area IMM variant sites and Chamberlain area IMM variant ceramic assemblages (Big Bend Region) needs to be investigated.
3. The relationship between IMM variant sites located outside the Missouri River trench with sites on both the James and Missouri rivers needs to be clarified (e.g., Alex 1981a, 1981b).
4. Are there IMM sites in the Black Hills?

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI SITES [REGIONS 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 20, 22, 23]:

39BF11	39BF12	39BF20	39BF44	39BF215	39BF221
39BF227	39BK20	39BR13	39BR16	39BR29	39BR39
39BR101	39CA3	39CH5	39CH205	39DA7	39DA15
39DA21	39DV2	39DV3	39GR53	39HS1	39HS23
39HS46	39HS75	39HU60	39HU75	39HU211	39HU213
39HU223	39JE1	39JE2	39LK18	39LM1	39LM2
39LM4	39LM7	39LM33	39LM47	39LM55	39LM57
39LM58	39LM59	39LM84	39LM146	39LM174	39LM208
39LM209	39LM212	39LM225	39LM226	39LM232	39LM247
39LM248	39LN7	39MH1	39MH30	39PN561	39SH68
39SH133	39ST9	39ST11	39ST12	39ST16	39ST19
39ST23	39ST30	39ST37	39ST38	39ST55	39ST56
39ST69	39ST74	39ST88	39ST89	39ST91	39ST214
39ST223	39ST224	39ST235	39ST238		

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Winham and Lueck (in press).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI



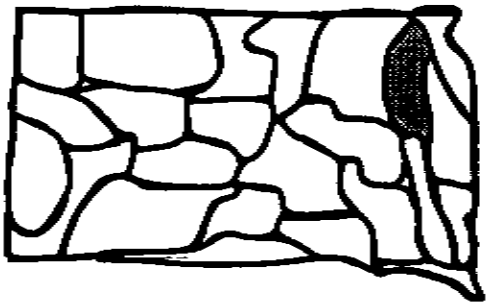
Mill Creek Variant

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes **Lower James phase, Brandon phase** and **Big Sioux phase** within South Dakota.

MILL CREEK SITE [REGION 20]:

39ML9?

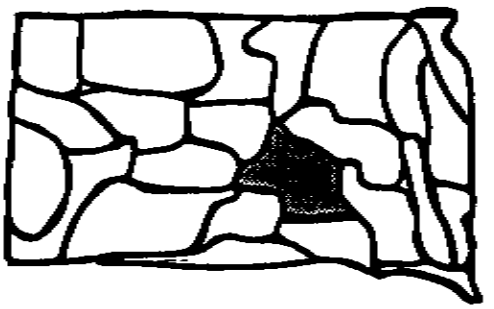
ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MILL CREEK VARIANT



Chamberlain Variant

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes **Grand Detour phase, Anderson phase** and **Swanson phase.**

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-CHAMBERLAIN VARIANT



EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

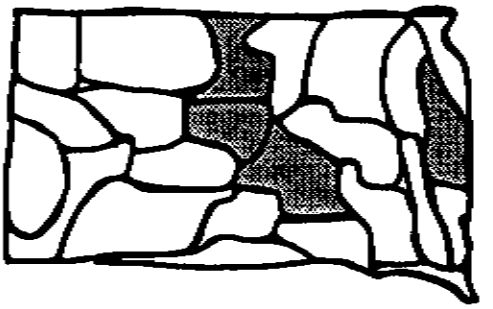
1. Are there any village sites in the Grand/Moreau Region which pre-date A.D. 1100, i.e., are the EMM sites in the Grand/Moreau Region really as early as the dates from Jake White Bull and Calamity would suggest?
2. Reevaluate EMM versus TMM site assignments made by Lehmer (1971). Some are obviously incorrect.
3. Increase sample of radiocarbon dates.
4. Examine EMM and TMM subsistence strategies. Was there an environmental change at the transition?

EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI SITES [REGIONS 11, 12, 13, 23]:

39AR8	39AR201	39AR210	39CA1	39CA2	39CA3
39CA4	39CA208	39CO3	39CO6	39CO145	39CO201
39CO212	39CO213	39DW224/ 39DW225	39DW231	39DW233	39HU1
39HU16	39LK18	39LM4	39LM33	39LM53	39LM55
39SL7	39SL12	39SL13	39SL29	39SL41	39SL42
39ST1	39ST3	39ST15	39ST16	39ST37	39ST39
39ST223	39ST224	39ST238	39WW89		

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Winham and Lueck (in press).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI



Northern Extended Variant

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes the **Fort Yates phase** and the **Nailati phase.**

Southern Extended Variant

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes the **Thomas Riggs phase.**

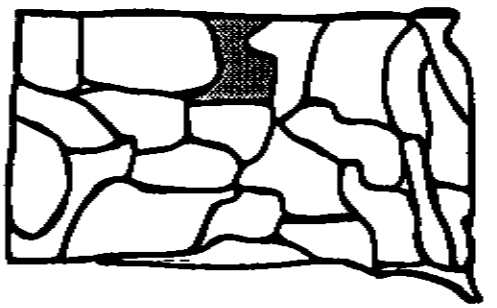
TERMINAL MIDDLE MISSOURI

TERMINAL MIDDLE MISSOURI SITES [REGION 11]:

39CA208	39CO6	39CO212	39DW231

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Winham and Lueck (in press).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-TERMINAL MIDDLE MISSOURI



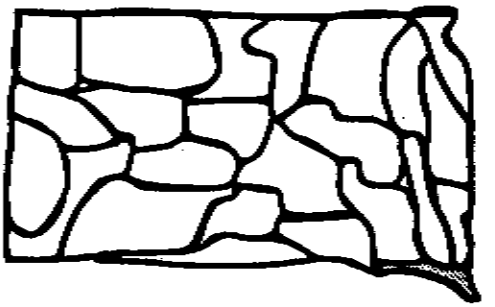
CENTRAL PLAINS TRADITION

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Some of the sites located by the RBS at Angostura Reservoir appear to have Central Plains/Coalescent affiliations and may offer insight into the extent of early Central Plains tradition penetration into South Dakota.

CENTRAL PLAINS TRADITION SITES [REGION 15]:

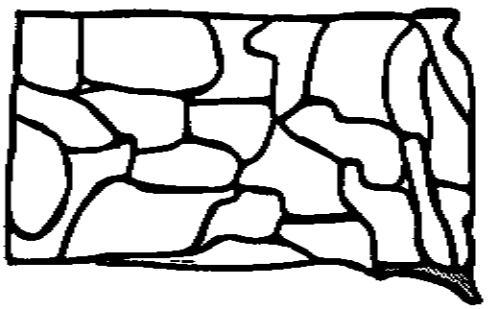
39BO40

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-CENTRAL PLAINS TRADITION



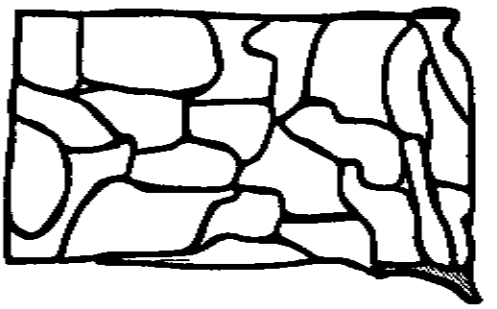
BASAL COALESCENT

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-BASAL COALESCENT



St. Helena Phase

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ST. HELENA PHASE



INITIAL COALESCENT

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

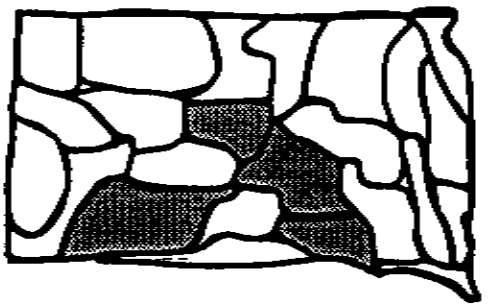
1. Does each IC variant site represent a settlement by a group of people from a single Central Plains tradition locality?
2. There are some indications that some Coalescent variants utilized a greater range of wild plant foods than Middle Missouri variant populations. Is there a fundamental difference in subsistence strategies between Middle Missouri and IC populations?
3. Examine materials from the Granny Two Hearts site.
4. Excavation using state of the art techniques addressing questions of cultural chronology, cultural variability and Arikara origins and adaptations. Techniques may include attribute analysis and ethnographic analysis.

INITIAL COALESCENT SITES [REGIONS 8, 12, 13, 14]:

39BF3	39BF11	39BF44	39BF63	39BF220	39BF228
39BF301A	39BR6	39GR1	39HU6	39HU13	39HU61
39HU83	39HU205/ 39HU241	39HU224	39HU225	39HU229	39HU242
39LM2	39LM6	39LM23	39LM26	39LM82	39LM218
39SH111	39ST121				

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Winham and Lueck (in press).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-INITIAL COALESCENT



EXTENDED COALESCENT

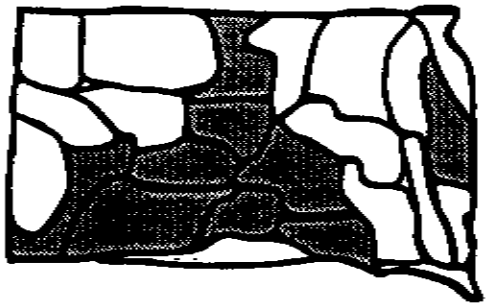
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Examine temporal problems with EC sites in the Grand/Moreau Region in light of the dates from the Davis village or Lower Grand village.
   If these dates prove accurate, what is the effect on our perception of 'Coalescence'?
2. Increase sample of radiocarbon dates as well as thermoluminescent/archeomagnetic dates, i.e., that are <u>not</u> prone to atmospheric C-14 variation through time.
3. Hoffman (1963a) sees EC as representing both Pawnee and Arikara. Detailed analyses of EC and Lower Loup ceramic assemblages might examine this hypothesis (especially in the Big Bend and Fort Randall regions).
4. Define range of variation in size and locations of EC villages, perhaps through comparative subsistence pattern data (winter lodges?).

EXTENDED COALESCENT SITES [REGIONS 4, 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 23]:

39BR10	39BR36	39BR201	39CO1	39CO5	39CO9
39CO10	39CO12	39CO14	39CO35	39CO78	39CO213
39CO214	39DW1	39DW3	39DW6	39DW14	39DW101
39DW110	39DW123	39DW134	39DW213	39DW219	39DW220
39DW226	39DW234	39DW253	39FA45?	39GR1	39HU28
39HU44	39HU60	39HU88	39HU97	39HU126	39HU202
39HU203	39HU204	39HU205	39HU206	39HU208	39HU210
39HU214	39HU216	39HU219	39JK4	39JK101	39LK18
39LM7	39LM39	39LM139	39LM154	39LM167	39LM207
39LM222	39LM223	39LM224	39LM308	39MT301	39PN590
39PO7	39ST1	39ST35	39ST39	39ST86	39ST111
39ST117	39ST124	39ST175	39ST215	39ST218	39ST219
39ST222	39ST232	39ST249	39TD4	39WW10	39WW302
39WW303					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-EXTENDED COALESCENT



Shannon Phase

Le Compte Focus

La Roche Focus

Bennett Focus

Akaska Focus

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. According to Tabeau (Abel 1939; Parks 1979), there are ten different Arikara groups, each autonomous and possibly endogamous. Can these groups be identified in the artifact assemblages, perhaps through micro-style analysis?
2. Focus on the conformity of the traits within the Bad River 1 and Bad River 2 phases. Is there clear evidence for such conformity?

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT SITES [REGIONS 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 23]:

39AR202	39BF2	39BF3	39BF4	39BF6	39BF12
39BF204	30CA4	39CA5	39CA6	39CA8	39CA10
39CH45	39CO11	39CO13	39C031	39CO34	39DW2
39DW12	39DW239	39HU2	39HU42	39HU60	39HU220
39JK4	39LK18	39PO1	39PO3	39SH60	39ST1
39ST6	39ST14	39ST15	39ST16	39ST17	39ST30
39ST106	39ST215	39ST216	39ST235	39ST244	39WW1
39WW2	39WW3	39WW4	39WW5	39WW7	39WW9

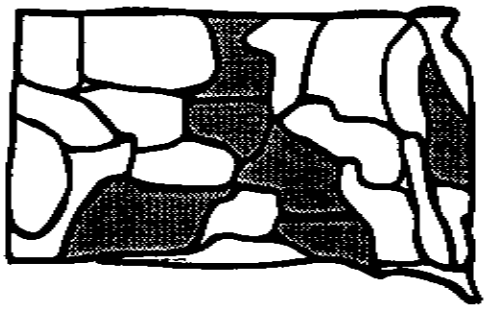
SITES DEFINED AS DISORGANIZED COALESCENT [REGION 11]:

39CO44

SITES DEFINED AS ARIKARA [REGIONS 11, 12]:

39DW9	39DW10	39DW11	39SL5A

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ABOVE POST-CONTACT COALESCENT



Felicia Phase
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1675-A.D. 1700.

Talking Crow Phase
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1700-A.D. 1750.

Bad River Phase
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1675-A.D. 1795.
CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes **Bad River 1** (A.D. 1675-1740) and **Bad River II** (A.D. 1740-1795).

Le Beau Phase
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1675-A.D. 1780.

ONEOTA CONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

CONTEXTS: Two contexts are outlined, the **Olivet phase** and **Unassigned Oneota.**

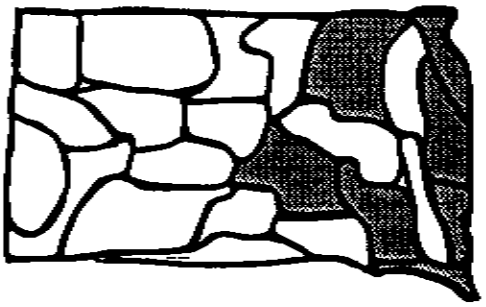
RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Examine Oneota sites on the James River. How do they compare with other Oneota sites? Can they provide information regarding plains adaptation by a prairie population?
2. Is the Blood Run/Rock Island site (Lower Big Sioux Region) the ethnohistoric village of the Omaha? Do the sites have prehistoric and historic components? What are the dates of the occupation?

ONEOTA SITES [REGIONS 13, 15, 16, 18, 22, 23, 24]:

39BK7	39BN72	39BR17	39CL1	39CL9	39DV21
39DV23	39HS34	39HS38	39HS39	39HS40	39HS41
39HS45	39HT53	39HT57	39HT60	39HT63	39HT73
39LN1	39LN2	39RO45	39YK39		

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ONEOTA



OLIVET PHASE

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC SUBCONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

SUBCONTEXTS: Thirteen subcontexts are outlined here - rock art/petroglyphs, rock shelters, stone circles, alignments, bison jumps/kill sites, rock cairns, petroforms/ effigies, prehistoric quarries, eagle trapping pits, burial mounds, sacred sites, burials/ human remains, and lithic resources and technology.

OVERVIEW: These topics are classified as subcontexts because they should be studied in relation to a specific cultural/temporal period. Given our current state of knowledge, however, it is not possible to assign specific temporal periods to most of these subcontexts. Some of the topics, such as lithic resources, cover the entire cultural/temporal spectrum.

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: 12,000 B.C.-A.D. 1750.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

SURVEYS: Surveys specific to many of these subcontexts have been undertaken. Most of the historic properties involved are distinctive and this is one reason they are addressed separately in this document.

ROCK ART/PETROGLYPHS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Site 39FA79 is recorded as Late Archaic. Sites 39FA1048 and 39FA1049 are recorded as Late Prehistoric, while site 39FA819 is identified as Siouan in the current SARC database.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

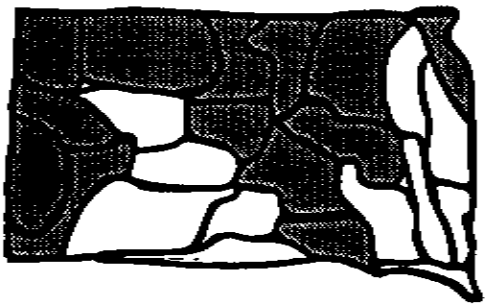
1. Comparative rock art research to link North Cave Hills styles with those of the Southern Black Hills.
2. Examine the concept of the Northern Hills as a contact zone.
3. Is the boulder art of eastern South Dakota Siouan?
4. Studies addressing symbolism and the development of temporal sequences.
5. Petroform function and distribution.
6. Did the production of rock art in the Black Hills begin during the Middle Plains/Late Plains Archaic transition (see Sundstrom 1984)? If not, when?
7. What temporal sequences are present in rock art styles and can they be used to relatively or otherwise date the known sites?
8. What does rock art represent (i.e., symbolism of belief systems, recordation of events, directional symbols, other forms of communication, etc.)?

ROCK ART SITES NOT SPECIFIED AS A.D. 1861-/EURO-AMERICAN [REGIONS 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 24]:

39BE2	39BE3	39CH60	39CO39	39CU66	39CU70
39CU91	39CU510	39CU511	39CU512	39CU513	39CU514
39CU515	39CU516	39CU890	39FA2	39FA6	39FA7
39FA8A	39FA58	39FA70	39FA73	39FA75	39FA78
39FA79	39FA86	39FA88	39FA89	39FA90	39FA91
39FA92	39FA93	39FA94	39FA99	39FA219	39FA243
39FA244	39FA277	39FA305	39FA316	39FA321	39FA389
39FA395	39FA446	39FA447	39FA448	39FA542	39FA554
39FA676	39FA677	39FA678	39FA679	39FA680	39FA681
39FA682	39FA683	39FA684	39FA685	39FA686	39FA687
39FA688	39FA689	39FA690	39FA691	39FA692	39FA699
39FA723	39FA767	39FA788	39FA806	39FA819	39FA875
39FA1010	39FA1011	39FA1013	39FA1032	39FA1046	39FA1047
39FA1048	39FA1049	39FA1093	39HE331	39HN1	39HN5
39HN17	39HN18	39HN21	39HN22	39HN26	39HN30
39HN49	39HN50	39HN53	39HN54	39HN120	39HN121
39HN150	39HN155	39HN159	39HN160	39HN162	39HN165
39HN167	39HN168	39HN171	39HN174	39HN177	39HN198
39HN199	39HN205	39HN206	39HN207	39HN208	39HN209
39HN210	39HN213	39HN217	39HN218	39HN219	39HN227
39HN228	39HN232	39HN233	39HN234	39HN433	39HU79
39HU81	39HU82	39MD1	39MD20	39MD55	39MD81
39MD82	39MD135	39MP3	39MP4	39PE26	39PN57
39PN108	39PN376	39PN438	39PN439	39PO203	39PO205
39RO25	39RO31	39RO32	39RO33	39RO71	39SP4
39SP10	39ST204				

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Over 1941; Sundstrom 1990.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ROCK ART/PETROGLYPH SITES



ROCK SHELTERS

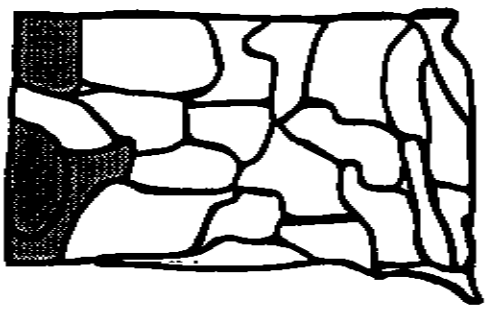
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Fourteen sites are assigned a cultural/temporal affiliation.

39CU115	Early Plains Archaic
39CU144	Middle Plains Archaic
39CU152	Middle Plains Archaic
39CU154	Late Plains Archaic
39PN114	Late Archaic
39CU658	A.D. 900-1700
39FA91	A.D. 900-1700
39CU95, 39CU573	Euro-American
39CU669, 39LA504	Euro-American
39LA535, 39LM239	Euro-American
39PN912	Euro-American

ROCK SHELTER SITES [REGIONS 1, 5, 7]:

39CU95	39CU96	39CU113	39CU115	39CU129	39CU131
39CU144	39CU145	39CU152	39CU153	39CU154	39CU158
39CU165	39CU170	39CU171	39CU174	39CU176	39CU232
39CU233	39CU352	39CU355	39CU374	39CU380	39CU385
39CU396	39CU398	39CU428	39CU429	39CU448	39CU449
39CU450	39CU479	39CU483	39CU525	39CU573	39CU658
39CU669	39CU772	39CU779	39CU842	39CU938	39CU953
39CU1041	39FA1	39FA2	39FA4	39FA5	39FA7
39FA8	39FA8A	39FA70	39FA73	39FA75	39FA78
39FA91	39FA185	39FA191	39FA192	39FA205	39FA243
39FA313	39FA316	39FA395	39FA448	39FA456	39FA560
39FA683	39FA686	39FA688	39FA767	39FA830	39FA831
39FA880	39FA992	39FA1011	39FA1047	39FA1050	39HN1
39HN4	39HN5	39HN7	39HN15	39HN19	39HN24
39HN30	39HN120	39HN127	39HN150	39HN159	39HN162
39HN165	39HN181	39HN226	39HN232	39LA504	39LA535
39LM239	39MD54	39MD115	39MD124	39PN114	39PN279
39PN282	39PN285	39PN287	39PN290	39PN297	39PN299
39PN300	39PN313	39PN314	39PN315	39PN376	39PN387
39PN388	39PN392	39PN635	39PN673	39PN674	39PN912

ARCHEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ROCK SHELTERS



STONE CIRCLES

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES

Only nine stone circle sites are currently assigned a cultural or temporal affiliation in the SARC database.

39PN375	McKean
39CU806	Late Prehistoric
39PO23	Plains Village
39BE89	A.D. 900-1700
39CH200	A.D. 900-1700
39CU878	A.D. 1700-1861/Sioux
39MD33B	Lakota
39GR14	A.D. 1861-
39SL238	A.D. 1861-

Winham (1982) has assigned an additional seven stone circle sites to cultural/ temporal periods.

39MP14	Middle Plains Archaic (Oxbow/McKean)
39MP23	Late Plains Archaic (Pelican Lake)
39ED17	Late Plains Archaic (Pelican Lake)
39MP15	Besant
39MP21	Besant
39BN25	Plains Woodland
39MP11	Late Prehistoric

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].

1. What is the temporal dimension for stone circle sites? When did stone circles come into use?
2. What is the range of variability among stone circle sites?
3. Are chemical differences in soils able to relatively date stone circles on an intra-site basis (see Dormaar 1976)?
4. How does a stone circle site layout reflect social organization?
5. Does the size, location, or content of the site reflect seasonal patterning of subsistence?
6. Do the diameter or other design features of stone circles indicate temporal affiliation or change through time?
7. Can the type of entryway on a tepee be determined from stone circle attributes?
8. Can short cut versus normal cut tepee types be discerned from stone circles?
9. Can stone circle size be used to identify tribal affiliation of site occupants through comparison of dated sites and ethnographic accounts of tepee size?
10. Does intra-site stone circle size variation and/or placement indicate social organization, status or wealth of its occupants?
11. On an intra-site basis, do smaller diameter stone circles indicate functions other than living structures (i.e., sweatlodges, play items, etc.)?
12. What do multiple hearth features within a single stone circle represent?
13. Does the size and/or plan of a stone circle vary through seasonal rounds?
14. Does stone circle arrangement vary from band to tribe camps?
15. Are stone circle sites necessarily linked to bison hunting groups?
16. What does the variation in the distribution and density of stone circle sites in a study area (e.g., Black Hills) indicate or represent?

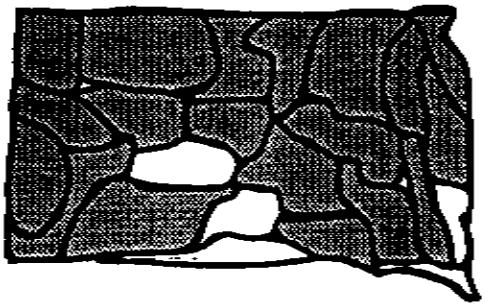
STONE CIRCLE SITES [REGIONS 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24]:

39BE16	39BE18	39BE19	39BE21	39BE24	39BE30
39BE31	39BE32	39BE44	39BE45	39BE50	39BE60
39BE63	39BE66	39BE67	39BE68	39BE69	39BE70
39BE71	39BE72	39BE73	39BE75	39BE81	39BE86
39BE87	39BE88	39BE89	39BE90	39BE91	39BE92
39BE94	39BE95	39BE96	39BE97	39BE102	39BE103
39BE104	39BF24	39BN25	39BN104	39BR14	39BU11
39BU14	39BU24	39BU25	39BU26	39BU28	39BU29
39BU35	39BU38	39BU39	39BU133	39BU136	39BU137
39BU138	39BU139	39BU140	39BU142	39BU143	39BU147
39BU148	39BU149	39BU158	39BU159	39BU160	39BU161
39BU162	39BU163	39BU164	39BU172	39BU173	39BU174
39BU175	39BU176	39BU177	39BU178	39BU179	39BU180
39BU185	39BU201	39CA177	39CA193	39CH200	39CK3
39CK10	39CK11	39CK12	39CK14	39CK24	39CO25
39CO61	39CO91	39CO107	39CU3	39CU7	39CU94
39CU199	39CU242	39CU356	39CU359	39CU361	39CU362
39CU412	39CU413	39CU414	39CU416	39CU442	39CU446
39CU507	39CU508	39CU509	39CU517	39CU541	39CU550
39CU574	39CU575	39CU620	39CU632	39CU649	39CU659
39CU670	39CU676	39CU682	39CU691	39CU721	39CU752
39CU768	39CU790	39CU805	39CU806	39CU877	39CU878
39CU899	39CU913	39CU918	39CU924	39DE8	39DE10
39DE21	39DE26	39DE33	39DE45	39DW48	39DW62
39DW137	39DW209	39DW219	39ED3	39ED5	39ED13
39ED17	39ED18	39ED23	39FA1	39FA6A	39FA49B
39FA134	39FA135	39FA140	39FA204	39FA211	39FA217
39FA218	39FA220	39FA226	39FA227	39FA231	39FA496
39FA602	39FA739	39FA806	39FA986	39FA1104	39FK6
39FK27	39FK29	39FK31	39FK33	39FK34	39FK35
39FK36	39FK40	39FK43	39FK44	39FK45	39FK46
39GR14	39GT17B	39HD20	39HD21	39HD24	39HD34
39HD39	39HD41	39HD42	39HD43	39HD44	39HD45
39HD46	39HD52	39HD54	39HD56	39HD62	39HD64
39HD65	39HE3	39HE4	39HE5	39HE9	39HE12
39HE304	39HE305	39HE306	39HE308	39HE310	39HE311
39HE312	39HE313	39HE315	39HE317	39HE318	39HE319
39HE321	39HE322	39HE324	39HE327	39HE338	39HL1
39HN4A	39HN11	39HN12	39HN13	39HN16	39HN23
39HN27	39HN28	39HN29	39HN40	39HN41	39HN48
39HN52	39HN56	39HN62	39HN63	39HN68	39HN69
39HN72	39HN74	39HN77	39HN78	39HN79	39HN83
39HN84	39HN86	39HN87	39HN88	39HN94	39HN97
39HN100	39HN102	39HN111	39HN113	39HN114	39HN115
39HN117	39HN118	39HN122	39HN123	39HN124	39HN126
39HN130	39HN151	39HN153	39HN158	39HN161	39HN163
39HN166	39HN169	39HN170	39HN172	39HN178	39HN180

39HN182	39HN183	39HN186	39HN187	39HN188	39HN189
39HN192	39HN193	39HN195	39HN196	39HN197	39HN203
39HN211	39HN216	39HN221	39HN223	39HN224	39HN225
39HN230	39HN231	39HN248	39HN258	39HN259	39HN260
39HN261	39HN262	39HN263	39HN288	39HN291	39HN297
39HN331	39HN346	39HN353	39HN357	39HN438	39HN449
39HN450	39HN451	39HN462	39HS15	39HT12	39HU48
39HU70	39HU137	39HU151	39HU153	39HU156	39HU169
39HU171	39HU173	39HU175	39HU177	39HU186	39HU189
39HU191	39HU192	39HU228	39HU232	39JE3	39LA442
39LA505	39MD20	39MD25	39MD33B	39MD110	39MD113
39MD117	39MD119	39MD199	39MD202	39MD217	39MD223
39MD234	39MD238	39MD246	39MD250	39MD251	39MD289
39MD343	39MN1	39MN3	39MO10	39MP8	39MP11
39MP12	39MP14	39MP15	39MP19	39MP21	39MP22
39MP23	39MP25	39MP28	39MP29	39MP30	39MP31
39MP32	39MP43	39MP45	39MP46	39MP47	39PE1
39PE15	39PE21	39PE24	39PE25	39PE33	39PE45
39PE62	39PE64	39PN179	39PN180	39PN375	39PN416
39PN433	39PN435	39PN486	39PN569	39PN757	39PN925
39PN938	39PO21	39PO23	39PO24	39RO40	39RO48
39RO51	39RO57	39RO65	39RO67	39RO68	39RO69
39SB6	39SB9	39SB17	39SB21	39SB22	39SB24
39SB25	39SB27	39SB29	39SB30	39SB44	39SB45
39SB46	39SB48	39SB62	39SH34	39SH35	39SH40
39SL91	39SL94	39SL101	39SL102	39SL103	39SL106
39SL107	39SL109	39SL113	39SL117	39SL125	39SL149
39SL150	39SL152	39SL153	39SL154	39SL159	39SL160
39SL165	39SL166	39SL167	39SL173	39SL187	39SL188
39SL189	39SL205	39SL208	39SL215	39SL217	39SL218
39SL220	39SL222	39SL226	39SL234	39SL236	39SL237
39SL238	39SL240	39SL241	39SL242	39SL243	39SL248
39SL289	39SL292	39SL296	39SL299	39SL300	39SL311
39SL315	39SL316	39SP18	39SP20	39SP23	39SP25
39SP26	39SP28	39SP29	39SP31	39SP32	39SP36
39SP38	39SP39	39SP137	39SP138	39SP139	39SP148
39ST58	39TU6	39WW11	39WW34	39WW94	39WW102
39WW114	39WW118				

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Quigg and Brumley 1982.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-STONE CIRCLE SITES



ALIGNMENTS

[REGIONS 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24]

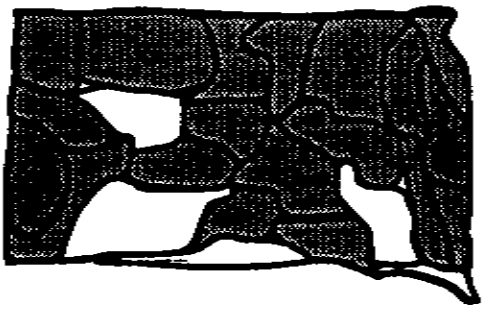
ALIGNMENT SITES (NOT DEFINED AS EURO-AMERICAN OR HISTORIC):

39BE92	39BU204	39CD1	39CH170	39CK7	39CK10
39CK13	39CO89	39CU241	39CU823	39DE28	39DE64
39FA142	39FA149	39FA150	39FA168	39FA186	39FA299
39FA341	39FA369	39FA379	39FA383	39FA385	39FA997
39HD5	39HD22	39HD24	39HD60	39HE1	39HE9
39HE305	39HE307	39HE310	39HE316	39HE322	39HE325
39HE333	39HE335	39HN152	39HN202	39HN212	39HN215
39HN256	39HU66	39HU70	39HU74	39HU80	39HU136
39HU137	39HU188	39HU189	39HU190	39HU201	39HU227
39HU251	39HU252	39HU253	39HU255	39JE4	39JE5
39JE6	39JE10	39JK168	39LA600	39MD130	39MH20
39MK2	39PE45	39PN403	39RO41	39RO75	39RO78
39SL85	39SL91	39SL94	39SL98	39SL106	39SL108
39SL109	39SL113	39SL125	39SL136	39SL143	39SL146
39SL147	39SL149	39SL151	39SL158	39SL162	39SL163
39SL165	39SL167	39SL168	39SL175	39SL177	39SL179
39SL181	39SL183	39SL184	39SL186	39SL205	39SL208
39SL213	39SL227	39SL228	39SL229	39SL230	39SL232
39SL236	39SL243	39SL246	39SL308	39SL309	39SL311
39TU5	39TU7				

ALIGNMENT SITES CLASSIFIED AS EURO-AMERICAN OR HISTORIC

39BU141	39CU46	39CU164	39CU166	39CU449	39HN156
39JE4	39JE5	39LM149	39ML43	39TD16	

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ALIGNMENTS



BISON JUMPS/KILL SITES

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Four sites are assigned a cultural affiliation.

39SH33	Clovis (mammoth kill/butchery site)
39HN108	Hanna
39CK6	Archaic
39SL201	Late Prehistoric

SITE CLASSIFIED AS 'JUMPOFF' [REGION 18]:

39BN13A

SITES CLASSIFIED AS 'KILL' [REGIONS 1, 4, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 20]:

39CH201	39CK5	39CK6	39CL10	39CU2	39CU570
39CU648	39FA472	39HD3	39HD23	39HN108	39HN290
39HN416	39JE11	39PN9	39SB43	39SH33	39SH76
39SH77	39SL201	39ST173			

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ABOVE BISON JUMPS/KILL SITES

ROCK CAIRNS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Most cairns provide limited clues as to their antiquity, and may also be historic in nature. The following rock cairn sites are currently assigned a cultural/ temporal affiliation in the SARC database:

39PN435	Middle Plains Archaic
39ST112	Woodland?
39ST253	Plains Village
39CU477	A.D. 900-1700
39HN452	A.D. 900-1700
39CA8	Post-Contact Coalescent
39LM147	Prehistoric
39LM150	A.D. 1861-/Native American
39CU888	A.D. 1861-
39TD35	Sioux
39BU32, 39CU160, 39DW67, 39DW72	Euro-American
39DW73, 39DW76, 39HN156, 39LM147	Euro-American
39PN693, 39HN459, 39HN460, 39BU33	Euro-American

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

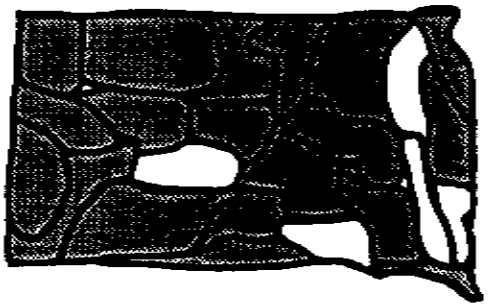
1. Cairn function and distribution.

SITES LISTED AS 'CAIRNS' [REGIONS 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 24]:

39BE20	39BE56	39BE61	39BE69	39BE72	39BE76
39BE92	39BF64	39BR37	39BR40	39BR41	39BU28
39BU29	39BU32	39BU33	39BU47	39BU120	39BU123
39BU126	39BU134	39BU142	39BU145	39BU148	39BU183
39BU198	39BU202	39CA8	39CA158	39CA159	39CA191
39CA194	39CA195	39CK3	39CK4	39CO24	39CO92
39CO94	39CO107	39CO108	39CO109	39CU160	39CU205
39CU416	39CU477	39CU488	39CU495	39CU533	39CU683
39CU708	39CU888	39CU892	39CU909	39CU1022	39DE62
39DE65	39DW53	39DW54	39DW60	39DW62	39DW63
39DW65	39DW67	39DW68	39DW69	39DW70	39DW71
39DW72	39DW73	39DW76	39DW77	39DW78	39DW79
39DW80	39DW85	39DW90	39DW102	39DW129	39DW136
39DW137	39DW138	39DW139	39DW140	39DW141	39DW142
39DW143	39DW144	39DW145	39DW146	39ED5	39ED18
39FA805	39FA952	39FA1064	39FK13	39HD24	39HD57
39HE9	39HE308	39HE310	39HE325	39HE326	39HE328
39HE329	39HE336	39HE337	39HN57	39HN124	39HN156
39HN294	39HN304	39HN305	39HN306	39HN309	39HN310
39HN311	39HN329	39HN330	39HN332	39HN337	39HN358
39HN449	39HN452	39HN459	39HN460	39HS8	39HT9
39HT35	39HT71	39HT76	39HU136	39HU137	39HU153
39HU157	39HU162	39HU164	39HU173	39HU176	39HU180
39HU185	39LA442	39LM147	39LM148	39LM150	39MD91
39MD193	39MD215	39MD219	39MD220	39MD221	39MD222
39MD225	39MD238	39MD246	39MD247	39MD250	39MD251
39MD264	39MD269	39MD270	39MD273	39MD278	39MD335

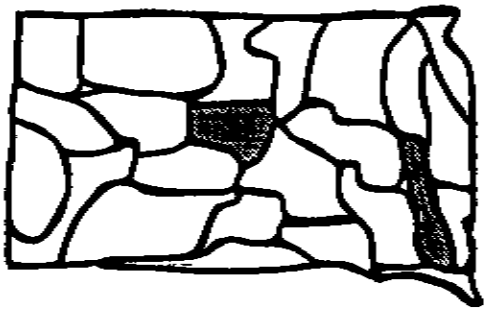
39MD341	39ML50	39MP32	39PE4	39PN435	39PN441
39PN693	39PN861	39PO41	39PO46	39PO47	39RO30
39RO60	39RO66	39SB14	39SB23	39SB26	39SL21
39SL46	39SL96	39SL247	39SL259	39SL298	39SL300
39SL301	39SL302	39SL307	39SL308	39SL309	39SL319
39SL320	39SL324	39SL325	39SL326	39SL337	39SL338
39SL339	39SL340	39SL341	39SL342	39SL343	39SL344
39SL345	39SL346	39SL347	39SL348	39SL349	39SL350
39SL351	39ST112	39ST160	39ST166	39ST253	39ST256
39ST268	39ST279	39TD16	39TD35	39TD39	39TP19
39TP20	39WW77	39WW78	39WW80	39WW81	39WW87
39WW88	39WW109	39WW114	39YK8	39YK9	39YK17
39YK19	39YK21	39YK26	39YK27	39YK28	39YK30
39YK32	39YK34	39ZB16	39ZB17	39ZB18	39ZB19
39ZB20	39ZB21	39ZB22	39ZB23	39ZB25	

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-ROCK CAIRNS



PETROFORMS/EFFIGIES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-PETROFORMS/EFFIGIES



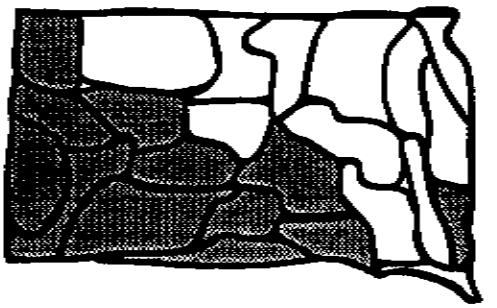
PREHISTORIC QUARRIES

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: Only two prehistoric quarries are currently assigned a specific cultural/ temporal affiliation in the SARC database. These include 39FA484-Middle Archaic and 39CU16-McKean complex.

SITES DEFINED AS 'QUARRIES' UNLESS SPECIFIED AS EURO-AMERICAN [REGIONS 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 22]:

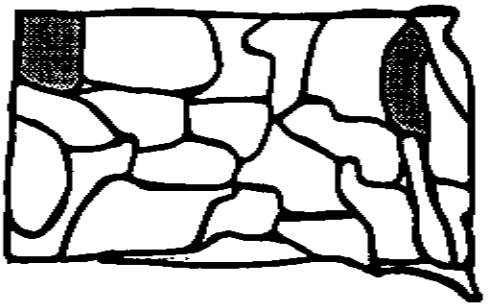
39BT13	39BU6	39BU232	39CH97	39CU1	39CU6
39CU16	39CU19	39CU75	39CU81	39CU231	39CU272
39CU313	39CU314	39CU386	39CU469	39CU473	39CU474
39CU478	39CU479	39CU484	39CU535	39CU551	39CU629
39CU630	39CU631	39CU672	39CU869	39CU870	39CU871
39CU872	39CU873	39CU875	39CU876	39CU1029	39CU1047
39FA49	39FA49B	39FA55	39FA66	39FA67	39FA103
39FA228	39FA276	39FA417	39FA422	39FA484	39FA497
39FA504	39FA508	39FA545	39FA547	39FA548	39FA627
39FA753	39FA760	39FA761	39FA762	39FA763	39FA764
39FA765	39FA965	39FA966	39FA1001	39FA1004	39FA1051
39HN276	39HN293	39HN298	39HN303	39HN320	39HN349
39HN350	39HN378	39HN386	39HN387	39JK54	39JK69
39JK128	39JK131	39JK140	39JK174	39LA89	39LA232
39LA259	39LA260	39LA318	39LA344	39LA345	39LA503
39LM86	39LM257	39LM297	39MD29	39MD64	39MD79
39MD84	39MD123	39MD134	39MD230	39MD231	39MD232
39MH9	39PN1	39PN70	39PN88	39PN91	39PN92
39PN93	39PN95	39PN183	39PN606	39PN634	39PN658
39PN746	39PN747	39PN773	39PN867	39PN869	39PN870
39PN871	39PN872	39PN873	39PN875	39PN876	39PN878
39PN879	39PN880	39PN884	39PN885	39PN889	39PN891
39PN892	39PN893	39PN902	39PN903	39PN905	39PN919
39PN920	39PN944	39SH37	39SH51	39SH53	39SH78
39SH81	39SH83	39SH91	39SH107	39TP6	39TP7
39TP8	39TP23				

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-PREHISTORIC QUARRIES



EAGLE TRAPPING PITS

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-EAGLE TRAPPING PITS



BURIAL MOUNDS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: The majority of the burial mound sites are designated as "Woodland" or are not assigned a cultural affiliation. The following sites are listed as mounds in the SARC database files and assigned a cultural/temporal affiliation that is not Woodland:

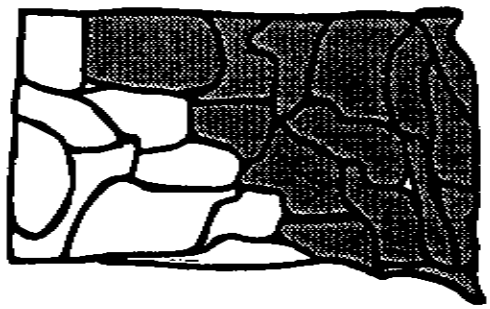
39BF224	Plains Archaic
39BF225	Plains Archaic
39BF233	Plains Archaic
39LN2	Yonkee
39ML32	Great Oasis/Woodland
39DV3	Initial Middle Missouri
39LN1	Oneota?
39CH49	A.D. 1700-1861
39BF231	Sioux?
39LN8	A.D. 1861-/Euro-American
39UN13	A.D. 1861-/Euro-American

BURIAL MOUND SITES [REGIONS 2, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24]:

39BE14	39BE15	39BE25	39BE27	39BE29	39BE46
39BE48	39BE54	39BE55	39BE57	39BE62	39BE64
39BE94	39BE208	39BE209	39BF10	39BF49	39BF213
39BF216	39BF219	39BF223	39BF224	39BF225	39BF231
39BF233	39BF234	39BF235	39BF270	39BK3	39BK5
39BK9	39BK101	39BK102	39BK103	39BN1	39BN2
39BN3	39BN4	39BN6	39BN10	39BN11	39BN12
39BN14	39BN16	39BN74	39BN89	39BN98	39BN99
39BN103	39CD2	39CD6	39CH4	39CH8	39CH9
39CH20	39CH49	39CH52	39CH59	39CK1	39CL2
39CL4	39CO54	39CO81	39CO86	39CO149	39CO150
39DA1	39DA2	39DA3	39DA4	39DA5	39DA10
39DA25	39DA28	39DA29	39DE1	39DE24	39DV3
39DV4	39DV7	39DV9	39DV24	39DV31	39DW240
39DW252	39DW255	39DW256	39FK1	39FK15	39FK23

39GR5	39GT1	39HD2	39HL5	39HS2	39HS3
39HS7	39HS13	39HS17	39HS22	39HS25	39HT2
39HT3	39HT4	39HT14	39HT24	39HT27	39HT29
39HT30	39HT31	39HT33	39HT78	39HT86	39HT201
39HT202	39HU212	39HU232	39HU246	39HU250	39JE5
39KB1	39KB2	39KB3	39LK1	39LK2	39LK7
39LK12	39LK15	39LK16	39LK201	39LM149	39LM221
39LM227	39LM238	39LM250	39LM261	39LN1	39LN2.
39LN3	39LN6	39LN8	39LN9	39LN10	39LN28
39LN43	39MH2	39MH3	39MH4	39MH5	39MH6
39MH11	39MH21	39MH27	39MH29	39MH32	39MH74
39MH201	39MH203	39MK1	39ML1	39ML2	39ML3
39ML4	39ML5	39ML8	39ML12	39ML13	39ML14
39ML15	39ML16	39ML17	39ML18	39ML20	39ML21
39ML22	39ML23	39ML24	39ML25	39ML26	39ML27
39ML28	39ML29	39ML31	39ML32	39ML36	39ML41
39ML45	39ML46	39ML48	39MN5	39MO1	39MO2
39MO3	39RO2	39RO3	39RO4	39RO6	39RO7
39RO8	39RO9	39RO10	39RO11	39RO12	39RO26
39RO29	39RO52	39RO54	39RO68	39RO70	39RO73
39RO76	39RO79	39RO80	39RO81	39RO301	39SB1
39SB3	39SB4	39SB5	39SB11	39SB12	39SB15
39SB16	39SB18	39SB20	39SB31	39SP2	39SP3
39SP4	39SP6	39SP8	39SP9	39SP12	39SP15
39SP19	39SP24	39SP37	39SP51	39SP61	39SP146
39SP149	39ST48	39ST225	39TU3	39UN1	39UN13
39YK1	39YK2	39YK3			

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-BURIAL MOUND SITES



SACRED SITES

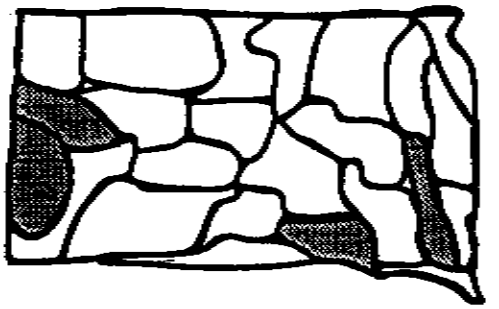
CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sundstrom (1990) has argued that personal religious observations along the lines of the vision quest were a part of prehistoric cultures in the vicinity of the Black Hills well back into the Late Prehistoric period/latter part of the Archaic period.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. How reflective of past beliefs/ceremonies are modern spiritual beliefs and practices?
2. Is the sacred/profane dichotomy appropriate for pre-contact Native American sites? This is a culture-bound concept and one which Native American cultures appear not to have shared with our own.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Sundstrom 1990.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-SACRED SITES



BURIALS/HUMAN REMAINS

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: All periods.

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: All areas.

PROPERTY TYPES: Inhumations, cremations, cemeteries, any human remains **excluding** burials in mounds.

VOIDS IN RESEARCH: No systematic record of burials within sites.

GOALS AND PRIORITIES: To create a complete record of all sites from which human remains have been recovered.

SITES DEFINED AS 'BURIALS' (with no cultural/temporal affiliation) [REGIONS 1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24]:

39BF5	39BF218	39BN19	39BO206	39BU3	39BU27
39BU225	39CA127	39CA132	39CA179	39CA181	39CD7
39CH25	39CH42	39CH54	39CH55	39CH87	39CO86
39CO209	39CU360	39DW26	39ED1	39FA3	39FA71
39GR32	39HD1	39HD10	39HL3	39HL4	39HN34
39HN129	39HU48	39LA39	39LA45	39LA48	39LA83
39LA86	39LA230	39LA289C	39LA294	39LA333	39LM29

39LM43	39LM176	39LM194	39LM205	39LM256	39LM288
39MD22	39MD26	39MD349	39MH10	39MH84	39MP29
39MP30	39MP31	39PN420	39PN465	39PO10	39PO207
39RO18	39RO23	39SB33	39SH117	39SL10	39SL35
39SL38	39SL39	39SL46	39SL106	39SL107	39SL113
39SP13	39ST22	39ST32	39ST53	39ST75	39ST207
39UN3	39UN11	39WB3	39WW91	39WW98	39WW301
39YK202	39YK209	39ZB2			

SITES DEFINED AS 'BURIALS' OF THE PERIOD A.D. 1861- (including Euro-American, Anglo, and unspecified) [REGIONS 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 24]:

39BF50	39BF225	39CA122	39CA133	39CA183	39CU505
39CU707	39CU839	39DW82	39DW108	39FA212	39FA461
39FA904	39HN448	39HU209	39JK51	39LA379	39LA476
39LM45	39MD253	39ML51	39PN734	39PN886	39PN981
39RO27	39RO37	39SL74	39SL126	39SP156	39ST49
39ST54	39ST60	39ST269	39ST281	39UN4	39UN5
39UN6					

SITES DEFINED AS SIOUX 'BURIALS' [REGIONS 3, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20, 21, 24]:

39BF8	39BF207	39BF221	39BF243	39CH13	39CH18
39CH21	39CL1	39CL6	39CO131	39DE53	39DW100
39GR204	39HU41	39HU226	39JK58	39LM87	39ML36
39MT13	39ST227	39TD33	39ZB4		

BURIALS GIVEN OTHER CULTURAL/TEMPORAL AFFILIATIONS:

WOODLAND [REGIONS 14, 15, 22]:

39BO103	39CH207	39MH77

WOODLAND/COALESCENT [REGION 15]:

39UN10

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI [REGION 12]:

39ST11

EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI [REGION 11]:

39CO145

EXTENDED COALESCENT [REGION 13]:

39BR36

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT [REGION 12]:

39ST215	39ST216

PLAINS VILLAGE [REGION 11, 12]:

39SL4	39WW89

ARIKARA [REGION 11]:

39CO9

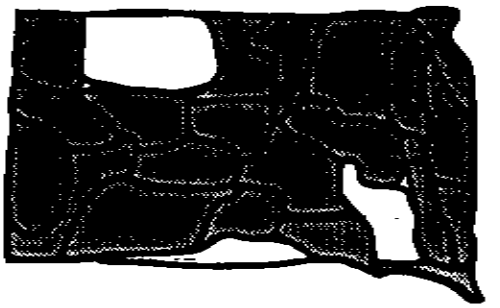
DAKOTA [REGIONS 3, 8]:

39TD44	39ZB3

NATIVE AMERICAN [REGIONS 4, 9, 12, 13]:

39LM251	39SL6	39SL108	39ST126	39ST127	39TD9

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ABOVE BURIALS/HUMAN REMAINS



LITHIC RESOURCES AND TECHNOLOGY

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].

1. Do debitage morphological attributes indicate changing lithic technology and cultural affiliation? How?
2. Can lithic tool kits for various tasks be isolated and identified? Do they vary between cultural groups?
3. Can preferred lithic types (based on amounts per site) reflect changing cultural groups?
4. What lithic procurement techniques were practiced by which cultural groups?
5. For a given study area, what exotic lithics are present on procurement sites, where are they from, why are they present, and what was their function?
6. How do lithic procurement strategies change through time?
7. How does a change in lithic procurement strategies affect a site's artifact content?
8. What other types of activities were occurring at lithic procurement sites?
9. What is indicated by different knapping and procurement techniques?
10. What are the appropriate methodologies archaeologists should utilize to study lithic procurement sites?

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Davis (ed.) 1983.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT SUBCONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Entire state.

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Numerous subcontexts can be developed from sites associated with historically-documented Native American tribal groups, such as:

- Mandan
- Hidatsa
- Arikara
- Crow
- Cheyenne
- Shoshonean
- Wiciyela Sioux (Middle)
  - Yankton (Nakota dialect)
  - Yanktonai (Nakota dialect)
- Teton Sioux (Western)
  - Teton (Lakota dialect)
    - Oglala; Brule; Miniconjou; Two Kettle; Sans Arc; Hunkpapa
- Santee Sioux (Eastern)
  - Wahpeton (Dakota dialect)
  - Sisseton (Dakota dialect)
  - Mdewakantonwan (Dakota dialect)
  - Wahpekute (Dakota dialect)
- Apache (Dismal River)/Kiowa, Kiowa-Apache/Padouca/Gataka
- Ioway, Oto/Omaha, Ponca
- Southern Ute

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Can Nakota/Middle Dakota Sioux sites be identified archaeologically?
2. Can Sioux acculturation be identified archaeologically?
3. Siouan adaptation to reservation life.
4. Siouan migrations into the area.
5. Ethnohistoric identification of the Yankton Sioux.
6. Provide proper identification of the Sioux band involved in the Battle of Slim Buttes (Sandstone Buttes Region).
7. Which village(s) did the Verendrye Expedition visit? Perhaps dendrochronological research in the Pierre vicinity might narrow the range of possible sites.
8. What cultural changes occurred as a result of the adaptation of the horse as a transportation mode?
9. When were the Kiowa-Apache present in and around the Black Hills and what uses were they making of the area?
10. In the light of the Kiowa-Apache tradition identifying the southern Black Hills as their homeland (Mooney 1898), can any archaeological sites be attributed to them?
11. Does archaeological evidence of conflict between the Kiowa-Apache and Snake in 1741 exist within the Black Hills (Lazio 1978)?

12. Is evidence of the Kiowa-Apache trade with the Spanish (including the introduction of the horse) present in the Black Hills?
13. Are obsidian and/or Dismal River ceramics an indicator of Kiowa/Apache presence (Lazio 1978)?

SITES DEFINED AS 'SIOUX' [REGIONS 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 21, 22, 24]:

39BF3	39BF8	39BF33	39BF204	39BF207	39BF210
39BF217	39BF221	39BF231	39BF243	39CH11	39CH13
39CH14	39CH18	39CH19	39CH21	39CH22	39CH23
39CH24	39CH26	39CL1	39CL6	39CO5	39CO121
39CO122	39CO123	39CO124	39CO125	39CO126	39CO127
39CO128	39CO129	39CO130	39CO131	39CO132	39CO133
39CO134	39CO135	39CO136	39CO137	39CO138	39CO139
39CO140	39CO141	39CO145	39CU615	39CU878	39DE53
39DW35	39DW100	39DW104	39DW114	39DW115	39GR204
39HK6	39HU41	39HU225	39HU226	39JK58	39JK84
39LM37	39LM87	39MH65	39ML36	39MT13	39PN2
39SP11	39ST20	39ST87	39ST227	39TD15	39TD18
39TD19	39TD20	39TD23	39TD25	39TD29	39TD31
39TD32	39TD33	39TD34	39TD35	39TD36	39ZB4
39ZB14	39ZB203				

SITES DEFINED AS 'LAKOTA' [REGION 6]:

39MD33B

SITES DEFINED AS 'DAKOTA/HISTORIC DAKOTA' [REGIONS 3, 8, 9, 18, 22]:

39LN1	39SP101	39TD21	39TD22	39TD23	39TD25
39TD29	39TD31	39TD32	39TD33	39TD34	39TD35
39TD36	39TD41	39TD42	39TD44	39TD45	39ZB3

SITES CLASSIFIED AS CHEYENNE VILLAGE? [REGION 24]:

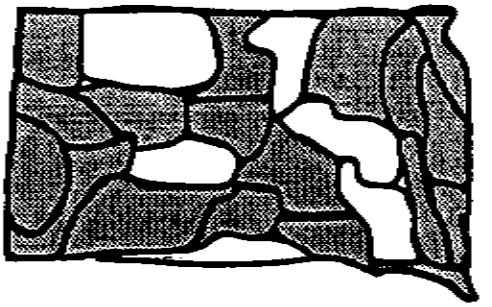
39RO1

SITES CLASSIFIED AS 'NATIVE AMERICAN' [REGIONS 1, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 20, 22, 23]:

39BF57	39CU922	39FA1080	39HN455	39HN456	39HN457	39HN458
39HU90	39HU91	39HU92	39HU93	39HU96	39HU107	39HU108
39HU110	39HU218	39LK1/ 39LK201	39LM60	39LM126	39LM143	39LM149
39LM150	39LM157	39LM159	39LM224	39LM251	39LM285	39LN1
39LN23	39MH5	39MH6	39ML11	39MT23	39MT24	39MT26
39PN616	39SH37	39SH38	39SH109	39SH119	39SH126	39SH130
39SH131	39SH134	39SL6	39SL108	39ST126	39ST127	39TD7
39TD9	39TD10	39TD46	39TD47	39TD48	39TD49	39TD50

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Lazio 1978.

ARCHEOLOGICAL REGIONS - ALL ABOVE HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBE SITES



RESERVATIONS

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Sites related to Native American Reservations, such as Christian missions, and Ghost Dance centers.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

1. Research concentrating on tribal affiliation for land use studies.
2. Ghost Dance studies.
3. Indian/trader relations from an archaeological perspective.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN SUBCONTEXTS

AN INTRODUCTION

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE

Fur Trading Posts (A.D. 1750-1860)

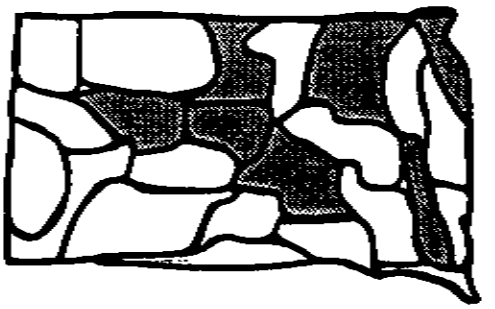
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1750-1860.

SITES DEFINED AS 'TRADING POSTS' [REGIONS 3, 11, 12, 13, 18, 21, 24]:

39BF232	39BN7	39BN100	39BN107	39CO5	39LM50
39LM57	39MN1	39PO206	39RO21	39RO24	39RO38
39ST16	39ST82	39ST83	39ST202	39ST217	39ST237
39ZB202					

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Kapler 1987, 1989.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-FUR TRADING POSTS



Military Forts and Encampments (A.D. 1856-1946)

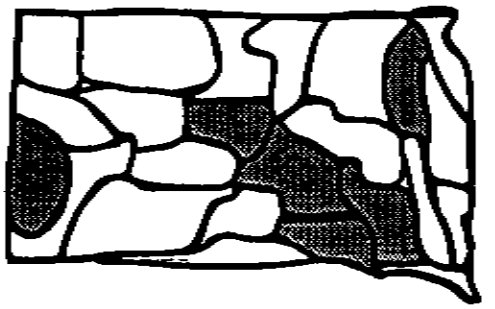
TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: A.D. 1856-1946

SITES DEFINED AS FORTS [REGIONS 7, 12, 13, 14, 16, 20]:

39AU1	39BF13	39FA413	39GR4	39GR5	39GR15
39GR16	39HS48	39HU52	39LM52	39LM53	39LM63
39LM241	39ML10	39ML11	39SL45	39ST26	39ST237

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Kapler 1987; Ruple 1984.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MILITARY FORTS AND ENCAMPMENTS



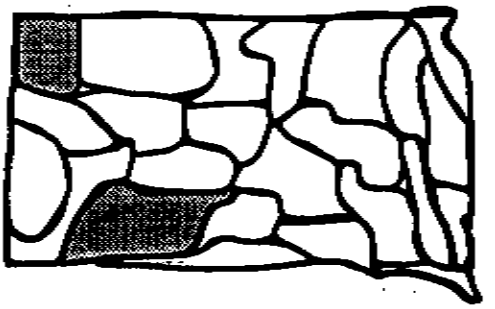
Trails

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Includes all early civilian, commercial and military travel routes or trails - fur trade, stage coach, freight, mail, pony express, early highways.

Battle Grounds

SPATIAL BOUNDARIES: Slim Buttes (Region 1); Wounded Knee (Region 8).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-BATTLE GROUNDS



PERMANENT RURAL AND URBAN PIONEER SETTLEMENT

CONTEXT DEFINITION: Several subcontexts can be developed from sites related to permanent rural and urban development, such as claim structures/homesteads, ethnic enclaves, farm and ranch structures, commercial/residential urban development sites, government-related structures, industrial structures (non-mining [e.g., logging]/mining), transportation structures (railroads, roads and trails [non-automobile land routes], rivers), and religious structures.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Buechler 1989b.

Mining

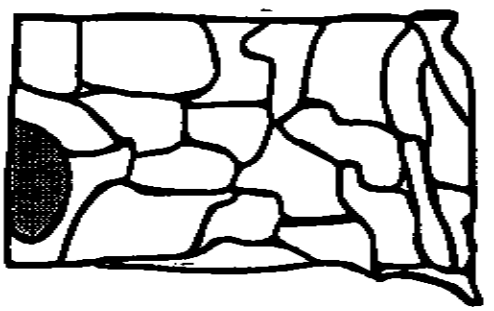
PROPERTY TYPES: Properties associated with hardrock and placer mineral exploration and mining in the Black Hills (gold, silver, other minerals).

MINE SITES [REGION 7]:

39CU1035	39CU1039	39CU1040	39CU1042	39CU1045	39CU2000

BIBLIOGRAPHY: Buechler (ed.) 1988, 1989a, 1989b.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-MINING SITES



Railroads

CONTEXT DEFINITION: SEE HISTORIC CONTEXT: TRANSPORTATION, Railroads in South Dakota

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:
[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].
Questions concerning railroads in the Black Hills include:

1. What companies were in operation or planned operations?
2. What effect did railroads have on settlement patterns in the Black Hills?
3. Did the arrival of the railroad specifically cause an increase of population in the Black Hills? Was the increase significant?
4. What was the railroad's effect on the logging, mining and tourism industries in the Black Hills?

NATIONAL REGISTER LISTINGS: All railroads have been determined eligible for nomination to the National Register of Historic Places.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: State Historical Preservation Center 1991a, 1991b.

Homesteads

TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES: The following 'cabins' are described as 'Sioux' or 'Native American': 39BF204, 39BF217, 39CU615, 39HU90, 39HU218, 39LM224, 39TD19. The others listed below are Euro-American, 'Historic', or unassigned.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS
[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].
Black Hills settlement and homesteading questions include:

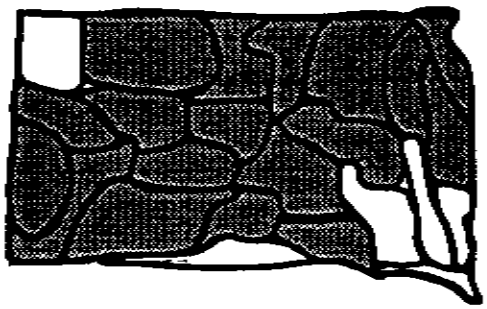
1. Where were the first settlements? Illegal mining settlements, homesteads, ranches?
2. Can a basic style of architecture and/or lay-out be assigned to the early ranches? To the homesteads?

SITES DEFINED AS CABINS [REGIONS 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24]:

39BE40	39BE41	39BF14	39BF204	39BF217	39BU15
39BU22	39BU62	39BU72	39CA90	39CA95	39CA121
39CA204	39CH53	39CU10	39CU161	39CU162	39CU175
39CU207	39CU210	39CU217	39CU218	39CU249	39CU285
39CU287	39CU290	39CU292	39CU295	39CU296	39CU303
39CU304	39CU309	39CU312	39CU337	39CU341	39CU393
39CU396	39CU409	39CU423	39CU437	39CU438	39CU441
39CU502	39CU504	39CU523	39CU571	39CU572	39CU600
39CU603	39CU607	39CU609	39CU615	39CU618	39CU640
39CU650	39CU652	39CU688	39CU719	39CU744	39CU754
39CU756	39CU780	39CU835	39CU898	39CU915	39CU954
39CU1016	39DA31	39FA553	39FA584	39FA617	39FA766
39FA879	39FA888	39FA896	39GR52	39GT7	39GT13
39HU90	39HU124	39HU218	39JK53	39JK169	39LA16
39LA20	39LA21	39LA22	39LA24	39LA25	39LA26
39LA31	39LA39	39LA67	39LA68	39LA70	39LA71
39LA76	39LA82	39LA84	39LA87	39LA96	39LA97

39LA100	39LA153	39LA163	39LA164	39LA191	39LA203
39LA210	39LA212	39LA226	39LA235	39LA237	39LA244
39LA246	39LA299	39LA300	39LA321	39LA340	39LA341
39LA342	39LA343	39LA346	39LA350	39LA351	39LA352
39LA393	39LA409	39LA410	39LA430	39LA437	39LA443
39LA444	39LA445	39LA449	39LA479	39LA482	39LA490
39LA494	39LA498	39LA507	39LA518	39LA521	39LA524
39LA525	39LA543	39LA545	39LA547	39LA550	39LA563
39LA581	39LA582	39LA593	39LM6	39LM129	39LM130
39LM132	39LM133	39LM224	39MD58	39MD169	39MD298
39ML30	39ML52	39MO7	39PE15	39PN37	39PN39
39PN40	39PN48	39PN49	39PN58B	39PN151	39PN155
39PN156	39PN157	39PN172	39PN181	39PN221	39PN222
39PN230	39PN231	39PN246	39PN341	39PN343	39PN344
39PN349	39PN351	39PN359	39PN360	39PN361	39PN362
39PN363	39PN389	39PN401	39PN428	39PN430	39PN456
39PN474	39PN480	39PN485	39PN579	39PN678	39PN696
39PN703	39PN719	39PN720	39PN721	39PN723	39PN725
39PN729	39PN730	39PN759	39PN763	39PN784	39PN799
39PN801	39PN806	39PN851	39PN853	39PN857	39PN949
39PN950	39PN952	39PN959	39PN962	39PN993	39PN994
39PN998	39RO14	39RO34	39RO44	39RO62	39SP110
39SP111	39SP133	39ST117	39ST118	39ST125	39ST171
39TD19					

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-HOMESTEAD SITES



Ethnic Settlement

RESEARCH QUESTIONS:

[Questions from Black Hills National Forest solicitation No. R2-03-90-12].

1. What styles of architecture found in South Dakota can be associated with the various ethnic groups? Can these different architectural styles be determined from archaeological sites, when typically only foundations remain?

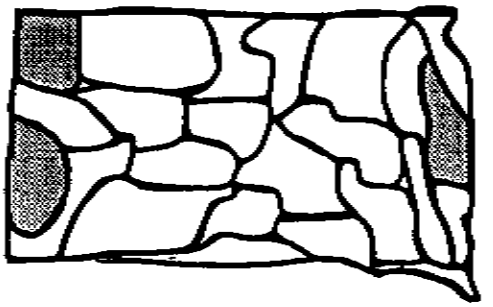
HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN MISCELLANEOUS CONTEXTS

ROCK ART

ROCK ART SITES SPECIFIED AS A.D. 1861- OR EURO-AMERICAN [REGIONS 1, 7, 23]:

39CU854	39CU861	39DE19	39FA678	39FA877	39HN9
39LK3	39PN978				

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS-HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN ROCK ART SITES



SECTION 11 - ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS

Introduction - How The Regions Are Defined

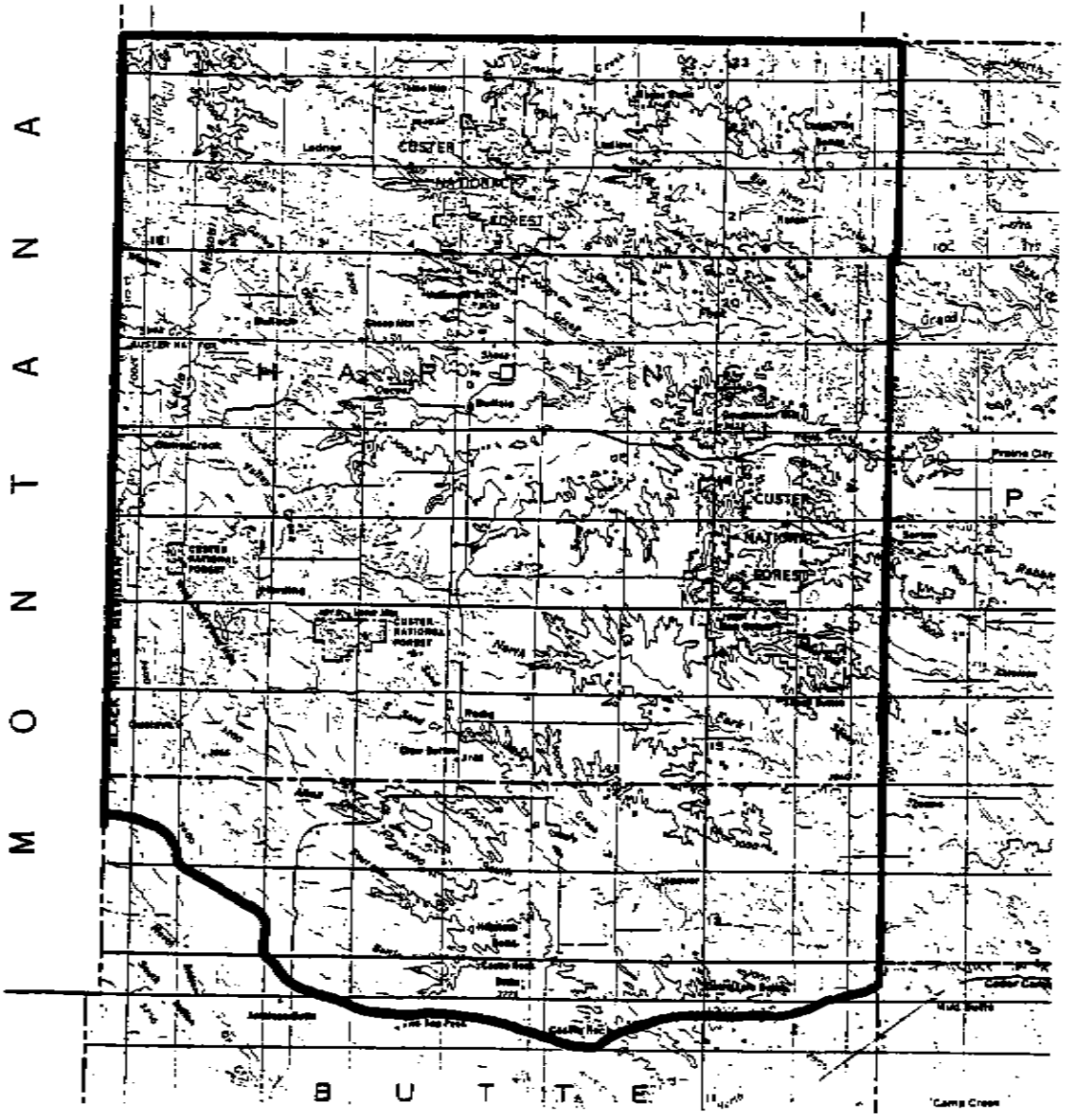
The primary considerations in defining the archaeological regions were drainage basins, previously-defined areas, and utility as management regions. This mix of considerations produced the approximate boundaries indicated on the regional maps preceding each section. In some cases, strict adherence to drainage morphology has been replaced by the use of road, rail, county or other boundaries that were considered a more useful management tool.

Current State Of Regional Syntheses

Currently, the only regional synthesis report published is that for the White River Badlands Region (#8) (Winham, Hannus and Lueck 1989). Reports for the Lower Big Sioux and the Upper Big Sioux archaeological regions are forthcoming (Winham, in prep.1990). A regional synthesis of the Black Hills National Forest has been completed (Cassells, Miller and Miller 1984), and is to be updated and expanded to address the entire Black Hills Archaeological Region (Lance Rom, personal communication 1990). Syntheses for the Belle Fourche and James River regions can be expected in the next few years.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION SUMMARIES

SANDSTONE BUTTES



SANDSTONE BUTTES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #1

SETTING

The Sandstone Buttes Region encompasses the extreme northwestern corner of South Dakota. The region includes all of Harding County and that portion of Butte County north of the Moreau River drainage basin. Physiographically this area is part of the Cretaceous Tablelands Section of the Missouri Plateau Division of the Great Plains (Rothrock 1943). The topography consists of rolling prairie surrounding oasis-like pine parklands characterized by "deep, narrow canyons, massive shale, limestone, and sandstone cliffs, and isolated flat-topped mesas capped with ponderosa pine forests" (Beckes and Keyser 1983:211). Primary drainages of the area include the Little Missouri, Grand, and Moreau rivers.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Archaeological research in this area was conducted intermittently from the early 1900s through the early 1970s. Since the mid-1970s, small-scale contract surveys have focused on energy development, road construction, gravel quarrying, and transmission line placement projects. Early references to sites in the area are made by Will (1909), Over (1936, 1941), and Gant (1961, 1962a). Later publications discussing the resources of the area include Wood (1971), L. Alex (1979a, 1979b), Davis (1980), and Floden (1984). Major research projects include an inventory and synthesis of resources within the Custer National Forest (Beckes and Keyser 1983; Keyser 1984), a sample survey of state-owned property adjacent to Forest Service lands (Chevance and Chevance 1983), and a sample survey of the Little Missouri River valley (Chevance and Chevance 1984).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: Archaeological materials dating to this temporal/cultural period have been recognized in surface collections; however, no documented sites have been recorded in a cultural context (Beckes and Keyser 1983; Chevance and Chevance 1983, 1984; Gant 1961).

EARLY ARCHAIC: Five sites have produced artifacts that resemble Early Plains Archaic types, or occur in depositional settings that imply the presence of Early Plains Archaic period deposits. These sites are 39HN221, Ludlow Cave (39HN1), Thomas Creek (39HN2), the Reva site

(39HN3), and Lightning Spring (39HN204) (Beckes and Keyser 1983). However, no sites dating to this period have been positively identified.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. Materials dating to the McKean complex have been reported by Beckes and Keyser (1983), Buechler (1984c) and Chevance and Chevance (1983). Intensive investigations have been conducted at the Lightning Spring site, a stratified, multicomponent site located in the North Cave Hills of Harding County. Eleven components were encountered in an excavation more than 12 feet deep. The lowest four components represent McKean complex occupations of the site (Beckes and Keyser 1983).

LATE ARCHAIC: This region contains considerable evidence of sites representing the Late Plains Archaic period. Beckes and Keyser (1983) and Chevance and Chevance (1983, 1984) report a number of diagnostic artifacts collected from the surface. In addition to the surface-collected sites, two excavated sites, the Lightning Spring site (components 2 through 7) and the Reva site, have produced Late Plains Archaic materials.

LATE PREHISTORIC: Materials dating to this temporal/cultural period are well-represented in the region. Small side-notched projectile points characteristic of the period have been collected from a large number of sites (e.g., Beckes and Keyser 1983; Chevance and Chevance 1983, 1984). In addition to surface collections, excavations at Ludlow and Pelham's caves have produced large projectile point assemblages.

AVONLEA. Some 31 projectile points or point fragments from the Ludlow Cave materials have been identified as Avonlea (Hannus and Nowak 1988:184).

PLAINS VILLAGE: Excavations of rockshelters in the Cave Hills have produced large samples of ceramics (L. Alex 1979a, 1979b; Over 1936; Wood 1971a). These materials date to the IMM and PCC variants of the Plain Village tradition.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

ROCK ART. Petroglyphs found at a number of locations in the North Cave Hills have been associated with the Late Prehistoric-Plains Village temporal period.

STONE CIRCLES.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Sites assigned to the protohistoric temporal period are not well-documented in this region. Keyser (1984) reports biographic style rock art at four locations in the

North Cave Hills depicting horses and guns. Artifacts recovered from the upper deposits of Ludlow Cave (Over 1936) include metal projectile points, brass rings, glass beads, and parts of a military uniform. Will (1909) reports two conical timber wickiups in the Slim Buttes area that were apparently constructed between 1850 and 1890 for use by war parties or for eagle trapping activities.

Historic archaeological resources are poorly-documented in the region. One site, the battle of Slim Buttes, fought in Harding County, is well-documented. This battle took place in 1876 when cavalry under the command of General Crook ambushed and destroyed a band of Sioux Indians following the Battle of the Little Big Horn.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

HIDATSA: Eagle trapping pits?

ARIKARA:

CROW: Study development of Crow tribe?

SHOSHONEAN: Shoshonean utilization of the area is suggested by the shield-bearing warrior rock art style (Keyser 1984).

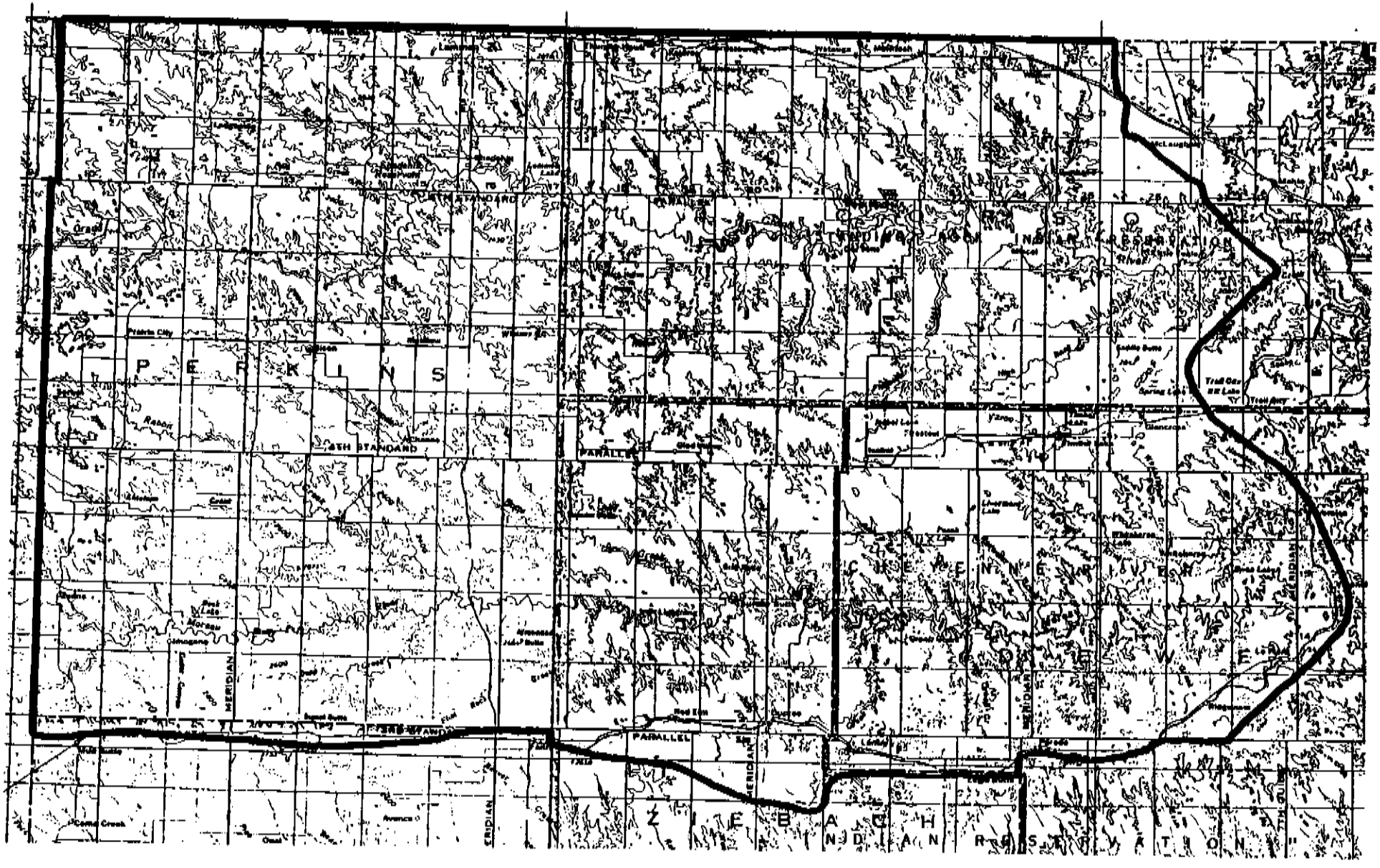
SIOUX:

SANDSTONE BUTTES DISCUSSION

Past research in the region has focused on areas in or near the Sioux Ranger District of the Custer National Forest. This bias is a result of research objectives of the Forest Service as well as the concentration of energy development projects near the forest units, especially near the North Cave Hills unit in north central Harding County. Biases also exist because of the difference in federal and state laws concerning energy development.

Basic inventory to expand the resource base is needed, including a focus on examining deeply-stratified sites, to develop local cultural sequences. Late Prehistoric, western South Dakota research questions are particularly relevant in this region, and stratified sites such as Ludlow Cave and Lightning Springs are particularly significant for these studies.

GRAND/MOREAU TABLELANDS



GRAND/MOREAU TABLELANDS

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #2

SETTING

The Grand/Moreau Tablelands Region consists of the central Grand and Moreau River drainage basins encompassing all of Perkins County, the western two-thirds of Corson and Dewey counties, and the northern 'panhandle' of Ziebach County. Physiographically, this area has been assigned to the Cretaceous Tablelands Section of the Missouri Plateau of the Great Plains (Rothrock 1943). The area can be characterized as rolling grasslands broken by occasional high isolated buttes, and by the broad, shallow valleys of the Grand and Moreau rivers.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Little archaeological research has been undertaken in the Grand/Moreau Tablelands Region. The first professional fieldwork in the area was conducted under the auspices of the RBS in areas of anticipated reservoir construction. In 1946, a field party under the supervision of Waldo Wedel conducted a brief survey of the Shadehill Reservoir in Perkins County (Cooper and Wedel 1947). Six sites were recorded during the course of the fieldwork: lithic scatters, two rock cairns, and two depressions resembling earthlodge locations. A large deposit of bison bone suggesting a possible bison jump or kill site and two paleontological sites were also recorded. None of the sites were tested. In 1949, a similar RBS investigation was conducted by R. P. Wheeler in the basin of the proposed Bixby Reservoir in Perkins County. Two artifact scatters were reported (Wedel and Wheeler 1949). This investigation was conducted in the late 1940s. Since this early research, a few small-scale contract surveys have been conducted in the region (e.g., Chevance 1985a, 1986b; Lazio 1980a; Messerli 1986e).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: Site 39PE11, recorded by Wheeler, may date to the late Paleoindian period.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Beckes and Keyser (1983) have suggested that site 39PE10, recorded by Wheeler, may represent utilization of the area by village populations from the Missouri River trench.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

CHEYENNE: Wood's (1971b) research suggests the eastern portion of the region may contribute to an evaluation of Cheyenne ethnohistoric occupation during the Protohistoric period.

SIOUX: Standing Rock/Cheyenne River reservations.

SOUTHERN UTE: Historic occupation of the area by Southern Ute populations in 1903.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

TRAILS: The historic Bismarck to Deadwood trail also passes through the region (Holst 1983).

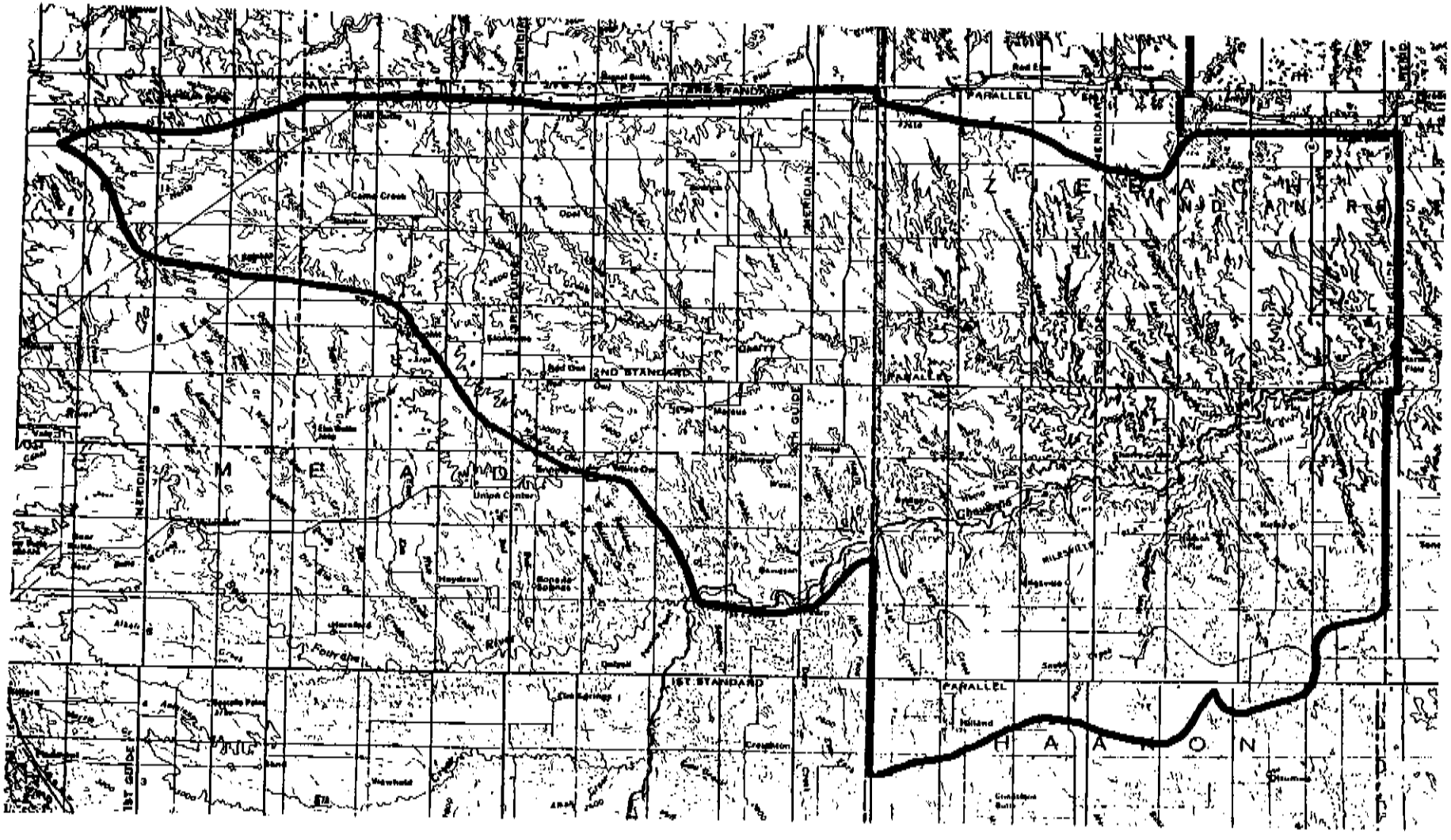
GRAND/MOREAU TABLELANDS DISCUSSION

The area has great archaeological potential but until a basic data base has been compiled, specific research questions are difficult to anticipate. Any archaeological resource in a cultural context (i.e. that has integrity) will provide a contribution to an understanding of the cultural dynamics of the area.

The results of limited research in the Grand River National Grasslands suggest the presence of deeply-buried multicomponent sites; however, the ages of these occupations have not been identified (Beckes and Keyser 1983). Lithic procurement studies in the vicinity of White Butte (Ahler 1977a) and Arrowhead Hill (Sneve 1973) could be built upon.

Research could be conducted to consider whether the valleys were utilized in the same or different fashions during all prehistoric periods and what conclusions may be drawn about man's use of the region based on the results of this research.

CENTRAL CHEYENNE



CENTRAL CHEYENNE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #3

SETTING

The Central Cheyenne Region covers east-central Butte County, northern Meade County (north of the Belle Fourche River drainage and the Cheyenne River) and southern Ziebach County, and extends north of the Bad River drainage in Haakon County. The area is comprised of the Cheyenne River valley, terraces, breaks, and adjacent plains and is characterized by a topography of rolling grasslands broken by occasional high isolated buttes or ridges.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Previous research in this region has included limited investigations conducted for uranium exploration, water delivery systems (e.g., Artz 1980; Lazio 1980a; Nowak 1981a), a gravel quarry, and electric transmission line projects. A number of Sioux camps are recorded along the Cheyenne River (Anderson 1956) and the Cheyenne River Sioux Agency habitation is located in this region.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

SIOUX: Camps along the Cheyenne River include those of Big Foot, Bear Eagle, Red Skirt, Touch The Clouds, Hump, and Corn.

RESERVATIONS.

Cheyenne River Sioux Reservation.

Cheyenne River Sioux Agency habitation (Little Bear's Camp) along Cheyenne River bottomlands near mouth of Plum Creek.

Ghost Dance: In 1890, the Cherry Creek community and Cheyenne City were important centers for Ghost Dance ceremonies (Nowak 1981a).

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

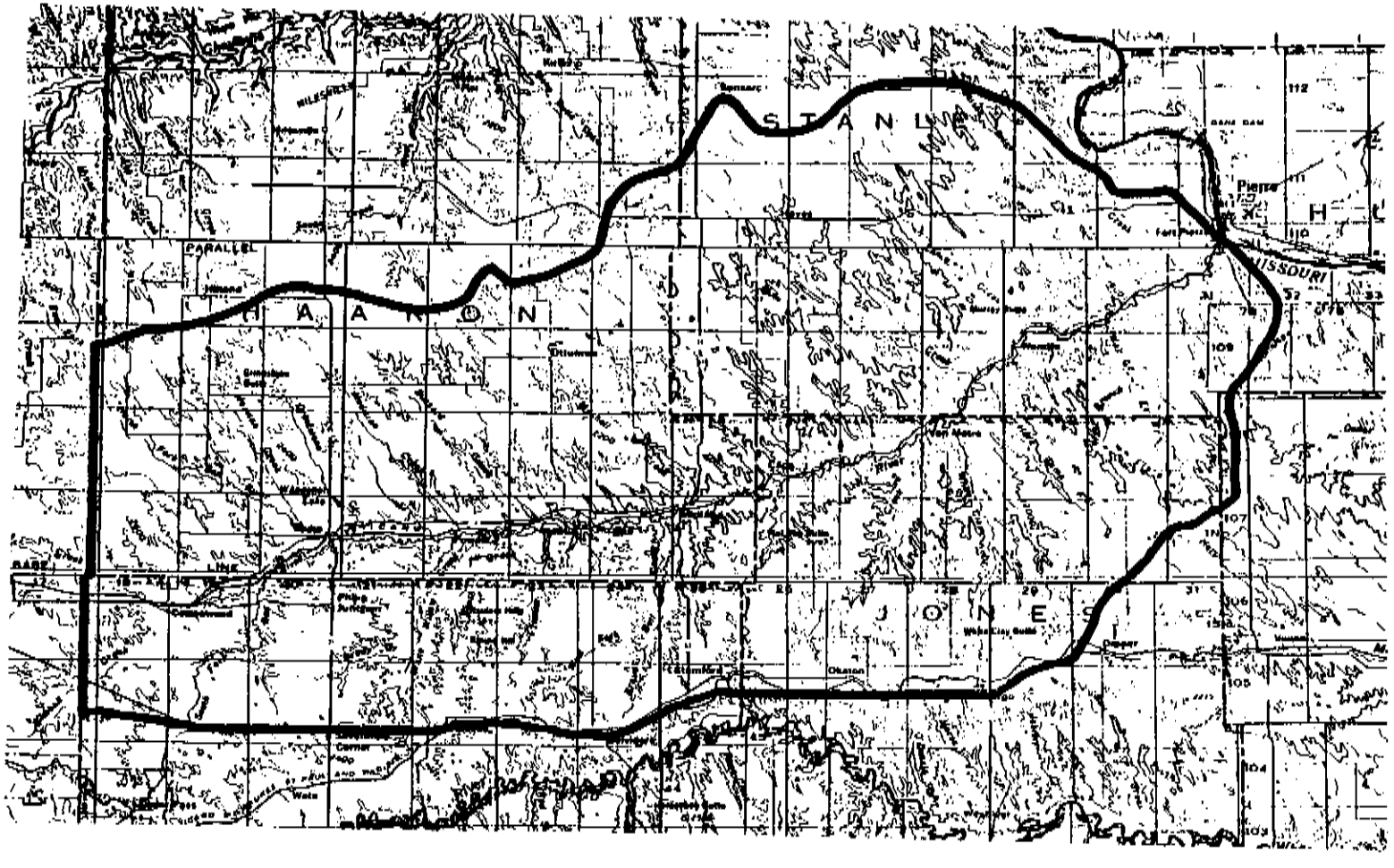
FUR TRADING POSTS: Trading post at Cherry Creek in 1832. The walls of this structure are reported to have been trenched but it was not properly excavated and recent attempts to relocate the site were unsuccessful (Lazio 1982).

TRAILS: Historic Deadwood to Bismarck trail (Holst 1983). Also reports of an historic trail between the Bad River drainage and the Cheyenne River along East or West Plum Creek (?).

CENTRAL CHEYENNE DISCUSSION

Virtually nothing is known about the archaeological resources of the region. Deeply-buried hearths have been reported but they have not been professionally-documented. Basic inventory/data collection are primary goals for the region at this time.

BAD RIVER BASIN



BAD RIVER BASIN

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #4

SETTING

The Bad River Basin Region encompasses the Bad River drainage basin located in extreme eastern Pennington County; southern Haakon County; northern Jackson County; northern Jones County; and southwestern Stanley County. The area is part of the Pierre Hills physiographic zone and is characterized by rolling grasslands surrounding the Bad River valley.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Smithsonian Institution, River Basin Surveys were conducted at the proposed Philip Reservoir site along the north fork of the Bad River in 1949. However, no sites were recorded (Wheeler and Wedel 1949). Beyond that investigation, the area has received little professional attention other than small-scale contract projects (Artz 1980; Buechler 1986c, 1987m; Nowak 1981b, 1981c; Winham, Nowak and Butterbrodt 1984). Test excavations have been conducted at the Herman site, located in Jones County, but the results remain inconclusive (Alex and Zimmerman 1978).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PLAINS VILLAGE: The region has the potential for examining Extended and PCC utilization.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

SIOUX: Research could investigate early Teton Sioux encampments west of the Missouri River, focusing on Siouan migration into the region (Lazio 1978).

PADOUCA/GATAKA: Investigation of Padouca/Gataka utilization of the area (Lazio 1978).

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

TRAILS: Investigate early military, Indian and commercial trails or routes across the area (Ft. Pierre to Deadwood trail and the Peno Springs trail).

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

FARM AND RANCH: Pioneer ranching operations such as the first Scotty Phillips ranch near Grindstone Butte in west central Haakon County.

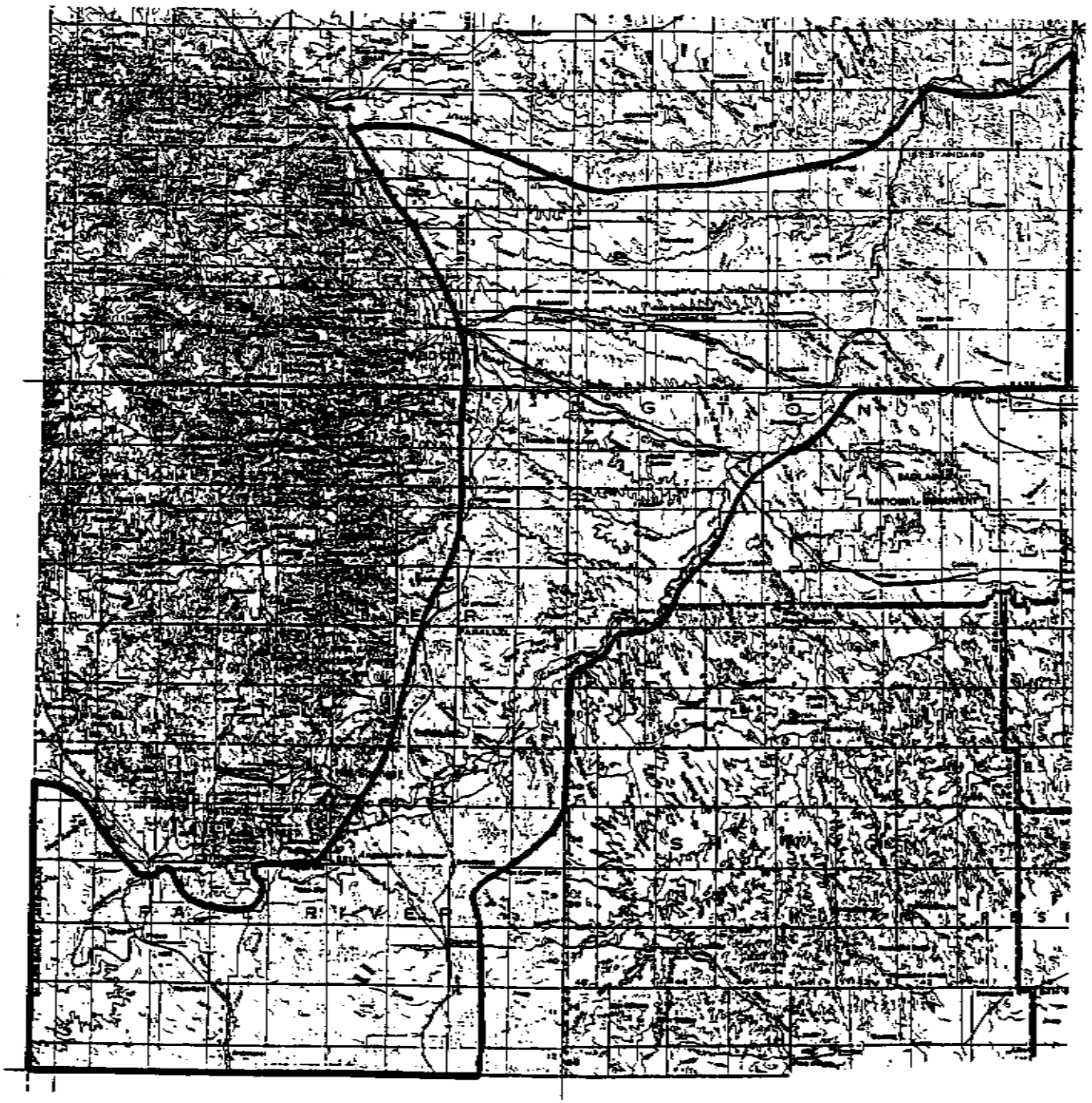
URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Historic towns of Teton, Wendt, Van Metre and Capa.

BAD RIVER BASIN DISCUSSION

Virtually nothing is known about the archaeological resources of the Bad River Basin Region. No resources had been recorded by 1977 (Alex and Zimmerman 1977) and no sites were reported in the Ft. Pierre National Grasslands in 1981 (Casseils and Agenbroad 1981). A few resources have been recorded since 1977 by small-scale reconnaissance surveys, but none have involved test excavations.

The primary research goal for the region calls for inventory and basic data collection.

SOUTH FORK CHEYENNE



SOUTH FORK CHEYENNE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #5

SETTING

The South Fork Cheyenne Region encompasses the South Fork of the Cheyenne River drainage basin in the southwestern portion of South Dakota with the exception of the Black Hills, southeastern Pennington County, and Shannon County. This area comprises southeastern Meade County, and portions of Pennington, Custer, and Fall River counties. Physiographically, the region is part of the Pierre Hills Section of the Missouri Plateau of the Great Plains (Rothrock 1943) and also part of the Southern Black Hills. The area is characterized by rolling grasslands broken by deeply-entrenched stream channels.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

This summary is drawn largely from Nowak and Hannus (1983). The first systematic archaeological surveys in the region were conducted by the RBS as part of the pre-inundation research for the proposed Angostura Reservoir. These surveys recorded 66 sites in the Cheyenne River drainage basin. The majority of the sites were listed as prehistoric habitation sites (Bauxer 1947; Hughes 1949). In 1948, Hughes and Shippee tested 13 sites, including the Ray Long site (39FA65), a Paleoindian campsite which yielded a radiocarbon date of 9380±500 years B.P. (Hughes and White n.d.). In 1949, Hughes and later Richard Wheeler (n.d.a), investigated 12 additional sites and reexamined two from the previous field season. Wheeler's compilation of the notes from these excavations has not been published.

In 1974, the State Archaeological Research Center conducted extensive surveys along portions of the South Fork of the Cheyenne River in Fall River and Custer counties (Sigstad and Jolley 1975). This research was conducted in advance of uranium exploration projects proposed by the Tennessee Valley Authority. Also in 1974, an archaeological survey of selected portions of the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands was conducted (Kay 1974). The results of this survey and additional research in the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands are summarized in an overview of the resources of the Nebraska National Forest (Cassells and Agenbroad 1981). In 1980, a limited archaeological inventory survey was conducted along portions of the South Fork of the Cheyenne River by the Archeology Laboratory of South Dakota State University (Hannus et al. 1983). In 1982, Haberman

(1982) reported a buried, multicomponent site along Hat Creek (Danks site, 39FA756); the site was subsequently tested (Haug 1982a). Haug confirmed the presence of a buried paleosol but could not locate diagnostic materials to date the cultural components. Since the early 1970s, numerous small-scale contract surveys have contributed to the region's data base (Buechler 1986c, 1987h, 1987l, 1988d, 1989c). In 1985, an additional cultural resource inventory was conducted at Angostura (Haug et al. 1987).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: No Clovis or Folsom complex sites have been recorded within the region; however, Clovis materials have been excavated in areas adjacent to the region at the Sheaman site in Wyoming (Frison 1982a), and at the Lange/Ferguson site in the White River Badlands of South Dakota (Hannus 1980, 1981,1982, 1985, 1986a, 1988, 1990a, 1990b). Similarly, Folsom materials have been recovered in a cultural context at the Agate Basin site in Wyoming just a few hundred yards west of the Wyoming-South Dakota border (Frison 1982b).

CLOVIS.

FOLSOM.

PLANO. Plano complex materials have been recorded within the region. The most noteworthy locale assigned to this temporal/ cultural affiliation is the Ray Long site (39FA65), excavated by RBS personnel prior to the construction of Angostura Reservoir. The Long site has become the type site for the **Angostura** projectile point. Tratebas (1979b) emphasized that the Angostura points have never been adequately described, but recent work has rectified this situation (Hannus 1986b) and provided additional data on the cultural components at this site. The Angostura point type is characterized by a lanceolate, unfluted blade exhibiting parallel-oblique flaking patterns. Two components (Components B and C) at the Long site contained Angostura points as well as unprepared hearths. Component B also yielded grinding slabs, manos, and transverse scrapers which Wheeler (n.d.b) interpreted as representing a campsite of hunters and gatherers. Component C contained a graver and three chipping stations defined by clusters of thin quartzite flakes, suggesting a shift in subsistence strategies. Hughes (1949) also reports a Plainview type point from the Long site. Hannus (1986b) obtained radiocarbon dates ranging from 11,000±310 B.P. to 8950±140 B.P., indicating the possibility of an earlier cultural surface than was observed during the RBS excavations. Nowak and Hannus (1983) also identify two Paleoindian sites in the region.

EARLY ARCHAIC:

HAWKEN. A projectile point fragment is described as "Hawken-like" by Nowak and Hannus (1983). It was recovered as part of a surface collection and is not in a cultural context.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. Wheeler (n.d.a) has identified projectile points from the Kolterman, Harney, and Landers sites which Tratebas (1981) has assigned to the McKean complex along with Component A of the Ray Long site (the only published report of a McKean complex site being tested within this region).

YONKEE.. Nowak and Hannus (1983) have identified one site within the region as having a Yonkee point type.

LATE ARCHAIC: Late Plains Archaic materials are frequently found in the Black Hills and some materials have been recorded on small-scale surveys in the region, but no sites have been tested.

PELICAN LAKE. Although Late Plains Archaic materials are frequently found in the Black Hills, especially Pelican Lake point types, few are reported in the South Fork Cheyenne Region. Nowak and Hannus (1983) list one site as yielding a late Pelican Lake projectile point.

LATE PREHISTORIC: A large number of sites within the South Fork Cheyenne Region have been assigned to the Late Prehistoric period based on the presence of small side-notched projectile points. Again, the majority of this site information is based on surface reconnaissance data.

AVONLEA. Tratebas (1979b) suggests that one site tested at the Angostura Reservoir by RBS crews contained a probable Avonlea phase point.

WOODLAND: Wheeler (n.d.a) reports finding Woodland materials at Angostura Reservoir and Sigstad and Jolley (1975) report Woodland-like projectile points in the area. Tratebas (1979a) discusses the problem of accurately differentiating Woodland period point types from Late Plains Archaic and early Late Prehistoric materials.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Plains Village period-like materials have been reported from the Phelps site (Alex and Zimmerman 1977) and from a site tested at Angostura Reservoir (Alex 1981a). Ceramics have also been reported from the Box Elder site (39PN200), but excavations at the site indicated that much of the site had been lost to natural and cultural disturbances and few artifacts were found in a cultural context.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Cassells and Agenbroad (1981) list a number of documented and undocumented historic resources within the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS: The Rapid Creek (Ogallalla) Post, located near the confluence of Rapid Creek and the Cheyenne River, is well-known to local historians but the exact location of the site is uncertain.

TRAILS: The two major historic trails known to cross the region are the Cheyenne to Deadwood trail and the Sidney to Deadwood trail.

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

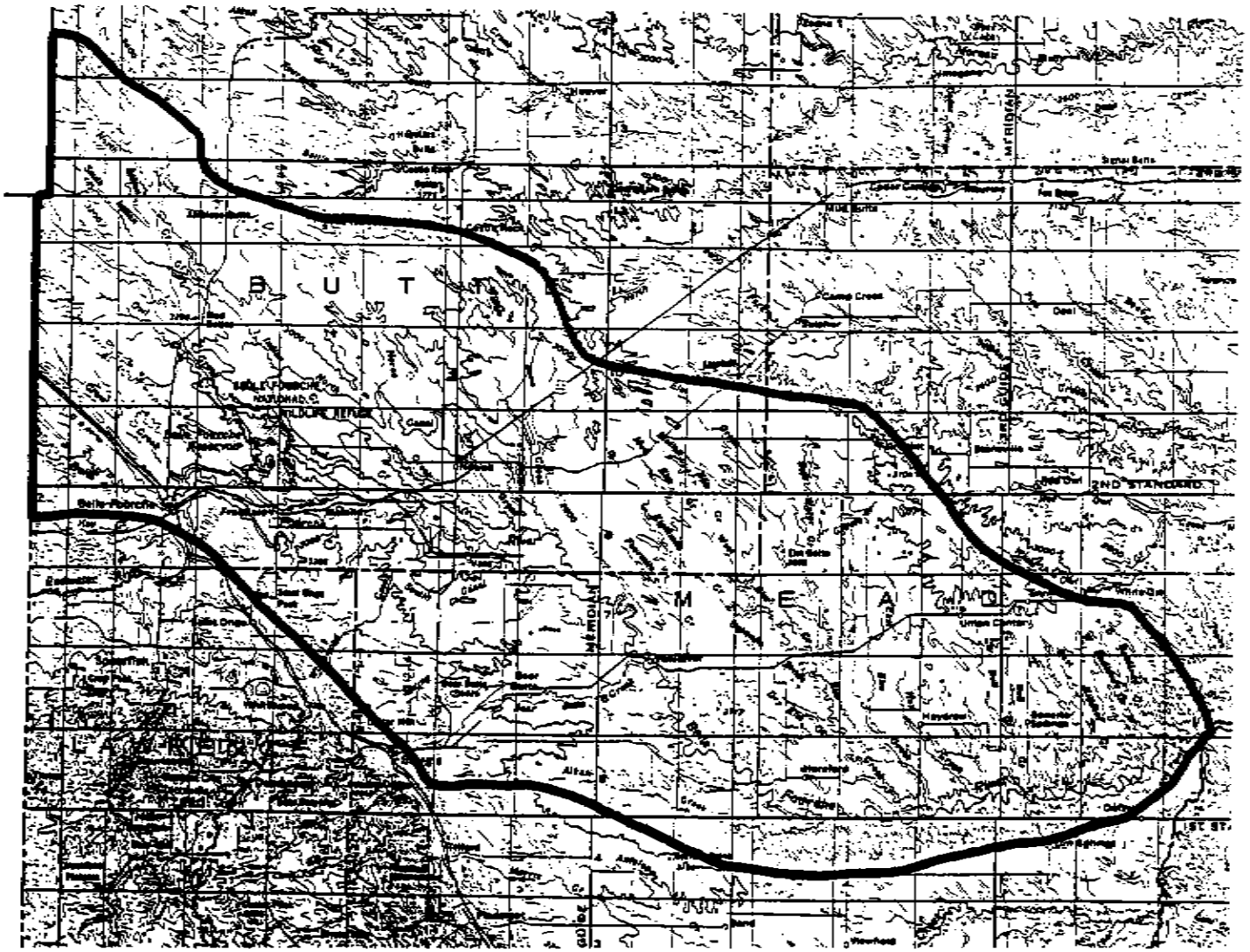
FARM AND RANCH: Early cattle ranching operations include the S&G Ranch, an Anglo-American operation thought to be operating in the area as early as 1873.

SOUTH FORK CHEYENNE DISCUSSION

The region has been occupied since the late Pleistocene and in particular has the potential to address Late Plains Archaic cultural processes and Woodland and Plains Village utilization. Much work is also needed to delineate and define the protohistoric and historic resources of the region.

A major research goal for the South Fork Cheyenne Region entails basic inventory/data collections for areas immediately outside the Black Hills, especially along ancillary drainages.

BELLE FOURCHE



BELLE FOURCHE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #6

SETTING

The Belle Fourche Region consists of the Belle Fourche drainage basin, north of the Hogback Ridge of the Black Hills. This area encompasses portions of Butte and Meade counties. Physiographically, the region is part of the Pierre Hills Section of the Missouri Plateau of the Great Plains (Rothrock 1943). The area is characterized by rolling grasslands broken by an occasional high isolated butte.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Little professional research has been conducted in the Belle Fourche Region. A compilation of recorded sites in 1977 listed only two sites in Butte County and 33 sites in Meade County, with the majority of the Meade County sites being identified in the Black Hills (Alex and Zimmerman 1977). Prior to 1984, the majority of known resources had been recorded during the course of small-scale contract projects. In 1984, the State Archaeological Research Center began an intensive inventory of the Belle Fourche River valley (Keller and Keller 1984b; Keller, Keller and Miller 1985; Keller and Kurtz 1987; Kurtz and Keller 1986) as well as an inspection of private collections in Butte County.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS (Excluding Belle Fourche River valley survey results 1984-1987)

PLAINS VILLAGE: Two ceramic-bearing sites (39BU2; 39MD133), located in the Belle Fourche River valley, have received professional attention, with the incorporation of field school students and interested amateurs in the research activities. 39BU2 is a shallow, fortified site that has produced large assemblages of bone and lithic materials. The ceramics from the site have not been assigned to a specific typological category but appear to most closely resemble early Plains Village period materials associated with IMM variant sites (L. Alex 1979c, 1989). Radiometric assays cluster near 1000 years B.P. Limited test excavations at 39MD133 were conducted in 1984.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

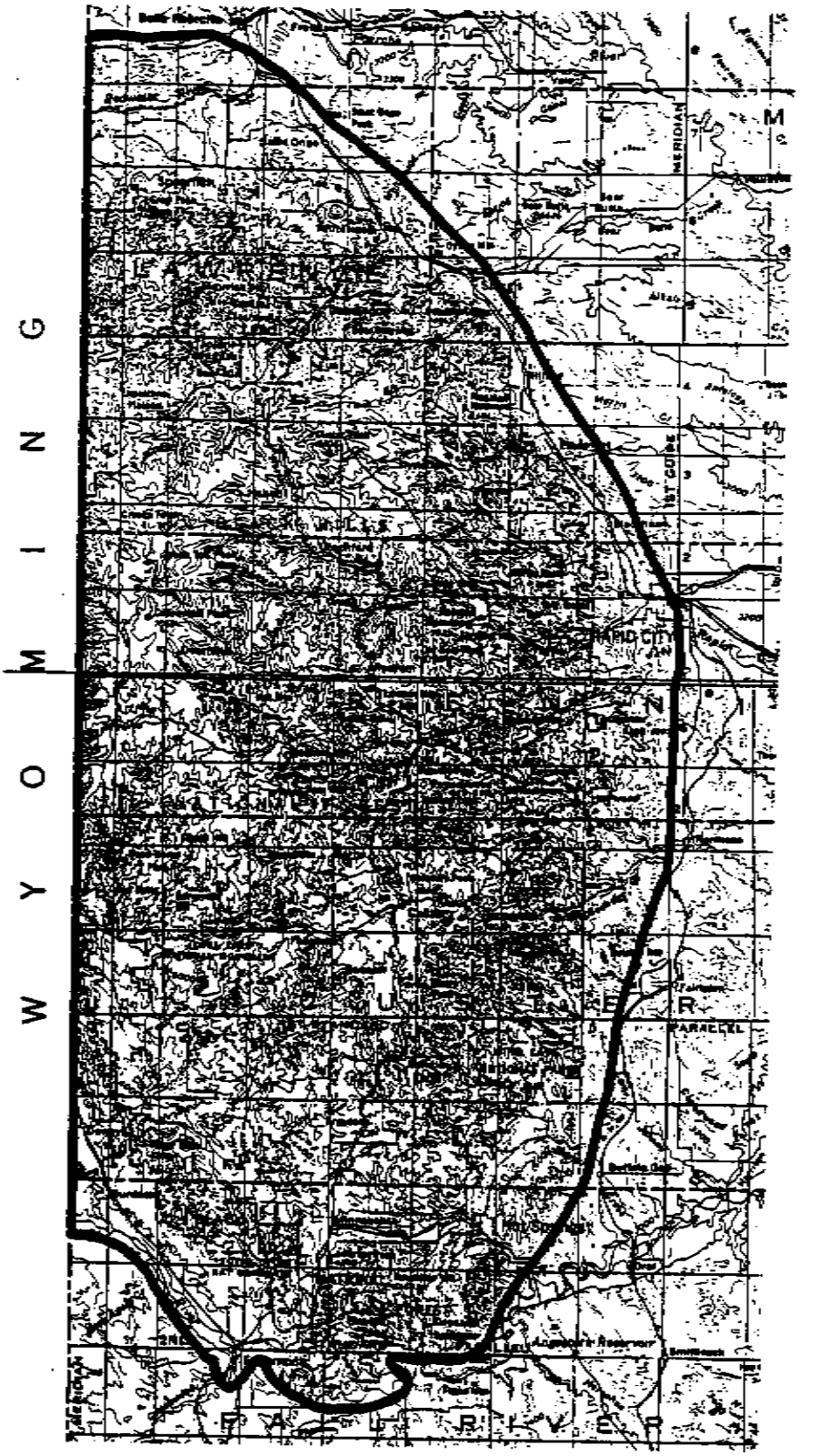
EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

TRAILS: The Bismarck to Deadwood trail crosses this region (Holst 1983).

BELLE FOURCHE DISCUSSION

The primary goal for this region calls for basic inventory and data collection. The area has the potential to examine Plains Village period utilization/exploitation, as well as resource utilization of the Black Hills periphery.

BLACK HILLS



BLACK HILLS

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #7

SETTING

The Black Hills Region is located in western South Dakota. The eastern border of the region conforms to the Greenhorn limestone geologic formation. The northern edge of the region is drawn from the Greenhorn formation at the Butte-Meade County line, west to the base of the Hogback Ridge. The boundary then follows the Hogback Ridge west to the South Dakota-Wyoming border. The southern border of the region arbitrarily includes the area north of the Cheyenne River to the intersection of the Greenhorn formation in northeastern Fall River County. Small areas of the Hogback Ridge south of the Cheyenne River are also included in the Black Hills Region. Portions of Fall River, Custer, Pennington, Meade, and Butte counties and all of Lawrence County are included in the region.

The Black Hills are an isolated, unglaciated, domal uplift that rise above the surrounding plains along the South Dakota-Wyoming border. There are four major components of Black Hills topography. These components, from oldest to youngest and from the center outward, include the Central Area, the Limestone Plateau, the Red Valley, and the Hogback Ridge. Principal vegetation of the region consists of ponderosa pine, spruce, and a variety of grasses and forbs.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Archaeological research was conducted in the Black Hills of South Dakota on an occasional basis from the early 1920s through the early 1970s. Since the 1970s, a large number of professional and paraprofessional studies have been conducted, primarily through the efforts of the Black Hills National Forest, Custer, South Dakota. This brief overview will focus on major professional research efforts in the area. A comprehensive overview of the cultural resources of the Black Hills National Forest has been published (Cassells et al. 1984). This overview is currently being updated to include the entire Black Hills Archaeological Region (Lance Rom, personal communication 1990). Other recent references include Tratebas (1986) and Sundstrom (1989b).

The efforts of W.H. Over and the staff at the USDM provide the basis for much of the early research into the Black Hills Region. Over investigated a number of sites in the southern Black Hills, including the

Flint Hills Quarry (1924), and petroglyph panels in Red and Craven canyons (1941). A compilation of Over's field notes indicates he also visited sites throughout the Black Hills (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). During this period, Meleen and Pruitt (1941) excavated a number of rockshelters in the southern Black Hills for the USDM. World War II and the post-war era reservoir construction along the Missouri River interrupted Museum research efforts in the Black Hills until 1960. In 1960, Wesley R. Hurt directed the Sturgis Archaeological Project which conducted a reconnaissance survey of the interstate highway right-of-way from Tilford to the Wyoming state line (Gant and Hurt 1965; Hurt 1960a). This survey identified 35 archaeological sites in the northern Red Valley. Unfortunately, a comprehensive report was never published and the field notes have been lost. A part of the Sturgis Archaeological Project included test excavations at the Gant site, located northeast of Sturgis. The Gant site provided information critical to an understanding of McKean complex populations in the northwestern Plains (Gant and Hurt 1965; Hurt 1960a, 1960b, 1961).

From the late 1940s through the early 1950s, RBS crews were conducting survey and excavation research in the vicinity of Angostura Reservoir. Although this area is not included in the Black Hills Region, RBS research at Angostura Reservoir (see South Fork Cheyenne Region) is considered relevant to the prehistory of the Black Hills.

RBS research within the Black Hills Region was conducted at Deerfield Reservoir (Cooper 1947a) and in the Cottonwood Springs Reservoir area in the southern Black Hills (Mallory 1967). Later research was also undertaken for the USACE at Cottonwood Springs Reservoir and at Cold Brook Reservoir by Haug (1976a) and Weston (1982), respectively.

In the mid-1970s, systematic, intensive archaeological surveys were accepted as part of the cultural resources management (CRM) program for the Black Hills National Forest. The mid-1970s also saw a dramatic increase in mineral exploration and highway construction, especially in the southern Black Hills. Major reports summarizing some of the research and CRM projects since the mid-1970s include Buechler (1985c, 1985e, 1986b, 1986c, 1987a, 1987c-1987g, 1987i-1987k, 1988a-1988c, 1988g, 1988h, 1989d); N. Chevance (1979); T. Chevance (1985); Church, Chevance and Malone (1985); Church and Martin (1985); Haug (1976b, 1977a, 1978a, 1978b, 1979a, 1982c, 1984); Haug et al. (1980, 1987); Hovde (1980, 1981); Reher (1982); Rom (1984); Sigstad and Jolley (1975); and Tratebas (1982).

Non-Forest Service, federally-sponsored research within the Black Hills Region, other than those projects listed above, includes projects for the National Park Service at Mt. Rushmore National

Memorial (Anderson 1974) and Wind Cave National Park (Sudderth 1964), and for the Bureau of Reclamation in the Deerfield Reservoir vicinity (Buechler et al. 1984; Tratebas 1976a).

A bibliography of cultural resource survey reports by the U.S. Forest Service lists over 800 reports prepared between 1985 and 1989. Many of these publications report the results of small-scale surveys which recorded few or no sites. Several reports address specific sites and many are National Register evaluations (e.g., Brooks 1987a-1987i, 1988a-1988h; Brooks and Kurt 1987; Buechler 1988i; Cassells 1989; Caywood, Catton and Newell 1988; Chaplin and Chevance 1988; N. Chevance 1985b-1985f, 1986c-1986e; T. Chevance 1986a-1986f, 1987a, 1987b, 1988a-1988k, 1989a-1989e; Church 1985b, 1986a, 1986b, 1987a-1987r, 1988; Church and Church 1987a, 1987b; Dandridge 1988a-1988c, 1989a-1989c; Flemmer 1989a-1989e; Gallagher 1989; Geiger 1986; C. L. Gleichman 1987a, 1987b; P. Gleichman 1988a, 1988b; P. Gleichman and C. L. Gleichman 1987a, 1987b; Hamilton, Rom and Michaels 1985; Haug 1987a, 1987b; Hawthorne and Chevance 1986; Lindstrom and Chevance 1989; Miller 1986a-1986c, 1988a, 1988b; Noisat 1988a-1988e, 1989a-1989e; Rom 1985a, 1985b, 1986a-1986f, 1987a-1987d, 1988, 1989; Rom and Chevance 1985a, 1985b; Rom and Lindstrom 1986; Rosenberg 1985; Scott 1988; Shelly 1986, 1987a, 1987b; Tratebas 1985a, 1985b; and Weinberg-Tovar 1989).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: There are no recorded sites in the Black Hills Region that contain Clovis or Folsom complex materials in a cultural context. It should be noted that extensive Clovis and Folsom materials have been excavated in the Agate Basin vicinity of Wyoming, only a few hundred yards west of the Black Hills Region (Frison and Stanford 1982).

The few Paleoindian sites that have been excavated in the Black Hills suggest Paleoindian materials are not deeply-buried. Tratebas and Vagstad (1979) contend that site distribution and density information suggests a cluster of late Paleoindian sites south of the Deerfield Reservoir area.

CLOVIS.

FOLSOM. Folsom projectile points have been reported in surface collections made by amateurs in the Black Hills; however, these reports have not been documented.

PLANO. Sites containing Plano complex materials have been reported by Buechler et al. (1984); Cassells (1981); Eckles (1978a); Haug (1977a, 1978a, 1978b); Haug et al. (1980); Sudderth (1964);

Tratebas (1977); and Tratebas and Vagstad (1979). The majority of this data comes from surface collections.

EARLY ARCHAIC: Few Early Plains Archaic sites have been positively identified in the Black Hills of South Dakota (Sundstrom 1989b:44-45). Tratebas and Vagstad (1979) discuss four sites, two in the central Black Hills, and two in the southern Black Hills, which were tentatively considered Early Plains Archaic; however, research by Haug et al. (1980) on the southern sites failed to support this contention. Research at the Hawken site, located in the northeastern Black Hills of Wyoming, suggests the Black Hills and immediate environs likely provided an attractive locality for Early Plains Archaic populations (Frison et al. 1976).

MIDDLE ARCHAIC: Considerable information is available regarding Middle Plains Archaic occupation of the Black Hills. Projectile point types from this period are assigned to the McKean complex; McKean lanceolate, Duncan, and Hanna styles are most abundant in the region.

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. McKean complex materials have been recorded by Buechler et al. (1984); Cassells (1981); Chevance (1979); Eckles (1978a); Gant and Hurt (1965); Groenfeldt (1978); Haberman (1978); Haug (1978a); Haug et al. (1980); Popelish (1978); Sigstad and Jolley (1975); Tratebas (1977, 1978, 1979a, 1979b); Tratebas and Vagstad (1979); and Wichman (1978a). Despite the relatively large number of sites which have yielded McKean complex materials, only a few of these sites have been excavated; thus, a comprehensive interpretation of Middle Plains Archaic period utilization of the region is limited.

Tratebas (1981) has suggested a number of research topics dealing with the McKean complex in South Dakota (see also ROCK ART and STONE CIRCLES below).

LATE ARCHAIC: Cultural remains representing the Late Plains Archaic period are generally characterized by a variety of large, corner-notched projectile point types, followed by weakly barbed, side-notched types. Hovde (1981d) reports stone circle sites associated with Late Archaic populations.

PELICAN LAKE. The earliest Late Plains Archaic materials in the Black Hills are associated with corner-notched Pelican Lake phase points. Corner-notched points are found throughout the Hills (e.g., Buechler et al 1984; Chevance 1979; Haug 1978b; Haug et al. 1980; Sigstad and Jolley 1975; and Tratebas 1978).

LATE PREHISTORIC: Small corner and side-notched Late Prehistoric points are found throughout the Black Hills, although they are less common than Middle or Late Plains Archaic materials (Tratebas 1979a). Radiocarbon dates from the Deerfield site

(39PN214) suggest a more intensive Late Prehistoric period utilization of the central Black Hills than was previously thought (Buechler et al. 1984). Also see BISON JUMP, below.

AVONLEA. Only a few sites have produced artifacts recognized as Avonlea points (Haug 1978b; Wheeler n.d.a).

WOODLAND: Woodland-like projectile points are reported in the southern Black Hills by Sigstad and Jolley (1975) and by Haug (1978b). Tratebas (1979a) discusses the problems of differentiating between Woodland points and materials from the Late Plains Archaic and early Late Prehistoric periods.

BESANT. Large side-notched points assigned to the Besant phase are not common in the Black Hills. Buechler (1984b), Eckles (1978b), Tratebas (1979a), and Wichman (1978b) have reported large, side-notched projectile points recovered from surface collections.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

ROCK ART. Sundstrom (1984, 1989a) suggests the earliest rock art in the southern Black Hills may date to 2500 B.C.

PETROGLYPHS.

PREHISTORIC QUARRIES. Cabot Hill quarry (39PN658) (Butterbrodt and Winham 1984).

LITHIC PROCUREMENT TECHNIQUES.

STONE CIRCLES. Hovde (1980) reports stone circles in association with McKean complex artifacts along the eastern periphery of the Black Hills.

BISON JUMP. The Vore site, located in the Black Hills of Wyoming, contained extensive, multiple Late Prehistoric period components associated with a bison jump and kill site (Reher and Frison 1980). The Sanson Buffalo Jump, 39CU2, is also recorded.

SACRED SITES. Sacred sites in the vicinity are Bear Butte, Inyan Kara, Sundance Mountain, and Devil's Tower.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: The Protohistoric period is poorly understood in the Black Hills. Eckles (1978b) reports a possible metal projectile point and Sudderth (1964) reports having observed a metal projectile point in the Sanson collection. Tratebas (1979a) has reported a sweatlodge structure, and Anderson (1974) identifies structures in a rock overhang with the Protohistoric period. Radiocarbon dates from the Deerfield site also suggest protohistoric utilization of the area (Buechler et al. 1984).

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES. Ethnohistoric and historical accounts suggest a variety of tribal groups occupied or utilized the Black Hills Region during the Protohistoric and Historic

periods. However, no Black Hills archaeological site has been assigned to a specific tribal group.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Non-Indian intrusions into the Black Hills were made by trappers, traders, miners, and scientific and military expeditions dating to the 1800s. The first official reconnaissance of the Black Hills interior occurred during the Custer Expedition of 1874. Other parties, most notably the Harney Expedition of 1855 and the Warren Expedition of 1857, had previously traversed the periphery of the Black Hills.

Custer's scientific and military expedition was organized to find a route into and explore the Black Hills. Earlier reports by trappers and traders indicated that gold was available from the Black Hills. Custer's Expedition confirmed this rumor, which then led to the gold rush of the late 1870s. A number of private parties organized gold-seeking expeditions before settlements were reached with Sioux Indians. Among these early parties was the Gordon Party from Sioux City who established the Gordon Stockade in 1874-1875. Increasing pressure to open the Black Hills to white settlement led the government to commission the Jenney Expedition of 1875 to appraise the resources of the region.

Conclusion of the Black Hills Agreement of 1876 paved the way for white development of the region. Miners and prospectors traveled to the region in huge numbers. Prospecting trenches are found in the most remote gulches of the Black Hills. The development of numerous mining camps and towns proceeded at a rapid rate. In 1879, Camp Collier, a military post, was established at the mouth of Red Canyon to protect the Cheyenne to Deadwood stage line. Early prospecting activities were focused in the Custer area of the southern Black Hills. Later discoveries in the Deadwood-Lead area of the northern Black Hills led to the abandonment of prospecting activities in the south. The impact of mining activities and resulting support industries, such as transportation routes and lumber and food production, on the archaeological resources of the region are not well-understood. Few historic archaeological studies have been conducted in the area (e.g., McKay 1976).

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS:

FORTS: Camp Collier, Camp Sturgis, and Ft. Meade are in the vicinity.

TRAILS: Stage stations and trails in the area.

PERMANENT RURAL AND URBAN PIONEER SETTLEMENT.

MINING:

RAILROAD:
OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.
CLAIM STRUCTURES:
ETHNIC ENCLAVES: Ethnic mining groups (Chinese, Finns).
FARM AND RANCH: S&G ranch.
INDUSTRIAL STRUCTURES:
TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURES:
RELIGIOUS STRUCTURES:

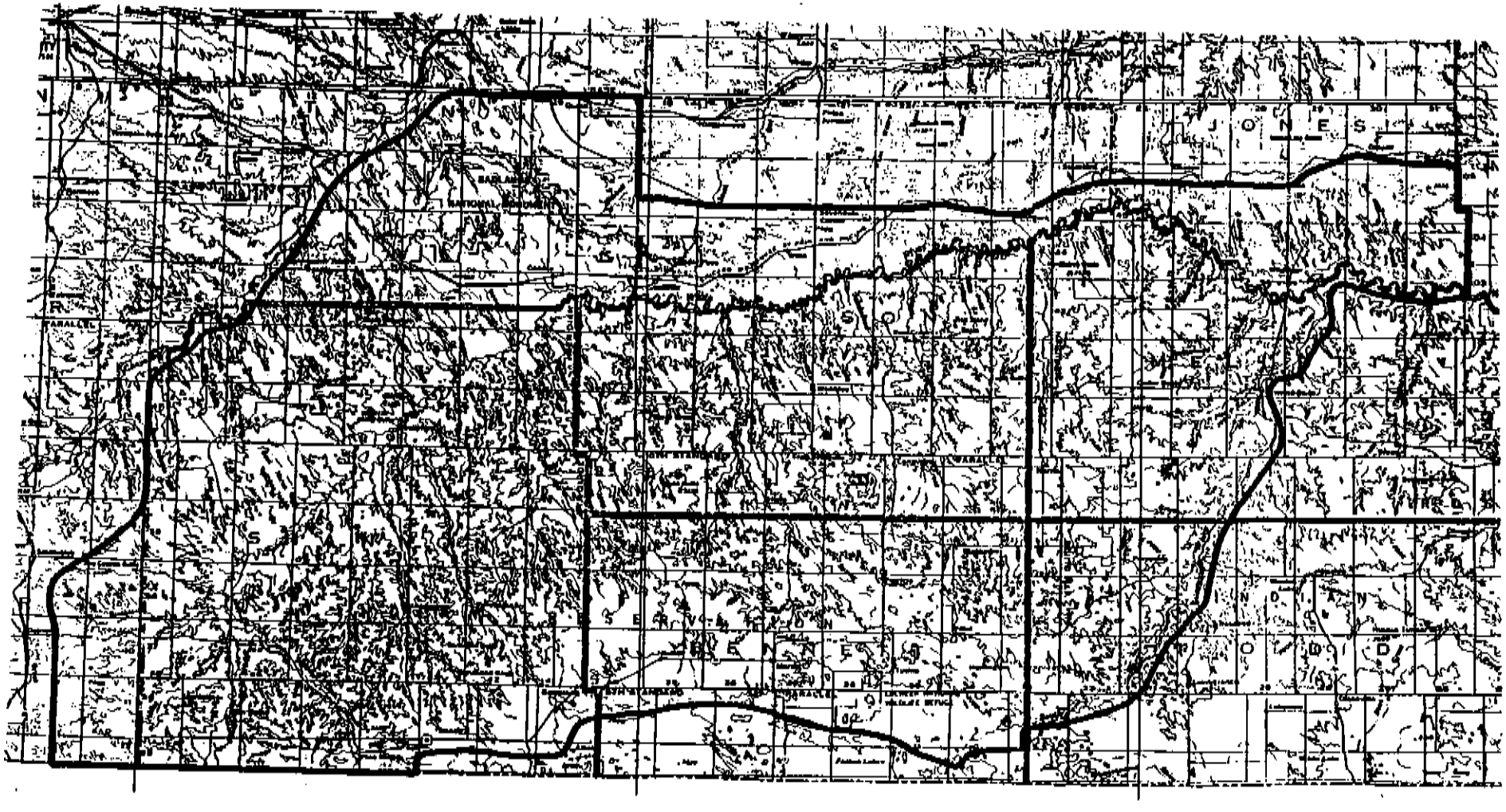
BLACK HILLS DISCUSSION

General data for most temporal/cultural periods are better documented for the Black Hills Region than for many of the archaeological regions in South Dakota. However, much of the data is generated from surface collections and additional research is necessary for all aspects of the archaeological resources. Research is also needed to determine what effects 120 years of mining have had on the prehistoric data base. Additionally, detailed examination of seasonal exploitation of the Black Hills, especially in terms of grassland/forest resource exploitation is needed. The Black Hills played a unique role in the past, just as they do today.

Future research into the following contexts will likely yield significant insights into the region's past: Paleoindian utilization (Were Clovis or Folsom complex peoples utilizing the Black Hills and to what extent? What areas of the Black Hills were being utilized during different portions of the Paleoindian period?), McKean complex (a large number and variety of McKean complex sites are known to exist; is this indicative of population growth, shifting settlement and subsistence, or other factors?), lithic procurement, rock art, and protohistoric and historic occupation. What specific locations in the Black Hills do tribal groups presently consider sacred or ceremonial sites? What locations were considered sacred or ceremonial in the past? How do the Black Hills relate to the mythology of each tribal group that has inhabited the region?

Historic archaeological questions regarding mining sites (variations in stamp mill plans, extraction techniques, etc.), military outposts, military expeditions (Custer), scientific expeditions (Harney, Warren and Jenney), transportation routes (state stations, trails), early ranching, Indian religious sites, documentation of ethnic groups (Chinese), and the Depression are some of the topics that can be addressed in the Black Hills Region. There is also the potential for developing a dendrochronological sequence using historic log structures.

WHITE RIVER BADLANDS



WHITE RIVER BADLANDS

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #8

SETTING

Physiographically, the White River Badlands (Figure 11.1) are part of the Tertiary Tablelands Section of the Missouri Plateau Division of the Great Plains Province. The badlands are characterized by "gleaming, light-colored rocks exposed in deeply-cut, small valleys amid crenelated peaks and castellated buttes" (Hannus and Nowak 1984). This unique topographic relief is a result of parallel slope retreat and associated landscape reduction. The White River Badlands Region encompasses all of Shannon and (the former) Washabaugh counties, and portions of Fall River, Pennington, Jackson, Bennett, Mellette and Todd counties. The eastern boundary is arbitrarily placed a mile along, and a mile to the east of, the Little White River.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

A detailed review of previous archaeological investigations in the White River Badlands Region was prepared by Nowak (1984a). Exploration of the White River Badlands Region, initially by fossil-hunting expeditions, began in the mid-nineteenth century. Perhaps the earliest reference to archaeological remains is Sheldon's 1905 report of the presence of seven ancient fire hearths along Lost Dog Creek, southeast of Interior. The first systematic archaeological investigations in southwestern South Dakota were initiated during the Missouri River Basin Surveys. In May of 1949, Wheeler examined a proposed dam and reservoir site on the White River in Shannon County in the vicinity of Rockyford. Wheeler recorded three sites, one of which (39SH1) he related to the Signal Butte II pre-ceramic complex, dating from 3000 to 4000 B.C.

In 1939, approximately 190 square miles of the White River Badlands were designated a National Monument. In 1953, Paul Beaubien of the National Park Service completed a reconnaissance level survey within the North Unit of the Monument to confirm and evaluate sites reported by Morris F. Skinner, a field associate with the Frick Laboratory, American Museum of Natural History, who had been collecting fossil materials. Beaubien recorded at least 30 sites which yielded ceramics, lithics and bone debris (Beaubien 1953). In 1958, Dee Taylor conducted salvage investigations within the Monument for the National Park Service. Taylor (1961) found little evidence for Paleoindian or Archaic period populations but did report Plains

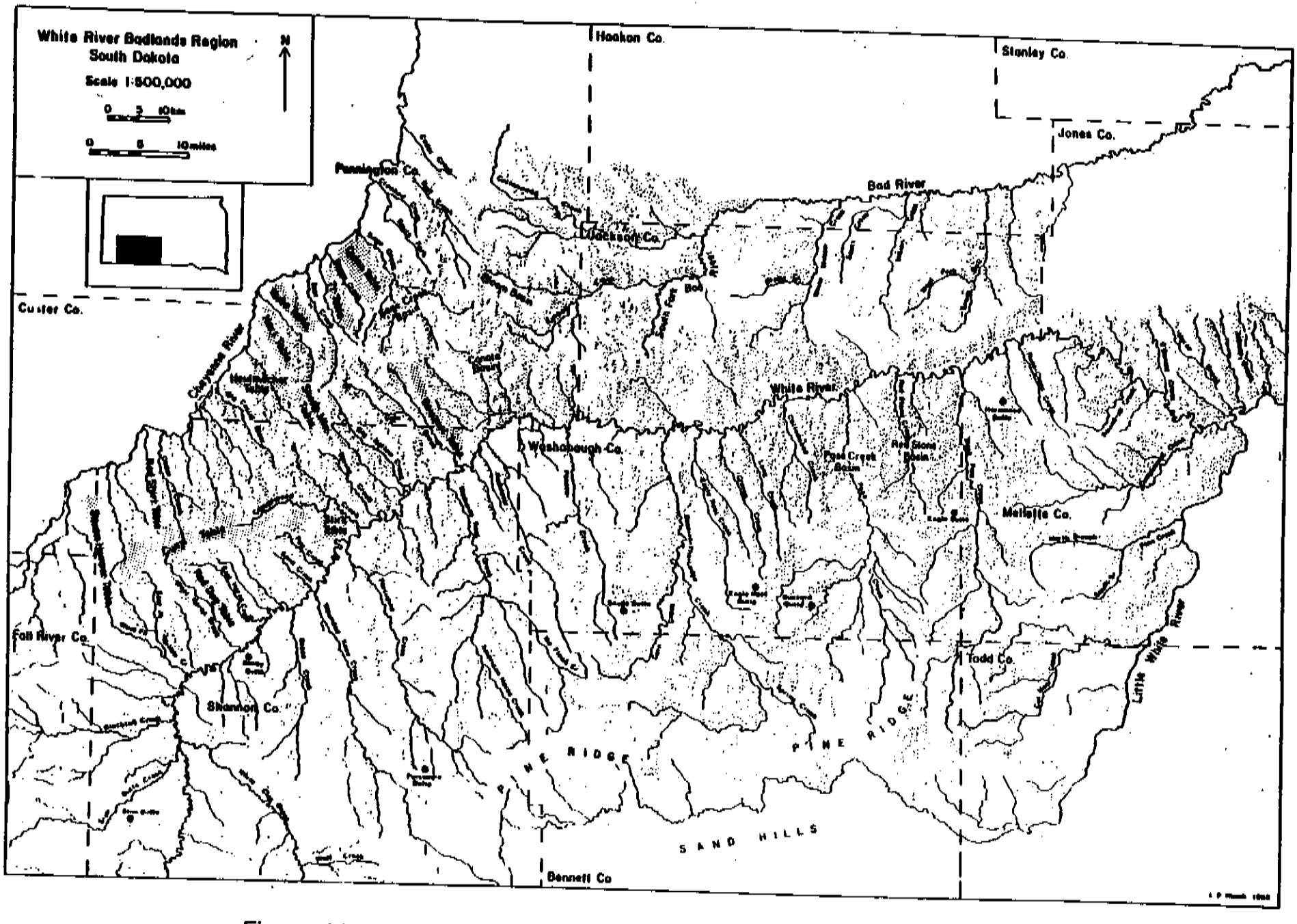


Figure 11.1. Map of the White River Badlands Region showing major physical characteristics.

Woodland or Plains Village tradition materials.

Throughout the 1970s and 1980s, a series of small to medium-scale surveys and excavations have been carried out resulting in the location of over 590 sites in this region. In 1972, Sigstad surveyed a portion of Highway 44 in the badlands for the South Dakota Department of Transportation. Two sites were recorded and subsequently tested in 1975 (Sigstad and Luoma n.d.). In 1974, a reconnaissance survey within the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands identified 18 sites (Kay 1974), and two hearths along Bear Creek were radiocarbon dated by the South Dakota Geological Survey. The lower hearth yielded a date of 780±130 years B.P., and the upper feature provided a date of 2350±180 years B.P. (Harksen 1974). The inconsistency of these dates was explained by gully erosion of the older strata and subsequent filling, during which time a later hearth was left in younger, but lower, soil strata of the extinct gully. In 1978, a crew led by Falk (Falk et al. 1978) recorded 27 sites during a survey of the proposed White River Development Area of the South Unit of the National Monument and Lincoln (1978) recorded 13 archaeological sites as part of a reconnaissance survey of the proposed Sage Creek Rim Road.

In 1980, L. Adrien Hannus began the first major archaeological work in the White River Badlands outside of the National Monument area with the excavation of the Lange/Ferguson site (39SH33), a Clovis mammoth kill/butchery locale (Hannus 1980, 1981, 1982, 1985,1986a, 1988, 1990a, 1990b). The White River Badlands Regional Research Project was begun in 1981 under the supervision of L. Adrien Hannus and Timothy R. Nowak. This multi-year research project was initiated to investigate the archaeological resources of portions of the badlands that had received little professional attention, namely those areas outside of the National Monument. As part of this project, Nowak and Hannus (Nowak et al. 1984) investigated a lithic outcrop quarry and associated lithic scatter/workshop debris along West Horse Creek; Lueck and Butterbrodt (1984) reported on surveys in Jackson and Shannon counties; and Keller and Froelich (Keller et al. 1984) conducted test excavations along Pass Creek in Jackson County.

In 1982, SARC conducted reconnaissance surveys along a proposed section of the Highway 44 right-of-way, recording 58 archaeological, historic, or paleontological sites (Sundstrom and Malone 1982). Test excavations have been conducted at a number of these sites (Haberman et al. 1984; Rood et al. 1984). The White River Badlands Regional Research Project has also continued and surveys have been accomplished in Shannon, Pennington, Custer and Bennett counties (Hannus, Lueck and Winham 1986a; Hannus and Winham 1985). Les Ferguson, a native of the region and a longtime avocational

archaeologist, has been particularly helpful by taking professional archaeologists to numerous sites, such as eroding hearths, thereby verifying the assumption that a wealth of information still remains to be tapped.

A summary of surveys accomplished in the White River Badlands Region through 1988 is presented in Table 11.1. Figure 11.2 shows the major areas surveyed in the region, Figure 11.3 shows the distribution of sites, Figure 11.4 presents a graph showing the number of components by context in the White River Badlands Region, Figure 11.5 is a graph showing the number of prehistoric components by landform and Figure 11.6 shows the historic components by landform in the White River Badlands Region.

Table 11.1. Summary of Surveys Undertaken Within the White River Badlands Region.

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Wheeler 1949 (ASH-0003)	1949	ca. 40?		3	39SH1-3
Beaubien 1953 (WSD-0001)	1953	ca. 310?	X	31	39JK1-8; 39PN2-24
Beaubien 1956	1956	ca. 55		11	39PN25-33 39JK9-10
Taylor 1961 (WSD-0067)	1958		X		39PN9 39JK4
Britt 1970 (AJK-0001)	1970			1	39JK2
Sigstad and Luoma n.d. (APN-0046)	1972		X	2	39PN54-55
Calabrese 1974a, 1974b (AJK-0003, AJK-0002) (Survey by Kay and Mundell)	1974	ca. 90		3	39JK52 39JK2, 39JK4
Kay 1974 (APN-0043)	1974	ca. 2730		18	39PN58-75
Ahler 1975b (WSD-0005)	1975	ca. 80[1]		1[2]	39FA67

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Sigstad and Luoma 1976 (WSD-0006)	1975	1315[1]		1[2]	39PN101
Falk et al. 1977 Falk et al. 1978 (WSD-0069)	1976	2560?		27	39SH6-32
Haug 1976c (AFA-0010)	1976	ca. 293[1]		1[2]	39FA294
Haug 1976d (WSD-0007)	1976	ca. 120[1]		3[2]	39JK54 39PN201-202
Agenbroad 1977 (ASH-0002)	1977	ca. 40			
Buechler 1977b (WSD-0010)	1977				
Haug 1977c (ABT-0001)	1977				
Haug 1977d (WSD-0009)	1977	ca. 717.5		1	39SH6A
Moore 1977 (ASH-0004)	1977	ca. 10?			
Nickel 1977	1977			0	

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Stevens 1977 (ABT-0002)	1977				
Calabrese 1978	1978				
Lincoln 1978 (APN-0058) (Survey by Lincoln and Guthrie)	1978	ca. 1372		15	39PN21-22, 39PN327-339
Anderson 1980 (ASH-0005)	1980			2	39SH34-35
Hannus 1985	1980	ca. 30	X	1	39SH33
Hovde 1980a	1980				
Hovde 1980b	1980				
Lazio 1980b (AFA-0047)	1980	ca. 196[1]		1[2]	39FA697
Anderson 1981	1981			2	39SH34-35
Hannus et al. 1989	1981	ca. 290		40	39SH36, 46-55, 57-77, 39PN527-535
Hovde 1981a (ABT-0006)	1981				
Hovde 1981b (APN-0086)	1981				

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Hovde 1981c (AMT-004)	1981				
Miller 1981	1981			2[2]	39FA545-546
Nowak et al. 1984	1981-82	ca. 1680	X	1	39SH37
Chevance, T. 1982 (AJK-0004)	1982	ca. 218			
Haberman et al. 1984	1982		X		39PN70-71, 102, 619-625, 627
Mueller 1982a,b,c	1982			2	39PN538-539
Sundstrom and Malone 1982 (APN-0022)	1982	ca. 2,136?		64[2]	39PN70-71, 102, 554-562, 582-633 (41Fs)
Rood et al. 1984	1982		X		39PN554, 556, 558-561, 584-585, 587-591, 593, 595-599, 602, 604, 606-609, 612-618
Lueck and Butterbrodt 1984	1982-83	2,068		67	39JK33-51, 55-61 39JK62-86, 39SH78-93
Haberman 1983a (AMT-0003)	1983	ca. 40			

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Haberman 1983b (AMT-0005)	1983	ca. 95		2	39MT4-5
Haug 1983a (ABT-0003)	1983				
Haug 1983b (ASH-0006)	1983	ca. 197.5			
Keller, Froelich and Winham 1984	1983		X		39JK63, 68
Haberman, T. 1984b (AJK-0006)	1984	ca. 67.5		2	39JK87-88
Hannus and Winham 1985	1984	ca. 150[1]		22[2]	39SH94-101, 39PN742-744, 746-756
Keller, S. 1984 (ABT-0007)	1984	ca. 81		4	39BT1-4
Rood 1984 (AMT-0004)	1984	ca. 295+		7	39MT8-14
Buechler 1985f (ATD-0006)	1985	ca. 242[1]		1	39TD40
Buechler 1985g (AFA-0125)	1985	ca. 1421[1]		1[2]	39FA804

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Chomko 1985	1985	ca. 560?		15	39SH36, 59, 62?, 63, 133
Church 1985c (ASH-0008)	1985	ca. 186+		14	39SH102-115
Church 1985d (ASH-0007)	1985	ca. 133		1	39SH116
Haberman 1985a (ATD-0008)	1985	ca. 156		5	39TD41-45
Haberman 1985b (AMT-0007)	1985				
Hannus, Lueck and Winham 1986a	1985	ca. 3,767		18	39BT5-22
Malone 1985a (ASH-0010)	1985	ca. 4.8		1	39SH119
Malone 1985b (ASH-0009)	1985	ca. 120			
Rood, Rhodd and Messerli 1985 (AJK-0007)	1985	ca. 50			
Symes et al. 1985	1985		(Analysis)		39SH117
Buechler 1986d (ATD-0009)	1986				
Buechler 1986c (WSD-0048)	1986	ca. 5265		16	39PN807-810, 39JK93-104

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
De Vore 1986 (WSD-0047)	1986	ca. 244		3	39JK90-92
Haberman 1986a (AMT-0010)	1986		X		39MT9, 10, 12
Hannus and Winham 1986	1986	ca. 25[1]		1[2]	39BT24
Messerli 1986a (ASH-0013)	1986	ca. 85		3	39SH120-122
Messerli 1986b (ASH-0015)	1986	ca. 245		1	39SH125
Messerli 1986c (WSD-0055)	1986	ca. 91		1	39JK89
Messerli 1986d (ASH-0014)	1986	ca. 75		2	39SH123-124
Banks 1987 (AMT-0012)	1987				
Buechler 1987n (AJK-0009)	1987	ca. 27.27		1	39JK106
Buechler 1987m (AJK-0010)	1987	ca. 4560		32	39JK108-139
Buechler 1987o (ASH-0021)	1987	21		1	39SH131

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Buechler 19871 (APN-0216)	1987	ca. 2580		22	39PN821-833, 835, 838-843, 845
Chevance, T. 1987c (ATD-0014)	1987	80		2	39TD49-50
Chevance, T. 1987d (ASH-0017)	1987	ca. 41.3			
Falvey 1987	1987				39JK2-3
Johnson, A. 1987a (ACU-0140)	1987		X		39JK4
Johnson, A. 1987b (APN-0235)	1987	ca. 12		0	
Johnson, A. 1987c (AJK-0013)	1987	7		0	
Johnson, A. 1987d (AJK-0012)	1987	ca. 24		0	
Johnson, A. 1987e (ASH-0022)	1987	ca. 25		0	
Johnson, A. 1987f	1987				
Johnson, A. 1987g (AJK-0011)	1987				

Table 11.1 (cont.)

REFERENCE (SARC FILE NUMBER)	YEAR OF INVESTIGATION	NO. ACRES SURVEYED	EXCAVATION X = YES	NO. SITES RECORDED	SITES INVESTIGATED
Polk 1988 (WSD-0084)	1987	5341[1]	X	42	39PN866-905, 39JK140
Banks 1988 (ATD-0024)	1988	40		0	
Kurtz 1988a (AMT-0013)	1988	320		1	39MT17
Kurtz 1988b (ASH-0023)	1988	436.32		2	39SH134-135
Lueck 1988	1988	ca. 57		0	

[1] Not all of these acres are in the WRB region.
[2] Number of sites recorded refers only to those within the WRB region.

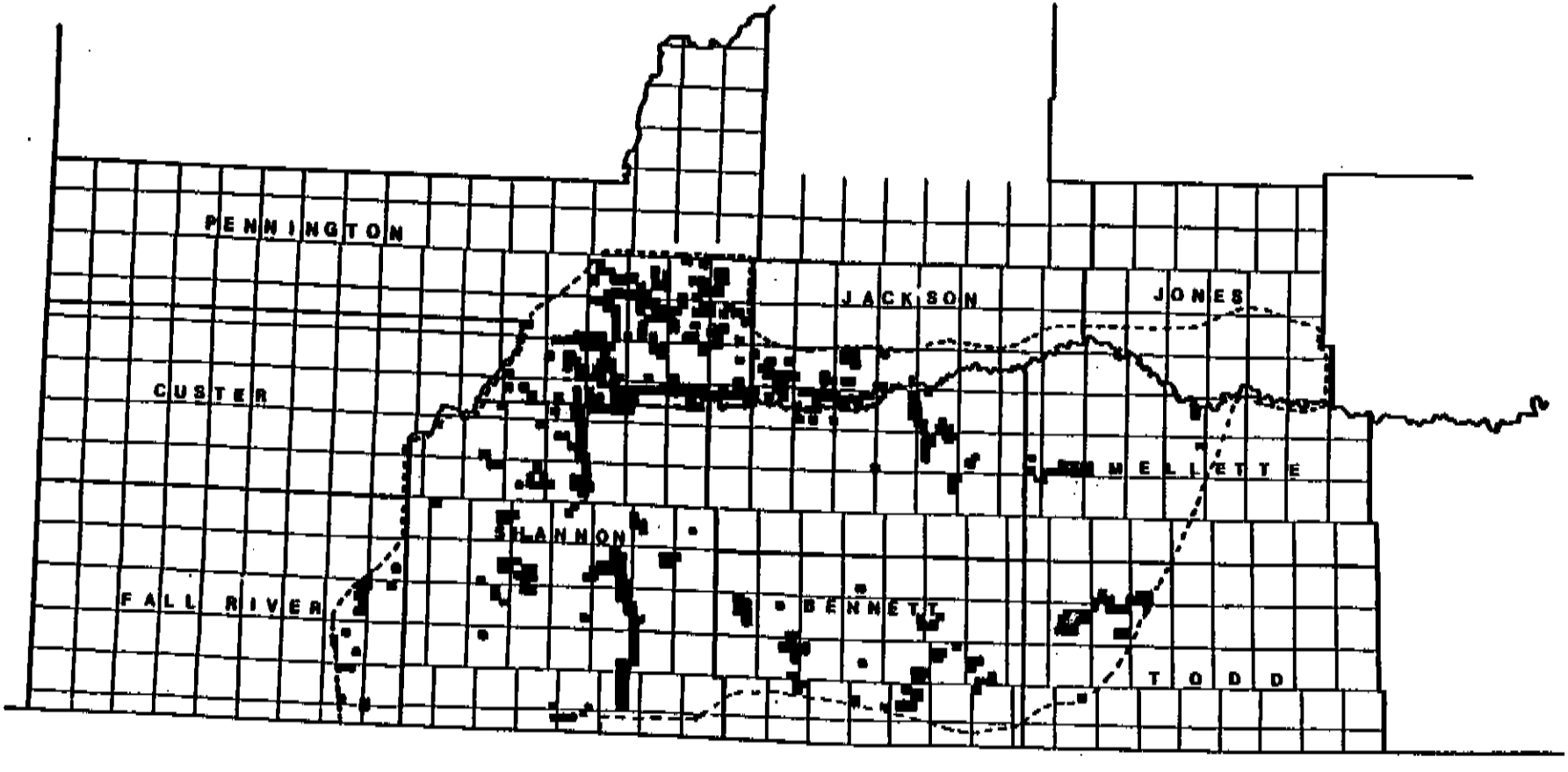


Figure 11.2. Map showing major areas surveyed.

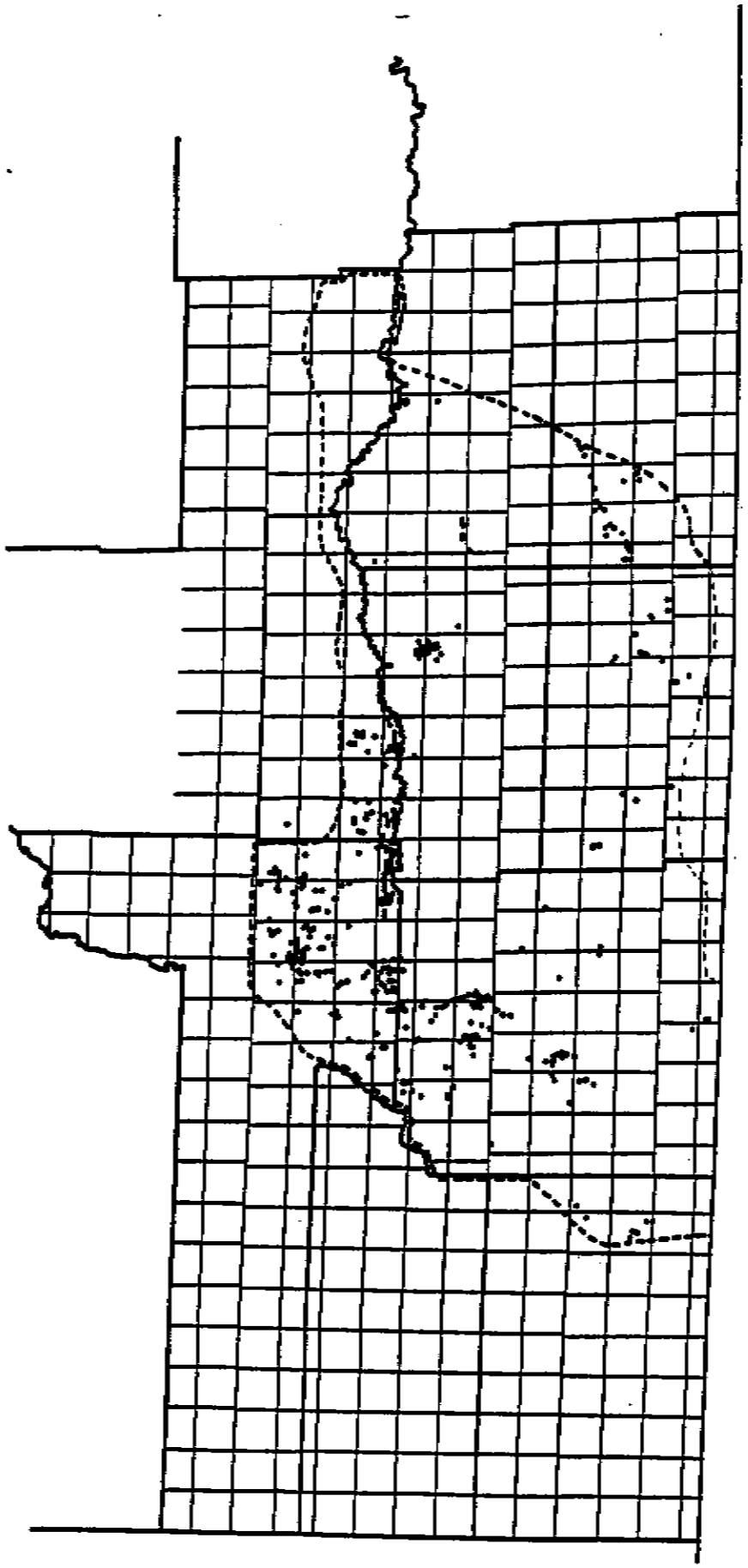


Figure 11.3. Map showing site distribution.

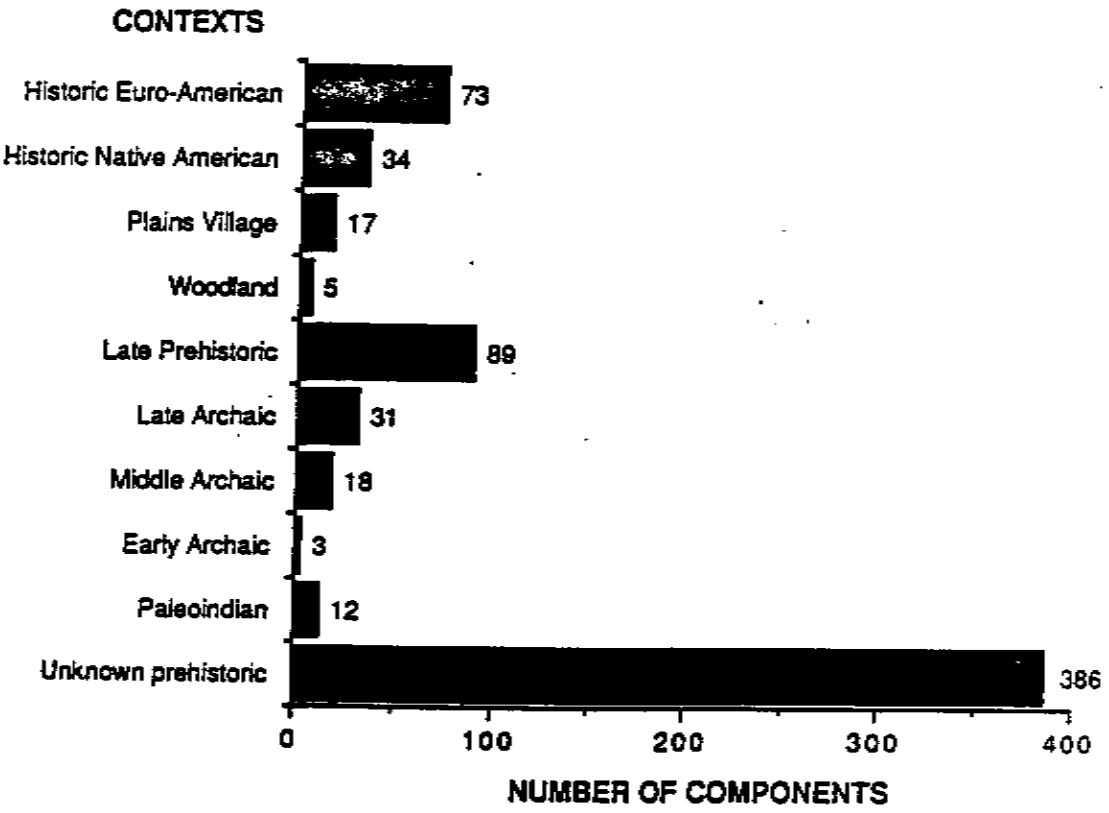


Figure 11.4. Graph showing the number of components by context in the White River Badlands Region.

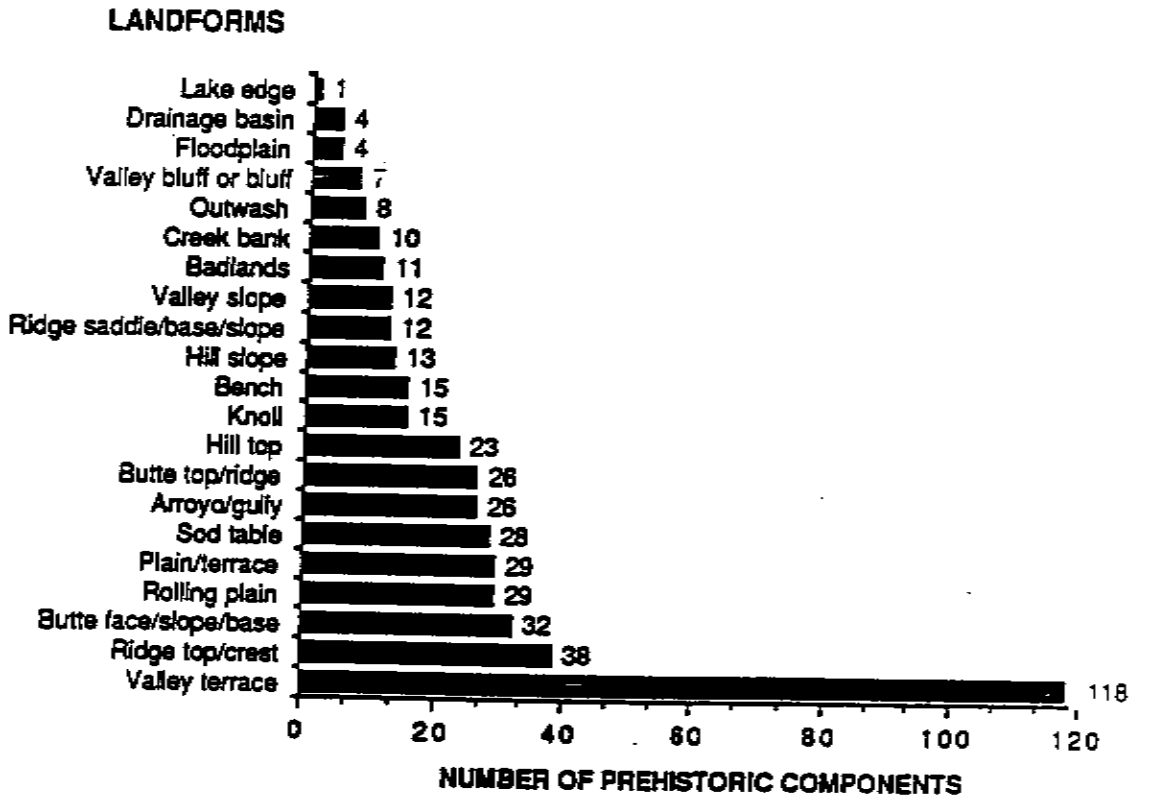


Figure 11.5. Graph showing the number of prehistoric components by landform in the White River Badlands Region.

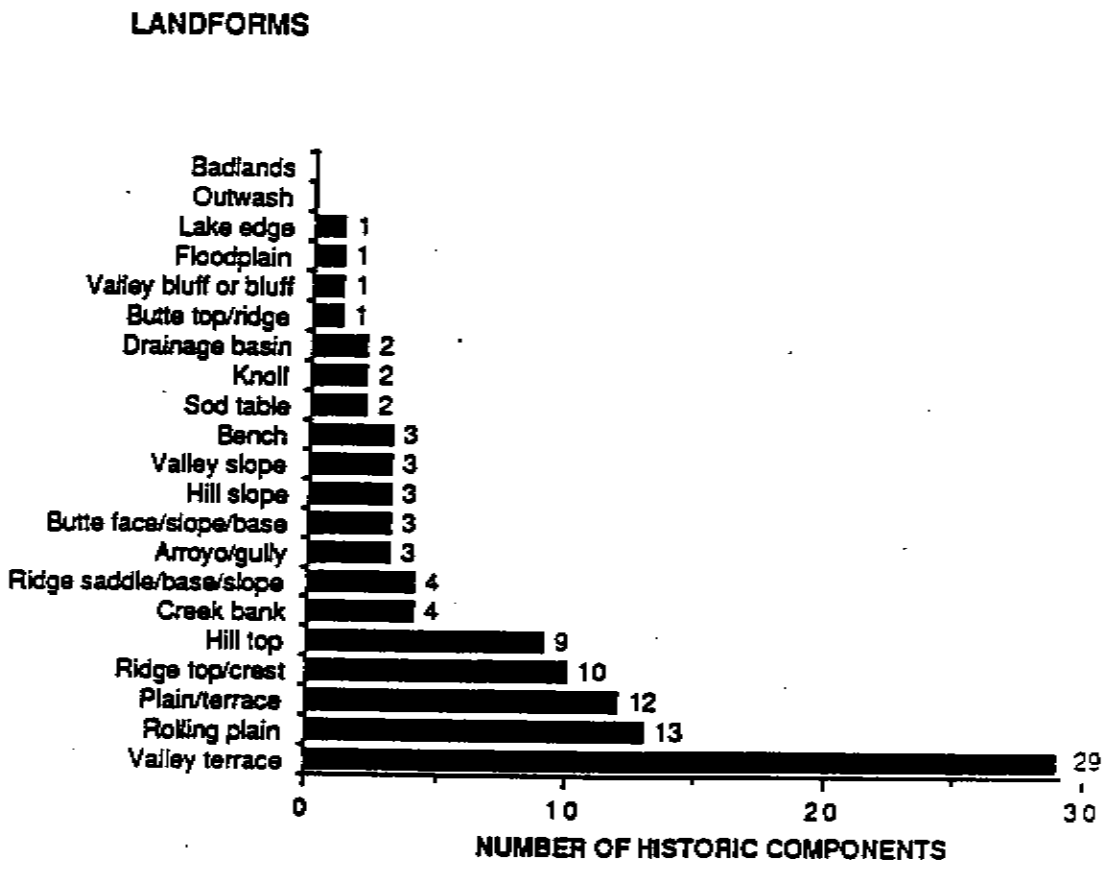


Figure 11.6. Graph showing the number of historic components by landform in the White River Badlands Region.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN:

CLOVIS. One Clovis locality (39SH33) is recorded in the region, the Lange/Ferguson site. This site is a mammoth kill/butchery locality that was extensively excavated in the early 1980s (Hannus 1980, 1981, 1982, 1985, 1986a, 1988, 1990a, 1990b). The site produced direct evidence for the use of mammoth bone tools in the butchering process. Two complete Clovis projectile points (reworked) and the basal portion of one Clovis point were recovered during excavation. The points are produced on chert, likely derived from White River cobbles/gravels. Clovis projectile points in private collections indicate that several other Clovis localities are present in the region.

One tertiary flake recovered from the Lange/Ferguson site is produced on a brown chalcedony, probably derived from the nearby West Horse Creek quarry (39SH37). The presence of this flake indicates the possibility that the quarry site was utilized during the Clovis period.

FOLSOM. The Folsom Spring site (39SH101), a deflated camp area associated with an ancient spring source, is the only recorded Folsom site in the region. Folsom projectile points in private collections indicate the presence of additional Folsom sites.

PLANO.

AGATE BASIN: Five sites are recorded at which Agate Basin points have been recovered. These sites vary from an isolated point to a multicomponent locality.

ALBERTA: An isolated Alberta-like point is recorded at site 39SH85.

UNASSIGNED PALEOINDIAN. Four sites have produced lanceolate projectile points/possible Paleoindian point fragments. One site, 39PN5, is recorded as being "similar to a Plainview type" (Taylor 1961:80).

Late Paleoindian materials are commonly reported in surface collections made by amateurs in the region; however, the locations of these sites have not been confirmed (e.g., Sigstad 1973a).

EARLY ARCHAIC:

UNASSIGNED. Two sites with Early Plains Archaic projectile points (39JK100 and 39SH54) are recorded. The latter site is assigned to the Early Plains Archaic Side-Notched cultural/temporal complex (Hannus et al. 1989:176).

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

OXBOW. Site 39SH74 is an outwashed hearth with flaking debris and a partial side-notched Oxbow point (Hannus et al. 1989:160).

MCKEAN. Seven sites have been assigned to the McKean complex. Most of these sites are multicomponent, deflated campsites.

DUNCAN/HANNA/YONKEE. Eight sites have produced projectile points assigned to either Duncan/Hanna or Yonkee types. Most of these sites are part of multicomponent deflated campsites.

UNASSIGNED. Three sites are assigned generally to the Middle Archaic, including one investigated in 1948 (Wheeler 1949:2-3).

LATE ARCHAIC:

PELICAN LAKE. Twenty-one sites have been recorded which contain projectile points defined as Pelican Lake. At site 39PN607, a series of radiocarbon dates indicates a Late Prehistoric occupation, while the diagnostic points recovered are morphologically similar to Pelican Lake and Besant types (Rood et al. 1984:119-187). The earliest date from the site, A.D. 440±70, falls on the division between the Late Plains Archaic period and the Late Prehistoric period (Frison 1978).

UNASSIGNED. Ten sites have been assigned generally to the Late Archaic period based on radiocarbon dates or projectile point morphology. Again, many of these sites are part of multicomponent complexes.

LATE PREHISTORIC:

AVONLEA. Seven sites in the region have been assigned to the Avonlea cultural/techno complex. Site 39SH62 contained six projectile points (Hannus et al. 1989:99). Site 39SH72 contained an Avonlea (Timber Ridge Side-Notched variety) point and a ceramic rimsherd (Hannus et al. 1989:130).

UNASSIGNED. Sixty-seven sites have been generally assigned to the Late Prehistoric period. Of these sites, 24 are part of multicomponent localities. The majority of the sites are artifact scatters, but other site types are represented as follows: a possible bison kill (39JK3); a camp and bison jump/kill locality (39PN9, Pinnacles site); West Horse Creek quarry (39SH37); a quarry site for West Horse Creek chert/Scenic chalcedony (39SH81); and a burial (39SH117), radiocarbon dated to 1090±70 B.P. (Beta-14771).

WOODLAND:

Three sites are assigned generally to the Woodland period and two sites are described as Woodland or Plains Village (39JK111, 39JK119). Excavations at a multicomponent locality, the Berry Butte site (39JK63), were conducted in 1983 (Keller et al. 1984). Woodland ceramics were classified as Badlands Thick (Early Woodland) and Kadoka Cord-Impressed (Middle Woodland) (Lueck and Butterbrodt 1984:48-50).

The Long John site, 39JK68, was partially excavated in 1983 (Keller et al. 1984) and a hearth was dated to 1200±130 B.P. (Teledyne Isotopes I-12,754). Fragments of two vessels, one globular with cord

impressed sherds and one conoidal with burnished sherds, were recovered.

BESANT. Fifteen sites have been recorded which contain Besant projectile points. Most of these sites are multicomponent localities.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Seventeen sites (excluding 39JK111 and 39JK119 discussed above) are described as belonging to the Plains Village period on the basis of ceramic materials. Several of these sites are considered to be IMM variant localities (e.g., 39JK4, the Johnny site; 39PN586; 39SH133), while others are associated with the Extended or PCC variants (e.g., 39PN590 and 39SH60). One site, 39SH111, is tentatively assigned to the IC variant (Church 1985a:30).

OTHER PREHISTORIC: A total of 386 unassigned prehistoric sites are reported from the White River Badlands Region.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

STONE CIRCLES. Three stone circle sites are reported from the region: 39SH34, 39SH35 (see Anderson 1980) and 39SH40.

BISON JUMPS/IMPOUNDMENTS. Site 39SH76 is a bone bed associated with a presumed bison jump (Hannus et al. 1989:178-180), while site 39JK3 is recorded as a possible bison kill site (SARC site files). The Pinnacles site, 39PN9, is identified as a camp and bison kill/jump locality (Beaubien 1953:1-2).

ROCK CAIRNS. Site 39TD39 is described as a rock cairn which may be natural or associated with nearby trails (Haberman 1985c:38). Site 39TD35, a rock cairn located on a high knoll, is judged to be conceivably of historic Dakota cultural affiliation (Haberman 1985c:33).

LITHIC PROCUREMENT/QUARRIES. An extensive quarry area, the West Horse Creek quarry, 39SH37, was investigated in 1983 (Nowak et al. 1984) and appears to have been utilized from the Clovis period to the Historic period. Another quarry source for West Horse Creek chert is site 39SH81 from which Hanna and Pelican Lake points were recovered (Lueck and Butterbrodt 1984:17).

Site 39PN599 is recorded as a lithic procurement area where exposed Chadron cobbles were quarried (Rood et al. 1984:106-108). Many of the sites located during the Highway 44 project [Reach 2] (Rood et al. 1984) were identified as lithic procurement localities. These sites are located on gravel terraces where Chadron chert cobbles are exposed on the surface.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

SIOUX: A number of sites relating to Sioux occupation of the area have been recorded in the region. Included among these sites are Lip's Camp (39JK84) and Cemetery (39JK58). Lip's Camp was occupied by the Wazhazha band of the Upper Brule Sioux from 1880-1904 (Lueck and Butterbrodt 1984:54). Cemetery Hill (39MT13) is the site of Sioux burials reported to be the graves of the Foolish Heart family (Rood 1984:9-10). Site 39PN2 is reported to be the campsite of Big Foot's band just prior to the slaughter at Wounded Knee in December, 1891 (Beaubien 1953:3).

Haberman (1985c) records a number of relatively recent historic Dakota occupation sites in Todd County. Major excavations have just been completed (Haberman, personal communication 1989) at Hollow Horn Bear Village (39TD32) where several depressions, a house mound and associated midden were identified. Hollow Horn Bear was a prominent Dakota leader during the late 1800s and early 1900s. He is historically associated with the site by an indication on the General Land Office Survey Map, but the historic features at the site are not necessarily associated with the occupation by Hollow Horn Bear (Haberman 1985c:29-31).

RESERVATIONS. The White River Badlands Region encompasses all of the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation and portions of the Rosebud Indian Reservation. The Pine Ridge Reservation was established in 1878 and the area has been occupied by the Oglala Sioux since that time (Kurtz 1988b:3-4).

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

The first non-Indian expedition into the White River Badlands Region occurred in 1823 when the Jedediah Smith party passed through the Badlands, camping along the White River. Two early exploration parties to cross the region were those of Dr. John Evans (1849) and Lieutenant G. K. Warren (1855).

TRAILS: Furs were transported along the Ft. Laramie to Ft. Pierre pack trail which in part followed the White River and brought individuals involved with the industry into the Pine Ridge (Cassells and Agenbroad 1981:87-88). Jim Hanson, Museum of the Fur Trade at Chadron, Nebraska, has researched the Ft. Laramie to Ft. Pierre (Robinson) Trail.

BATTLE GROUNDS: Wounded Knee Battlefield is the site of the last armed conflict between Indians and United States government troops, fought on December 29, 1890 (Brown 1970:413-

420). The site is a National Historic Landmark but is not listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

PERMANENT RURAL AND URBAN PIONEER SETTLEMENT. Seventy-four historic Euro-American sites have been recorded in the White River Badlands Region. The majority of these are artifact scatters, depressions and/or foundations, but the sites also include school remains (e.g., 39PN594); remains of transportation routes, such as railroad bridges (39JK31) and old wagon roads (39JK53); and cemeteries (e.g., 39JK51). Some of the sites appear to be homesteads (e.g., 39PN888), but little detailed research has been undertaken on their remains.

WHITE RIVER BADLANDS DISCUSSION

The White River Badlands Region has considerable research potential for examining the entire prehistoric and historic past, particularly in regard to Paleoindian and Archaic occupations. Although the latter sites are often deeply-buried, the unique erosional processes of the badlands area frequently expose early components in isolated buttes, sod tables or deeply-cut drainages. Due to depositional processes, cultural component separation is very good, thus providing an excellent source for developing radiometric temporal/cultural sequences.

It should be noted that the complex nature of these erosional and depositional processes requires a detailed understanding of geomorphological principles. The development of multidisciplinary studies incorporating geomorphologists or soil scientists and microfaunal/gastropod specialists would greatly benefit archaeological research in this region since many of the deeply-buried sites contain multiple archaeological components. The buried cultural strata contain microfaunal remains which can provide critical environmental data.

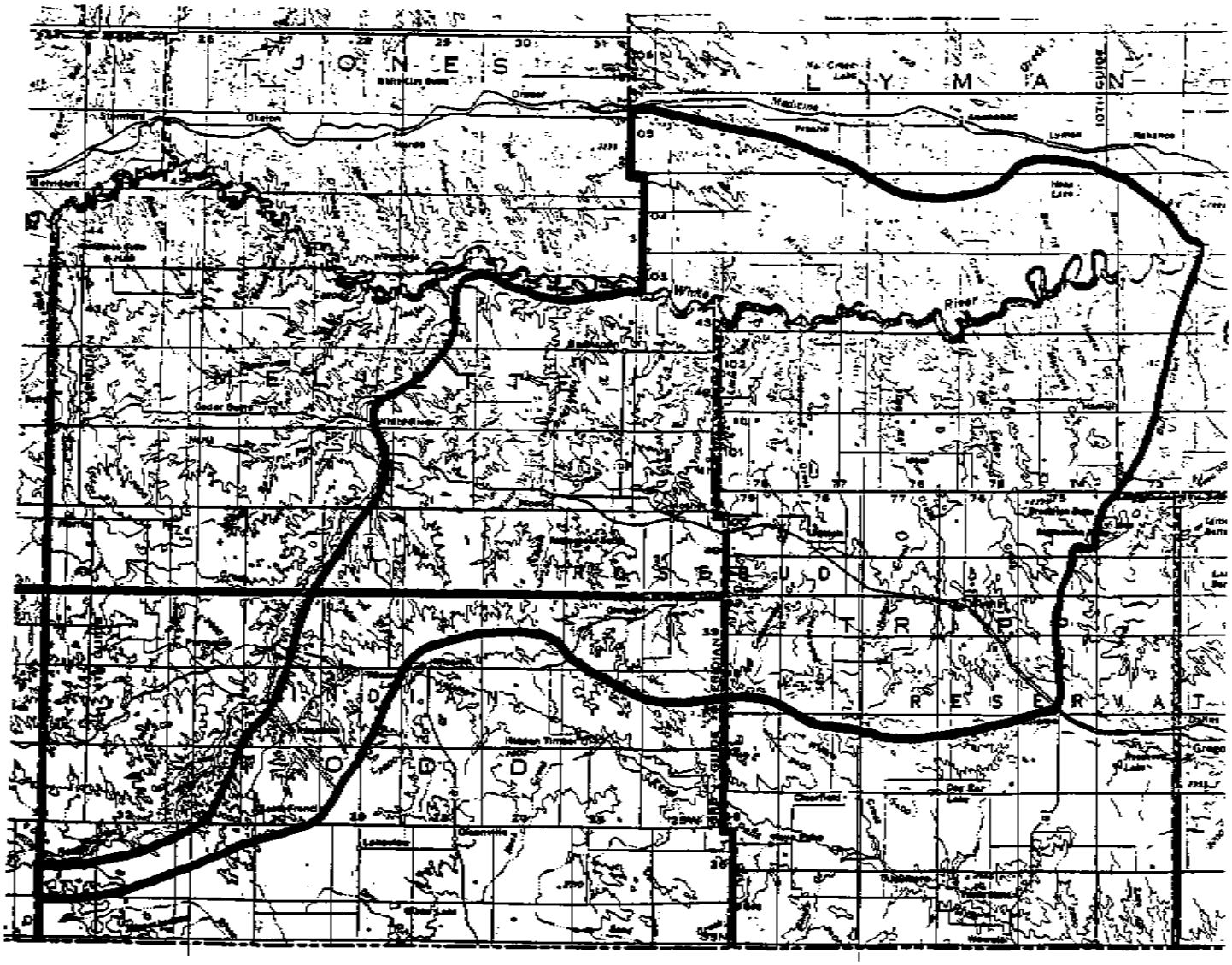
Research into lithic procurement (e.g., Ahler 1977a; Nowak and Hannus 1981; Nowak et al. 1984) and bone tool technology (e.g., Hannus 1985, 1990a) could be expanded.

Research into the protohistoric and historic periods can address historic Sioux adaptation to early reservation settlement; the identification and documentation of Sioux sacred sites; the development of early transportation routes such as the Ft. Pierre to Ft. Laramie Trail; and homestead and ranching activities. Early explorations of the Badlands region by scientific (e.g., Audubon, Prout, Culbertson, Evans, Meek and Hayden, Marsh) and early trading and military expeditions could also be investigated. Early geological and paleontological reports frequently mention the observation of

archaeological materials in the region (e.g., Barbour and Schultz 1936; MacClintock et al. 1936; Schultz 1938; Schultz and Stout 1934; and Sheldon 1905).

The distribution map showing areas surveyed clearly reflects a bias along the White River and areas to the north. There is a need to explore more of the drainages that extend south from the White River. Additionally, the area bordering the Sandhills might contain information pertinent to this ecozone. A majority of the sites recorded in this region remain unassigned to a temporal or cultural affiliation. With the availability of accelerator dating techniques, it should be possible for future researchers to obtain more absolute dates for sites.

LOWER WHITE


JONES
LYMAN
GUIDE
White
River
BENNETT
TRIPP
WASHABAUGH
JACKSON

LOWER WHITE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #9

SETTING

The Lower White Region encompasses the White River drainage from the Little White River east to approximately the Tripp-Lyman, Tripp-Gregory County lines. This area includes portions of Mellette, Todd, Lyman, and Tripp counties in south-central South Dakota. Physiographically, the area is situated within the Pierre Hills of the Missouri Plateau division of the Great Plains province (Rothrock 1943). The general topography of the area consists of rolling, grass-covered hills.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

No major archaeological research has been conducted within the Lower White Region, and only a few small-scale contract surveys have been undertaken in the area. Perhaps the most notable work was conducted by W. H. Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

WOODLAND:

LATE WOODLAND. Over reported ceramics from Tripp(?) County that appear to be affiliated with a Late Woodland population.

PLAINS VILLAGE:

CENTRAL PLAINS. Over reported the only Central Plains tradition materials known in South Dakota from somewhere in this region, possibly from the Cottonwood Creek area south of Presho (Alex 1980a).

EXTENDED COALESCENT. Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) recorded an extensive EC village along the White River. The Erickson site is located south of Presho in Lyman County.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

SACRED SITES. Sioux sacred sites.

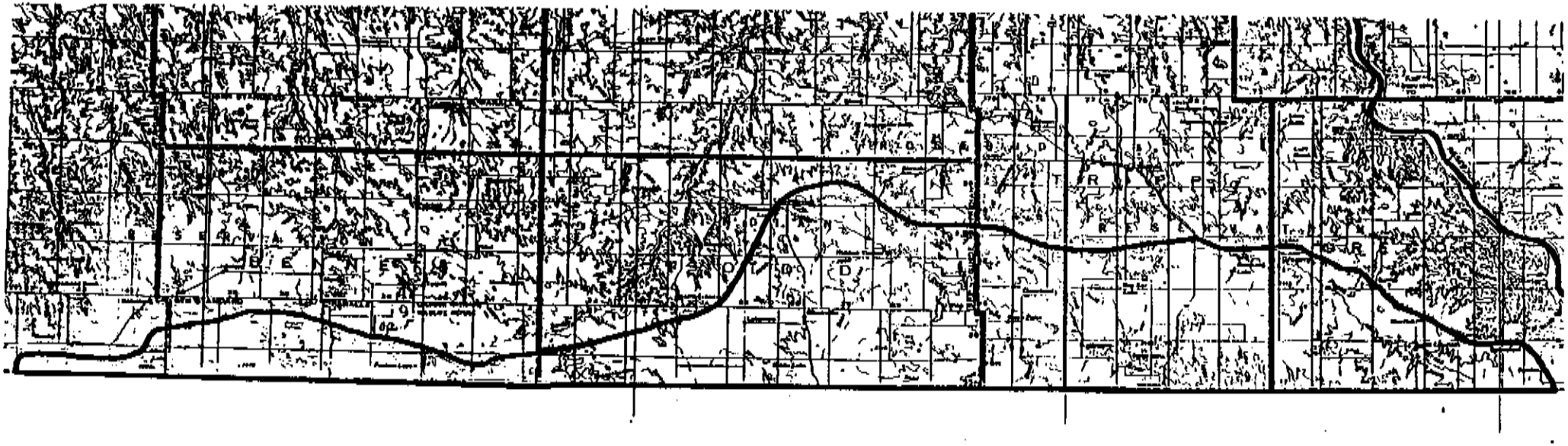
PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

RESERVATIONS. Rosebud Sioux Indian Reservation.

LOWER WHITE DISCUSSION

The primary need for this region is an expansion of the resource data base through basic inventory and data collection. The area has the potential to examine Plains Village utilization, and occupation of the area by Central Plains tradition populations. The identification and documentation of Sioux sacred sites and early reservation period sites are potential research topics.

SANDHILLS



SANDHILLS

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #10

SETTING

The Sandhills Region encompasses portions of southern Bennett, Todd, Tripp, and Gregory counties. The area is characterized by rolling to gently rolling hills and sand dunes. It is the northernmost extension of the Nebraska Sandhills and is primarily drained by tributaries of the Niobrara River.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The only systematic investigations of the Sandhills Region were conducted by T. W. Haberman and N. Chevance in 1984. This research consisted of survey and test excavations of the proposed realignment route of South Dakota Highway 18 through parts of the Rosebud Indian Reservation (Haberman 1985c). Beyond this research, only a few small-scale contract surveys have been conducted. Investigations undertaken immediately adjacent to the South Dakota-Nebraska state line (Nowak 1984b) can provide significant information for the South Dakota Sandhills.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS (Update with Highway 18 survey results)

LATE PREHISTORIC: There are unconfirmed reports of Late Prehistoric period sites in the region.

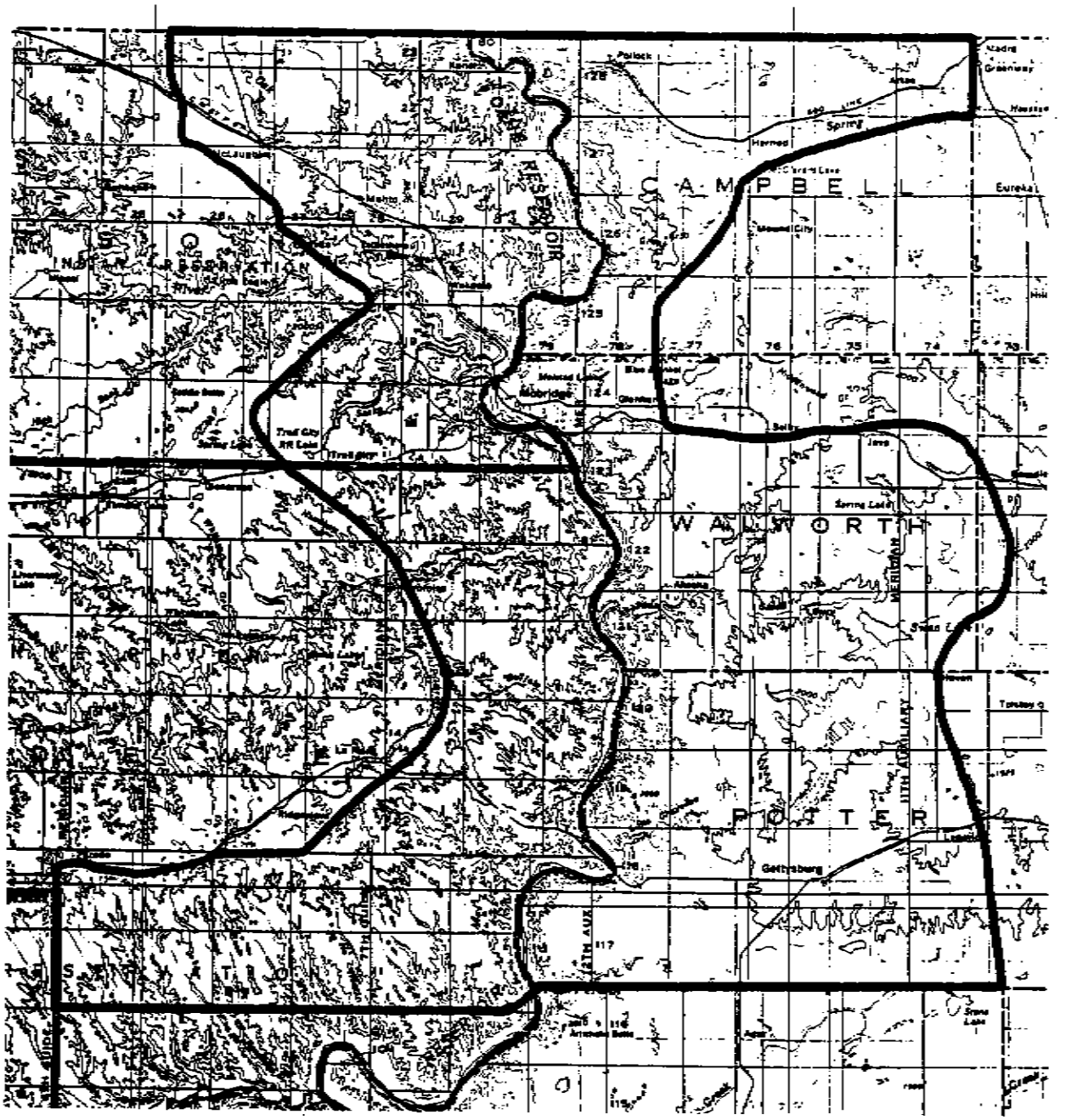
PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

RESERVATIONS. Rosebud Sioux Indian Reservation.

SANDHILLS DISCUSSION

Virtually nothing is known of the archaeological resources of this region, making basic inventory and data collection the primary research goals. The region has the potential for providing information on cultural changes associated with the early period of reservation settlement.

GRAND/MOREAU



GRAND/MOREAU

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #11

SETTING

The Grand-Moreau Region consists of the Missouri River valley trench and adjacent breaks in north-central South Dakota. The eastern border of the region generally coincides with the Coteau du Missouri landform while the western edge of the region is roughly drawn at a point where the Grand and Moreau rivers remain free-flowing (not affected by the pool elevation of Oahe Reservoir). The southern border of the region is arbitrarily drawn along a line parallel with the Potter-Sully County line west to Ziebach County. Present-day topography of the area is characterized by river terraces and breaks areas adjacent to the river. East and west of the breaks are plains covered by Pleistocene and Recent wind-blown loess deposits. Portions of Corson, Campbell, Dewey, Walworth, and Potter counties are included in the Grand/Moreau Region.

NOTE: Lehmer's "Grand-Moreau" Region (1971:29) included only the Missouri River trench and extended from the old Cheyenne Indian Agency (approximately where Highway 212 crosses the Oahe Reservoir today) to within 15 miles of the North Dakota-South Dakota border. Lehmer's "Cannonball" Region included the northernmost area of the Missouri River trench in South Dakota.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The earliest research in this region was conducted by W. H. Over of USDM. Over's work consisted primarily of recording sites along the Missouri River (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). In the late 1940s, the Missouri River valley became a major focus of intensive survey and excavation projects under the auspices of the RBS. These research projects continued in the field until after the reservoirs reached full operating levels (e.g., Davis site, 1969; Walth Bay, 1970-1971; Helb, 1972-1973) and research on the data collected continues today. The RBS excavations produced extensive comparative collections, especially for Plains Village period populations. Additional excavation and survey work has been sponsored along the Missouri River by the USACE since the late 1970s. In 1977-1978, SARC conducted excavations in Corson County in conjunction with a bridge stabilization project (Haberman 1982). Recent research has been sponsored by the National Park Service in an effort to analyze collections made by

earlier RBS investigators (e.g., Knudson et al. 1983). There have also been several investigations associated with large-scale irrigation projects on Indian lands (Winham 1985; Winham and Butterbrodt 1983). Many small-scale CRM surveys (e.g., Haberman 1984a) and test excavations (e.g., Haberman 1987) have been conducted in the area. Major research along the Missouri River trench is discussed under Contexts. It should be noted that few research projects have been conducted outside the Missouri River trench area (e.g., Buechler 1985b; Lueck, Butterbrodt and Winham 1984; Roetzel and Woolworth 1978).

Much information about this region has been obtained from interviews with amateur collectors. Mr. Marion Travis, a resident of Mobridge and a longtime member of the South Dakota Archaeological Society, is particularly active. Mr. Travis is very well-versed in the cultural resources of the area, keeps accurate notes, and has brought significant archaeological sites to the attention of professional archaeologists. The profession is indebted to the efforts of Mr. Travis.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN:

FOLSOM. Folsom complex materials have been reported from surface collections by Marion Travis (Travis and Haberman 1983). These materials are the earliest confirmed manifestations of Paleoindian populations within the region.

PLANO. Plano complex materials have been reported from reconnaissance surveys along the Missouri River (e.g., Weston et al. 1979). Late Paleoindian materials have also been recovered in excavations at the Travis 2 site (Ahler et al. 1977) and at the Walth Bay site (Ahler et al. 1974). Diagnostic materials from these sites appear to be similar to Angostura projectile point styles recovered from the Long site in southwestern South Dakota (Wheeler n.d.b).

EARLY ARCHAIC: Materials assigned to the Early Archaic period have been excavated at the Travis 2 site (Ahler et al. 1977), at the Walth Bay site (Ahler et al. 1974), and in the Indian Creek vicinity (Winham and Lueck 1984). Weston et al. (1979) also report surface materials assigned to this temporal/cultural period.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC: Middle Archaic period materials have been reported by Ahler et al. (1974, 1977); Haberman (1982); and Weston et al. (1979).

LATE ARCHAIC: Diagnostic corner-notched projectile points are reported from the Travis 2 site (Ahler et al. 1977). Sites recorded by Weston et al. (1979) and Winham and Lueck (1983) may also be assigned to this period.

LATE PREHISTORIC:

WOODLAND:

MIDDLE WOODLAND. Excavations of burial mounds in the northern portion of the region suggest the area was utilized by Middle Woodland populations (Neuman 1975).

BESANT. Besant projectile points in this region are associated with Woodland ceramics and burial mounds.

LATE WOODLAND. A number of Late Woodland components have been recognized along the Middle Missouri River (Ahler et al. 1981; Benn 1981; Gregg et al. 1983).

PLAINS VILLAGE: A number of major excavations have been conducted at Plains Village sites within this region. Published reports summarizing these excavations are listed below by county.

Campbell County - Baerreis and Dallman 1961; Falk and Calabrese 1973; Knudson et al. 1983.

Corson County - Ahler 1977b; Haberman 1982; Stephenson 1971; Weakly 1961; Woolworth and Wood 1964.

Dewey County - Hoffman 1963a, 1963b, 1967.

Potter County - Miller 1964; Winham and Lueck 1983.

Walworth County - Ahler et al. 1977; Baerreis and Dallman 1961; Falk and Ahler 1988; Owsley et al. 1977; Wilmeth 1958; Winham and Lueck 1983.

Lehmer (1971) provides a broad synthesis of the Plains Village period resources in the Middle Missouri subarea. Other research which integrates data from sites within the Grand/Moreau Region is available in: Ahler 1975a (lithics); Jantz and Ubelaker 1981; Johnson 1980 (ceramics); Lueck, Lippincott and Winham 1989 (survey); Rose et al. 1984 (skeletal biology); Theissen 1977 (chronology); Weymouth 1980 (magnetometer survey); Winham 1984 (Moreau Village analysis); Winham and Lueck 1983 (test excavations); and Winham and Lueck 1987 (survey).

EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI.

TERMINAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

EXTENDED COALESCENT.

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

MOUNDS.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Published reports of excavated Protohistoric period sites within the region include data on PCC variant localities (Baerreis and Dallman 1961; Hurt 1957, 1959; Hurt et al. 1962; Knudson et al. 1983), as well as early trade outposts (Smith and Ludwickson 1983). Excavations at the Leavenworth site (Bass et al. 1971; Krause 1972) are also considered a contribution to the data base

of this temporal/cultural period. Wedel (1955) and Strong (1972) provide early overviews of materials from the Grand/Moreau Region.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

ARIKARA:

SIOUX:

RESERVATIONS. Standing Rock and Cheyenne River Sioux Reservations are within this region.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Few published reports document the historic period within this region.

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS:

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

FARM AND RANCH:

URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Le Beau and Forest City are abandoned townsites.

TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURES: Railheads such as Everts.

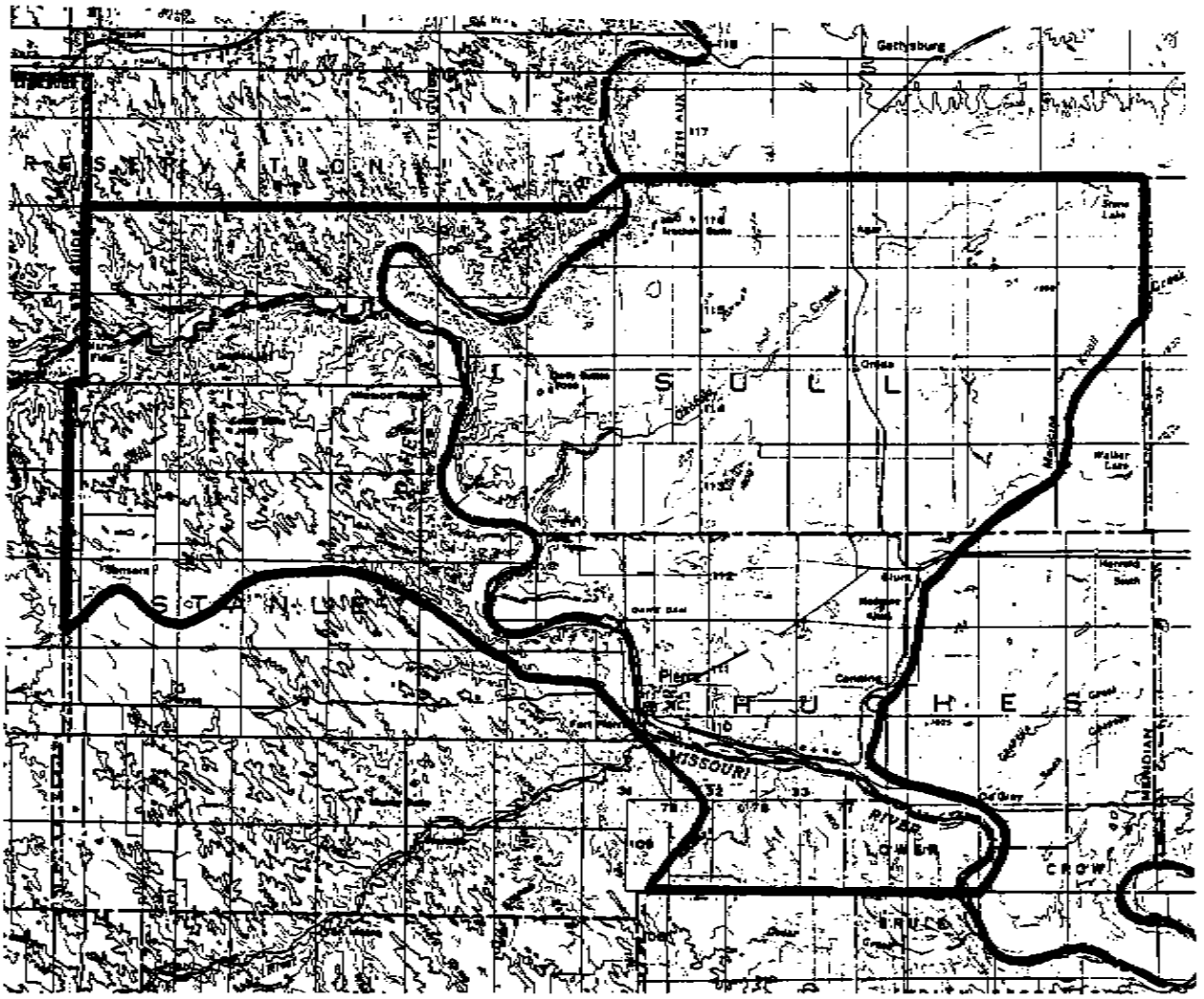
GRAND MOREAU DISCUSSION

A need exists for additional investigations immediately outside the Missouri River trench to provide basic inventory data. There is the question of whether the Grand/Moreau Region was intensively occupied by early populations or if the data base is the result of a research bias caused by the presence of an avid lay archaeologist (Marion Travis) and a focus on the trench.

The region has the potential to address many contexts (above), with a particular focus on Plains Village occupation. Historic period research into railheads, such as Everts, and abandoned townsites, such as Le Beau and Forest City, is needed.

Applicable to this region and other regions along the Missouri River trench in particular, is the need to complete reports on all sites excavated by the RBS but never analyzed.

BAD/CHEYENNE



BAD/CHEYENNE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #12

SETTING

The Bad/Cheyenne Region is located in central South Dakota. The area consists of the Missouri River valley, Missouri River breaks, and adjacent plains areas. The boundaries for this region are arbitrarily drawn to include all areas south of a line parallel to the Sully-Potter County line west to Ziebach County, east of Ziebach-Dewey and Haakon-Stanley counties outside the Bad River drainage basin, and north of the Stanley-Lyman County line. The eastern border extends from the intersection of Sully-Hyde-Hughes counties southwest to the extreme northeast corner of Lyman County. Present-day topography is characterized by the Missouri River valley, rough, steeply-rolling river breaks and adjacent grass-covered plains.

NOTE: Lehmer's (1971) Bad/Cheyenne Region included **only** the Missouri River trench and extended from the mouth of the Bad River to the old Cheyenne Indian Agency (approximately where Highway 212 crosses Oahe Reservoir today).

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

An overview summarizing past archaeological research in the Bad/Cheyenne Region would be similar to that discussed for the Grand/Moreau Region, as well as for the entire Missouri River trench in South Dakota.

The first investigations were conducted by Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) of USDM. From the late 1940s through the late 1960s the RBS conducted major survey and excavation projects in the region. Beginning in the mid-1970s, the USACE incorporated large-scale surveys and limited test excavations into their cultural resource management program. Small-scale contract surveys and test excavations have also been conducted in the region (e.g., Church 1985a; Sigstad and Biggs 1974; Tratebas 1976b; Winham 1983c). A result of these efforts has been the development of a large resource base focused on the Missouri River trench. Major research projects within the Bad/Cheyenne Region are discussed under contexts.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: There are no recorded sites assigned to the Paleoindian period within the Bad/Cheyenne Region. There are unconfirmed reports of Paleoindian projectile points collected in the Cheyenne River and Sutton Bay vicinities.

ARCHAIC: Sigstad and Biggs (1974) report Archaic materials within this region. Pre-ceramic materials are reported by Winham and Lueck (1983) and by Hannus and Winham (1988).

WOODLAND: Component D at Over's La Roche site (Hoffman 1968) is perhaps the best-known Woodland component within this region. Excavations at the site provided the northernmost evidence of a Woodland structure in South Dakota (Hoffman 1968).

SONOTA COMPLEX. Haberman (1979) has conducted limited test excavations at a site (39ST80) in Stanley County which has been assigned to the Sonota complex.

PLAINS VILLAGE: A relatively large number of Plains Village period sites have been excavated in this region, most under the auspices of the RBS. Published reports are listed below by county.

Stanley County - Hoffman 1968; Jensen 1965, 1967; Jones 1967; Lehmer 1954; Lehmer and Jones 1968; Meleen 1948; Nowak 1979, 1983; Wood 1976.

Hughes County - Brown 1965, 1974; Hannus and Winham 1988; Hurt 1953; Johnston 1967a; Meleen 1949; Spaulding 1956; Wheeler 1955.

Armstrong County (now Dewey County) - Hurt 1970.

Major survey reports which discuss sites of this period (and other periods) include Falk et al. 1984; Toom and Artz 1985; Toom and Picha 1984; Winham and Lueck 1987; and Winham et al. 1984, 1987, 1988.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI.

INITIAL COALESCENT.

EXTENDED COALESCENT.

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT. A number of PCC variant sites dating from A.D. 1675 to 1795 have been investigated within the Bad/Cheyenne Region. Published reports for these research projects include: Brown 1965; Lehmer 1954; Lehmer and Jones 1968; and Johnston 1982.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

PETROFORMS. Boulder outlines need to be further examined (Abbott et al. 1982).

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

ARIKARA:

SIOUX:

RESERVATIONS. Cheyenne River Sioux Reservation is partly included in this region.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Little research within this region has focused on the historic resources. Sigstad and Biggs (1974) report a number of Euro-American sites in eastern Sully County.

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS: Excavations have been conducted at early American fur trading posts in the area (Smith 1960, 1968).

FORTS:

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

FARM AND RANCH: Early ranching present.

TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURES: Early transportation routes present.

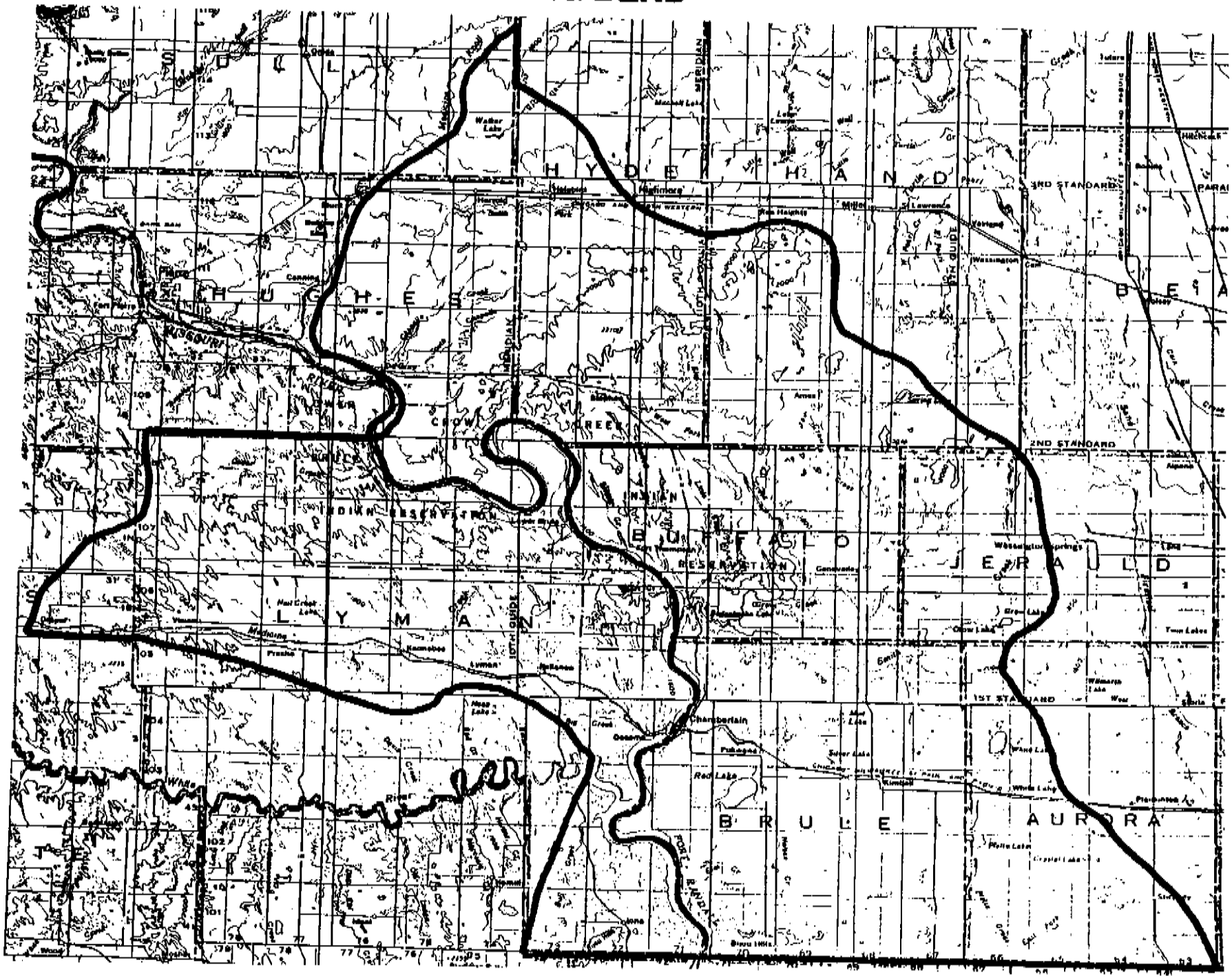
RIVER: Steamboat travel present.

BAD-CHEYENNE DISCUSSION

The primary focus of archaeological activity in this region has been the Missouri River trench and there is a need for more study in off-trench areas. Pre-Plains Village archaeology is poorly-documented, with most emphasis being placed on Plains Village research.

Protohistoric and historic research could focus on early fur trade outposts, early frontier military outposts, steamboat travel, early transportation routes and early ranching activities.

BIG BEND


HYDE
HAND
HUGHES
BUFFALO
JERALD
LYMAN
BRULE
AURORA
CROW CREEK
INDIAN RESERVATION
MISSOURI
WHITE
Chamberlain
Oacoma
Pukwana
Kennebec
Lower Brule
Presho
Reliance
Lyman
Hamlin
Hyde
Highmore
Harrold
Miller
Wessington
Wessington Springs
Iroquois
Redfield
Columbia
Aurora
Plankinton
Stickney
Tulare
Artesian
Alpena
Gann Valley
Fort Pierre
Bijou Hills
Red Lake
Silver Lake
Crystal Lake
Pickerel Lake
Mud Lake
Long Lake
Twin Lakes
Willow Lake
Spring Lake
Clear Lake
Oahe Lake
Lake Louise
Lake Cavour
Lake Camocha
Lake Henry
Lake Hiddenwood
Lake Byron
Lake Louise
Lake Crystal
Lake Pickerel
Lake Mud
Lake Long
Lake Twin
Lake Willow
Lake Spring
Lake Clear
Lake Oahe
Lake Cavour
Lake Camocha
Lake Henry
Lake Hiddenwood
Lake Byron
10TH GUIDE
3RD STANDARD
2ND STANDARD
1ST STANDARD
MERIDIAN
PARALLEL

BIG BEND

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #13

SETTING

The Big Bend Region is located in central South Dakota. The area encompasses the Missouri River valley, breaks and adjacent plains. Also included in the Big Bend Region are the Missouri Hills, or that portion of the Coteau du Missouri south of Ree Hills. That portion of the White River which is influenced by pool elevations of the Ft. Randall Reservoir is also included in the region. Portions of Hyde, Hand, Hughes, Jones, Lyman, Jerauld, and Aurora counties, as well as all of Buffalo and Brule counties, are within this region. Present-day topography consists of Missouri River terraces, steeply rolling breaks, and rolling grass-covered hills and plains.

NOTE: Lehmer's (1971) Big Bend Region included **only** the Missouri River trench and extended from below the mouth of the White River to just above the mouth of the Bad River.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The overview of previous archaeological research in the Big Bend Region is essentially the same as previously discussed for portions of the Missouri River trench. It should be noted that nearly all of the federal land administered by the USACE has been surveyed. Hurt (1961) published a brief description of excavations conducted near Ree Heights (39HD3). Major excavation and survey projects are discussed under Contexts.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: No sites can be positively assigned to these contexts in this region. Toom and Picha (1984) report that early sites have been observed eroding out of terrace edges near tributary streams in the Big Bend area, but they are relatively rare and little research has been conducted at these sites.

EARLY ARCHAIC: Analysis of the Medicine Crow site complex (39BF2) (Ahler and Toom 1989) indicates this site was first occupied at about 8000 years B.P. by peoples associated with what has come to be known as the Logan Creek complex (Kivett 1962a, 1962b). Distinctive tool types include side-notched Simonsen projectile points and thin, unnotched triangular DeLong points. This site was repeatedly occupied during the Early Archaic.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. McKean phase diagnostic projectile point types are reported from components situated below burial mounds at a number of sites in this area (Neuman 1964a). Irving (1958) also discusses early remains found at the Medicine Crow site in Buffalo County. Ahler and Toom (1989) indicate that the Middle Archaic occupation at Medicine Crow (39BF2), between 5000 and 7000 B.P., was less frequent and less intense than the Early Archaic utilization. There is some indication that the Middle Archaic peoples were the direct descendants of the Logan Creek complex peoples. McKean phase materials were observed in private collections from Ree Heights (39HD3).

LATE ARCHAIC:

Ahler and Toom (1989) assign the last major preceramic human occupation at Medicine Crow, 3000-5000 B.P., to the Late Archaic. Stemmed Duncan projectile points, which to the west and north are part of the McKean complex, are the most distinctive artifact type of this period at Medicine Crow.

LATE PREHISTORIC:

AVONLEA. Question of Avonlea presence within the Missouri River trench (Johnson 1984).

WOODLAND: The Big Bend Region is a major focus for burial mounds generally associated with Woodland populations. The mounds are a prominent archaeological feature, situated on the first high terrace overlooking the Missouri River valley. They occur with frequency from the lower end of Big Bend Reservoir to the mouth of Crow Creek, but they also occur elsewhere. Woodland sites are reported in the region by a number of investigators (e.g., Gant 1967; Neuman 1960, 1961a, 1961b, 1964a, 1964b; Olson and Zimmerman 1979; Smith 1977; Toom and Picha 1984; Winham and Lueck 1984).

GREAT OASIS: Ree Heights?

PLAINS VILLAGE: Plains Village tradition sites are discussed in numerous excavation and survey reports pertaining to the Big Bend Region (e.g., Butterbrodt 1982; Caldwell 1960a, 1963, 1966; Caldwell and Jensen 1969; Caldwell et al. 1964; Falk et al. 1984; Fitting 1978; Gant 1962b, 1967; Hurt 1951; Husted 1965; Jensen 1966; Johnson 1977, 1979; Karklins 1970; Kay 1973; Kivett and Jensen 1976; Neuman 1964b; Olson and Zimmerman 1979; Smith 1975, 1977; Smith and Grange 1958; Smith and Johnson 1968; Toom and Picha 1984; Wardlow and Lees 1989; Winham 1982, 1983b, 1987; Winham and Lueck 1984; Winham and Winham 1983; Winham et al. 1987; Zimmerman 1981).

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI. Ree Heights?

EXTENDED MIDDLE MISSOURI.

INITIAL COALESCENT.

EXTENDED COALESCENT.

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT. PCC components are reported at a number of sites in the Big Bend Region (e.g., Irving 1958; Smith 1977; Smith and Johnson 1968). The last major human habitation of the Medicine Crow site complex was by PCC representatives of the Plains Village tradition who used the site for a series of permanent and semipermanent villages in the A.D. mid-1700s. Significant processes of change among the Arikara resulting from indirect, and possibly limited direct, contact with Western (Euro-American) culture were undoubtedly in motion by this time (Ahler and Toom 1989).

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BISON JUMPS. Ree Heights buffalo jump (39HD3) is a multicomponent site containing materials which appear to be related to the McKean phase, Great Oasis/IMM, and possibly other later components. Hurt (1961) examined the site area but could not prevent the landowners and other interested local residents from excavating the site as part of a community effort. The landowners have maintained a comparative collection of cultural materials from the site. The site may have consisted of drive lanes, a jump, impound corral, and a processing station.

STONE CIRCLES. Nowak 1984c.

MOUNDS.

LITHIC PROCUREMENT. Bijou Hills quartzite outcrops and the Burning Brule shale beds.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

ARIKARA: Medicine Crow (39BF2).

SIOUX: Crow Creek Indian Reservation is located in this region.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Historic sites have rarely been excavated within this region; however, nearly every large-scale survey has recorded historic sites. A relatively high density of historic sites was recorded in the southern portion of the region and adjacent areas south of the region by Lees et al. (1985).

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

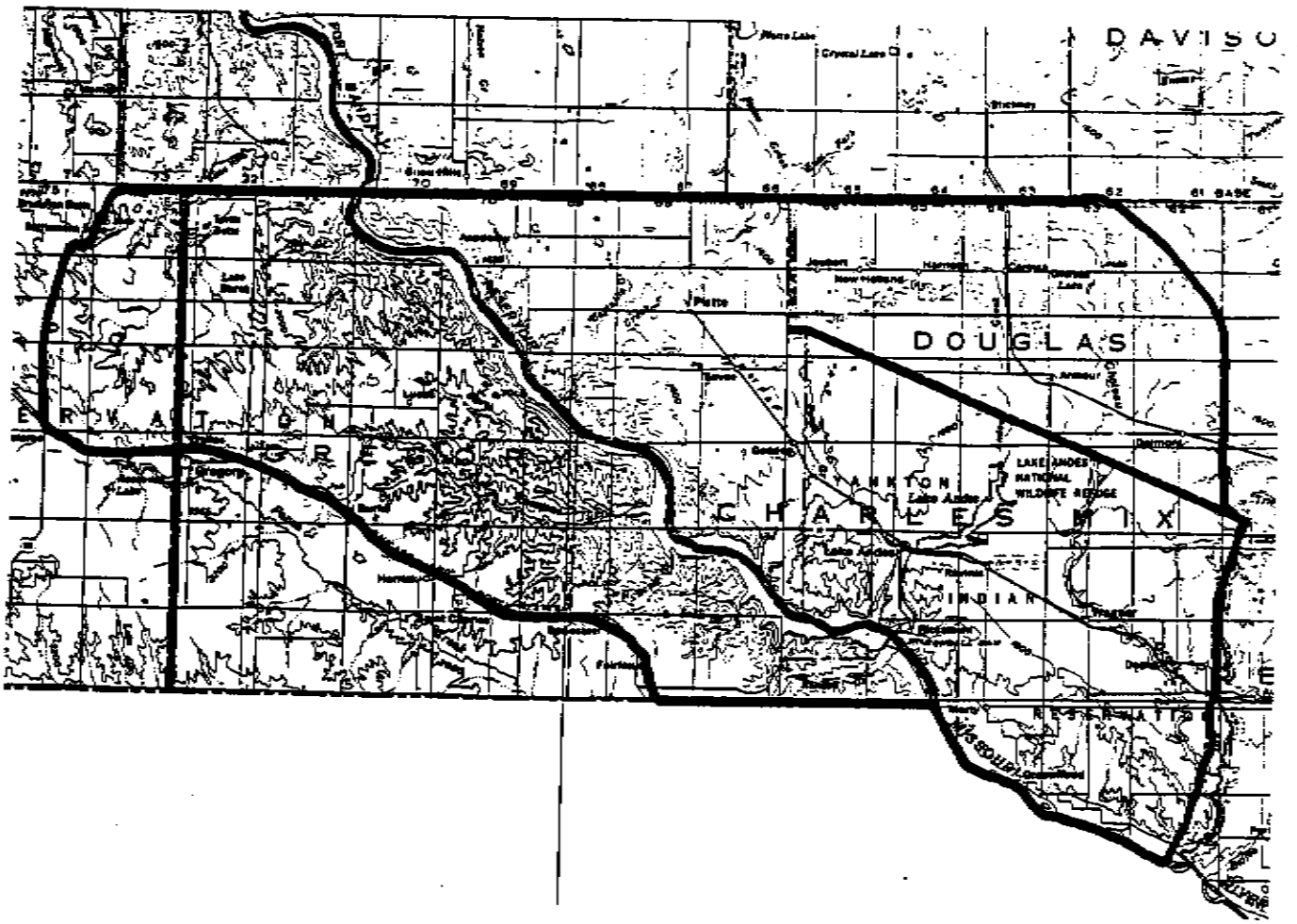
FUR TRADING POSTS: A number of early trading outposts are discussed by Smith (1968).

BIG BEND DISCUSSION

The Missouri River trench has provided the focus for most archaeological investigations in this region. This research needs to incorporate geomorphological studies to enhance our understanding of buried site locations and contexts. This may be particularly significant for Woodland period sites. The southern portion of the Big Bend Region has several sites containing Great Oasis phase components which need to be further defined.

Early Indian/white relationships may be examined from an archaeological perspective at some of the early trading outposts and agencies (i.e., Fort Kiowa, American Crow Agency, Red Cloud Agency). The region offers the potential to study cultural adaptation and change to early reservation life (Lees 1985).

FT. RANDALL



FT. RANDALL

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #14

SETTING

The Ft. Randall Region encompasses the Missouri River valley, breaks and adjacent plains in south-central South Dakota. The general topography of the area consists of Missouri River terraces, steeply-rolling breaks, and adjacent plains. The region includes portions of Gregory, Douglas, and Hutchinson counties, as well as all of Charles Mix County. It contains one of the few areas of the Missouri River valley unaffected by impoundments in South Dakota.

NOTE: Lehmer (1971) did not name this region of the Missouri River trench. The southernmost region in Lehmer's Middle Missouri Subarea is his Big Bend Region. Lehmer notes "There is some question as to where the southernmost part of South Dakota, including the Missouri Valley below the White River, should be assigned" (Lehmer 1971:28).

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The overview of previous archaeological investigations along the Missouri River trench in the Ft. Randall Region is essentially the same as for other Missouri River regions. However, it should be noted that although the RBS recorded numerous sites in the area, relatively few sites were excavated. Caldwell is quite explicit about the implications of this research bias in the preface to the Hitchell site report (Johnston 1967b). Caldwell states:

> We have come to realize that the loss of archeological data within the Fort Randall Reservoir was particularly tragic because the area seems to have been crucial in the development and growth of both the Middle Missouri and Coalescent Traditions, cultural streams that dominated much of the Dakotas for a millennium or more.

Some test excavations have been undertaken in recent years (Winham 1987).

Additional research outside the Missouri River trench has been conducted in the Ft. Randall Region. This research includes a statistical sample survey of the proposed Lake Andes-Wagner Irrigation project (Buechler 1983), as well as a Class III evaluation of sites in that project area (Church et al. 1984). Projects associated

with Fort Randall and the Fort Randall Post Cemetery (Hannus, Lueck and Winham 1986b) and with the proposed Gregory County Pumped Water Storage Facility (Bambrey. 1985; Lippincott 1989; Lueck 1981) have also been accomplished.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN/EARLY ARCHAIC/MIDDLE ARCHAIC: No diagnostic Paleoindian or Early Archaic period materials have been positively identified within the region. Hanenberger (1980) recorded a DeLong type projectile point as a possible Paleoindian component; however, the DeLong point type is poorly-documented and may represent an early manifestation of Archaic materials. Hanenberger does report observing projectile points similar to those described by Neuman (1964a) in private collections from the region.

WOODLAND: Woodland materials have been excavated in the Ft. Randall Region by Hurt (1952) and Johnston (1967b). A number of survey projects have also reported Woodland materials: Buechler 1983; Church et al. 1984; Cooper 1947b, 1949; Hanenberger 1980; Kay 1973; Lees 1985; Olson and Zimmerman 1979.

GREAT OASIS: A relatively large number of Great Oasis phase sites have been identified in the Ft. Randall Region (Hanenberger 1980; Johnston 1967b). Great Oasis populations appear to provide a transitional phase between Late Woodland populations and IMM variant populations. Indeed, many of the Great Oasis components in the Ft. Randall Region are associated with Woodland materials.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Plains Village materials have been reported in the region (e.g., Buechler 1983; Church et al. 1984; Lees et al. 1985; Olson and Zimmerman 1979).

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

EXTENDED COALESCENT. Excavations conducted by Hurt (1952) identified an EC variant component at the Scalp Creek site in Gregory County. A late expression of the EC variant, named the Redbird focus (Wood 1965), has been defined just south of the Ft. Randall Region, in Nebraska.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

SACRED SITES. Sioux.

LITHIC PROCUREMENT. Bijou Hills and Iona Hills outcrops.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Mattes (1949) provides an extensive discussion of the historical resources of a portion of this region. Additional summaries are provided by Church et al. (1984) and by Lees et al. (1985). In summary, the historical resources of the

region include military posts, early trading outposts, adaptation to reservation life, early Indian Agencies, and abandoned townsites.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

RESERVATIONS.

SIOUX: This region includes the Yankton Sioux Indian Reservation and a portion of the Rosebud Sioux Indian Reservation. Howard (1976) provides an interesting discussion of the ethnogeography of the Yankton Sioux that is relevant to the Ft. Randall Region.

OTHER PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD.

INDIAN AGENCIES:

CHRISTIAN MISSIONS: Examine interaction of Sioux and Christian missionaries - Marty Mission.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS:

FORTS: Excavations at Fort Randall took place from 1986-1989 as part of a public involvement archaeology program run by the USACE. The Post Cemetery was investigated as well (Hannus, Lueck and Winham 1986b).

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

FARM AND RANCH: Mulehead Ranch (address early ranching activities).

URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Abandoned townsites.

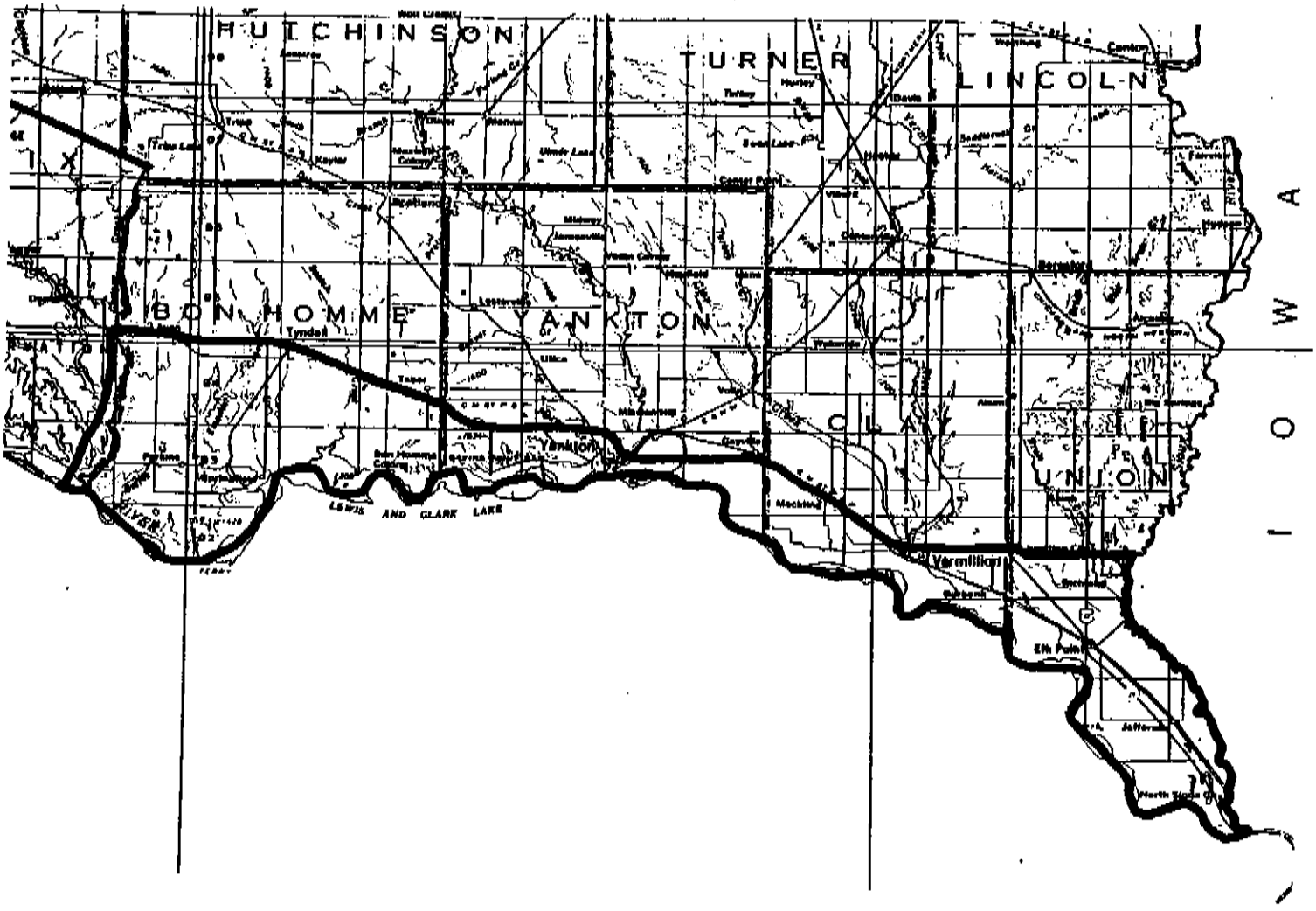
TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURES: Early transportation routes.

RIVER DEVELOPMENT: Steamboat activities.

FORT RANDALL DISCUSSION

The Missouri River has provided a focus for archaeological study in this region, but not to the extent of regions further north. The identification and definition of preceramic cultural components is needed as is further documentation of protohistoric and historic resources. Some of these resources include: Ft. Randall; the Trudeau post; the Papineau post; and the Whetstone and Greenwood agencies.

YANKTON


HUTCHINSON
TURNER
LINCOLN
BON HOMME
YANKTON
CLAY
UNION
IOWA
Yankton
Vermillion
LEWIS AND CLARK LAKE

YANKTON

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #15

SETTING

The Yankton Region is defined as that area south of SD Highway 50 from the Charles Mix-Bon Homme County line east to the South Dakota-Iowa border. This area encompasses the Missouri River valley, the floodplain (below Gavin's Point Dam), breaks, and adjacent plains (especially in Bon Homme County). The general topography consists of broad, flat floodplain zones, steeply-rolling breaks and bluffs, and rolling plains. The area is drained by the Missouri River; the confluence of three major drainage basins, the James, Vermillion, and Big Sioux, is located in this region. Gavin's Point Dam and Lake Lewis and Clark are also located in this region.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The overview of previous archaeological research in the Yankton Region is similar to that provided for other regions along the Missouri River in South Dakota. Early investigations were conducted by Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) of USDM. Personnel associated with the RBS conducted surveys and limited test excavations in the area (e.g., Hall 1961). The USACE has funded surveys, test excavations and literature searches (Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983; Caldwell 1960b; Ludwickson et al. 1981; Zimmerman and Bradley 1978), while the National Park Service sponsored a survey of the west bank of the Big Sioux River (Sigstad 1973b) and Lewis and Clark Lake (Howard and Gant 1966). The South Dakota Historical Preservation Center has supported two survey and inventory projects (Buechler and Keller 1983; Hanenberger 1980). In addition to these activities, a number of small-scale contract projects have been conducted in the region.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: One possible Paleoindian component has been identified within the Yankton Region (Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983). Zimmerman and Alex (1977) report Pleistocene age Bison ocidentalis remains washing out of the tailwaters of Gavin's Point Dam.

EARLY ARCHAIC/MIDDLE ARCHAIC: No sites within this region have been positively assigned to either the Early or Middle Archaic periods. Blakeslee and O'Shea (1983) report that site 39BO51 may be

Archaic in age. The results of Howard and Gant's (1966) research suggests that early sites in the area are likely to be deeply-buried.

WOODLAND: Woodland sites are commonly reported in the Yankton Region (Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983; Brown 1968; Hall 1961; Hanenberger 1980; Hurt 1961; Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973; Zimmerman and Bradley 1978). Published reports of excavations conducted at Woodland sites in the area include: Hurt (1961) and Zimmerman and Bradley (1978). As noted by Howard and Gant (1966), Woodland sites are likely to be deeply-buried.

GREAT OASIS: Great Oasis materials are reported in the area but most may be IMM (Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983; Brown 1968; Hall 1961; Hanenberger 1980; Zimmerman and Bradley 1978).

PLAINS VILLAGE: Few Plains Village period sites have been reported in the region (e.g., Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983; Hanenberger 1980).

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI.

MILL CREEK VARIANT: Mill Creek components are reported by Blakeslee and O'Shea (1983).

BASAL COALESCENT.

ST. HELENA PHASE: Blakeslee and O'Shea (1983) and Ludwickson et al. (1981) report St. Helena phase materials in the Gavin's Point area of this region.

ONEOTA: Oneota sites have been reported in the region by Mott (1938) and Blakeslee and O'Shea (1983). Vermillion Bluffs Oneota site.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Protohistoric resources other than those specified below include Dickson's Post/Ft. Vermillion (may be related to Santee/Yankton village) discussed by Woolworth (1974); the ferry crossing the James River; and early steamboat activities.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

IOWAY: Wedel 1976.

SIOUX: Yankton or Dakota Sioux. Howard and Gant (1966) and Ludwickson et al. (1981) discuss protohistoric and historic utilization of the area by Yankton Sioux. Specific resources include Smutty Bear's Yankton Village, and the Santee/Yankton Village.

RESERVATIONS.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Few historic resources have been documented in the region (e.g., Blakeslee and O'Shea 1983; Hanenberger 1980; Ludwickson et al. 1981), although the area has considerable research potential. Lawrence Welk and his band used to play at the Hotsy-Totsy Club in Yankton!

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.
FORTS:
OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.
URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Town of Yankton.
GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES:
RIVER TRANSPORTATION: e.g., Steamboat Western (Putz 1984).

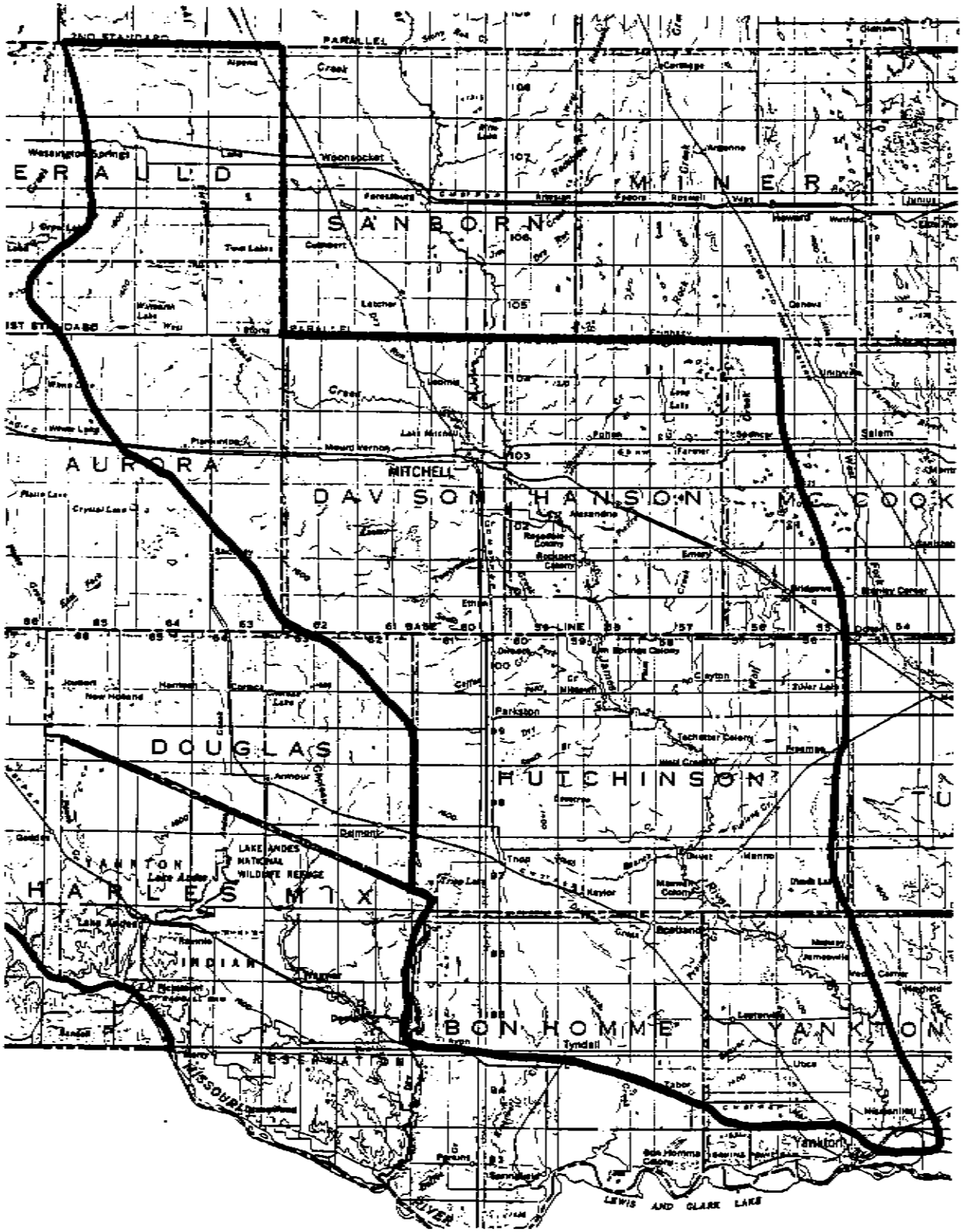
YANKTON DISCUSSION

Research into the archaeology of this region would benefit from an examination of deeply-buried cultural components using geomorphological studies. Particular emphasis is placed on studies of Woodland and Great Oasis sites in this region and the need to examine the evidence for St. Helena phase and Mill Creek occupations.

There is a need to assess whether the Vermillion Bluffs Village is Ioway (Orr focus) or some other variant of Oneota and whether the occupation is protohistoric or historic.

Protohistoric and historic studies need emphasis, particularly with regard to territorial government and early transportation routes.

LOWER JAMES


BEADLE
SANBORN
MINER
AURORA
MITCHELL
DAVISON
HANSON
McCOOK
DOUGLAS
HUTCHINSON
CHARLES MIX
INDIAN
BON HOMME
YANKTON
Yankton
LAKE ANDES NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE
LEWIS AND CLARK LAKE

LOWER JAMES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #16

SETTING

The Lower James Region encompasses the lower reaches of the James River Basin in South Dakota. This region includes all or portions of Yankton, Hutchinson, Aurora, Davison, Hanson, McCook, and Jerauld counties. The James Basin is a broad, shallow trough, 50-60 miles in width (Flint 1955). The surface of the basin is relatively flat with some gently rolling hills. The nearly level floor of the basin contrasts sharply with the rugged glacial features of the Coteau du Missouri to the west, and the Coteau des Prairies to the east. In the center of the basin is the valley of the James River. The valley is a steep-sided, flat-bottomed trench, 30-100 feet in depth, and 1/2 to 1 mile in width. The modern James River meanders about a twisted, convoluted path through the valley.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The earliest investigations in the area were conducted by W. H. Over of USDM. Over recorded a number of earthlodge village sites and mound groups along the James River. F. C. Kratz, an amateur archaeologist and contemporary of Over, also made extensive collections in Hutchinson and Hanson counties. Kratz, a highway engineer, kept meticulous notes and drawings of his observations which are now curated at the SARC (Sigstad 1974). Professional excavations of the Twelvemile Creek and Mitchell sites were conducted in the late 1930s by USDM (Meleen 1938, n.d.). Test excavations were also conducted in 1938 at the Bloom site (Kratz n.d.). In 1962, the RBS and the W. H. Over Museum (formerly the USDM) cooperated in salvage excavations at the Wolf Creek (Highway 44) mounds in Hutchinson County. In 1970, John S. Sigstad supervised the excavation of the Hofer mound (Kant 1979). In 1971, Robert Alex, then of the University of Wisconsin, excavated two lodges at the Mitchell site and a small test trench at the Twelvemile Creek site (Alex 1981b). As part of a bicentennial reconstruction project in 1975, John S. Sigstad reexcavated one of the lodges previously examined by Alex. In 1977-1978, survey crews funded by SHPC conducted reconnaissance level examinations of the James River valley, adjacent bluffs, and lower reaches of tributary streams in Yankton, Hutchinson, Hanson and Davison counties (Buechler and Keller 1983). Limited test excavations

were conducted at some of the recorded sites in 1978 (Buechler and Keller 1983). Beyond the James River valley, little research has been conducted in the region, although the 1980s have seen several small-scale surveys (Buechler 1985a).

In 1978, the Mitchell Prehistoric Indian Village Preservation Society appointed Darrell Fulmer as site archaeologist to direct the development of the Mitchell site as an ongoing scientific research and interpretive center. Field school students and Earthwatch volunteers have investigated the nature of the fortification ditches, defined additional structures in shallow depressions between the fortification ditches, and salvaged information along the terrace edge enabling bank stabilization to prevent further destruction of the site. A spacious interpretive center and laboratory have also been constructed. Since 1986, the ALAC has continued work at the site and has summarized the previous activities undertaken at the Mitchell site (Hannus et al. 1987). Subsequent grants have enabled expansion of the museum facility, the development of an interpretive trail and guidebook for the site, and continued limited excavation.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: Paleoindian materials have been observed in private collections within the region; however, no materials have been confirmed in a cultural context.

CLOVIS/FOLSOM. Reported materials include fluted projectile points (Alex 1981b).

PLANO. Reported materials include Angostura-like points and Scottsbluff type points (Buechler and Keller 1983).

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

OXBOW. One site has tentatively been assigned to the Archaic period based on the presence of an Oxbow-like projectile point fragment (Buechler and Keller 1983).

WOODLAND: Burial mounds, presumed to be Woodland-age, are a common archaeological manifestation along the James River valley (Buechler and Keller 1983). Woodland period materials have been identified during excavations at the Freeman (Highway 44) mounds (Gant n.d.) and the Hofer mound (Kant 1979). A number of mound groups located in the James River Basin have been included in a thematic nomination to the National Register of Historic Places. Woodland habitation sites are less common than mound sites but have been reported by Gant (n.d.) and Buechler and Keller (1983).

GREAT OASIS: A large Great Oasis village site has been reported near Mitchell by Darrell Fulmer.

PLAINS VILLAGE: There are unconfirmed reports of an earthlodge village near Mt. Vernon.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI. Early research at the Mitchell, Twelvemile Creek, and Bloom village sites, conducted by USDM, contributed to the formulation of the IMM variant (Meleen 1938, n.d.; and Over in Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). In addition to these three village sites, one additional village, the Goehring site (39HS23), was recorded in 1978 by a crew surveying along the James River. The Goehring site appears to be the largest earthlodge village on the lower James River, with over 60 lodge depressions reported (Buechler and Keller 1983). Alex (1981b) assigned all four village sites to the Lower James phase of the Initial variant of the Middle Missouri tradition. Additional IMM variant materials are reported on the eastern edge of the Coteau du Missouri near Wessington Springs (Alex 1981a, 1981b).

EXTENDED COALESCENT. EC variant materials are reported on the eastern edge of the Coteau du Missouri near Wessington Springs (Alex 1981a, 1981b).

ONEOTA: The late Plains Village period is represented at 13 sites which produced ceramics that have been assigned to the Olivet phase of the Oneota tradition (Alex 1981a, 1981b). These sites are the westernmost extension of the Oneota tradition. Alex (1981b) suggests they may be related to the Oneota occupation of the Blood Run site, located in northwestern Iowa; however, little information in a cultural context is available from these sites. The sites are all disturbed by cultivation.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BURIAL MOUNDS. Burial mounds, presumed to be Woodland-age, are a common archaeological manifestation along the James River valley (Buechler and Keller 1983). A number of mound groups located in the James River Basin have been included in a thematic nomination to the National Register of Historic Places.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Little is known about the protohistoric or historic resources of the Lower James Region.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

YANKTON SIOUX:

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FORTS: One military fort has been recorded in Hanson County. This outpost, known as Fort James, briefly served to protect settlers in southeastern Dakota Territory from Indian raids. The fort was constructed in 1865 and abandoned in 1866.

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

ETHNIC ENCLAVES: Hutterites.

FARM AND RANCH:

URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Abandoned townsite of Firesteel.

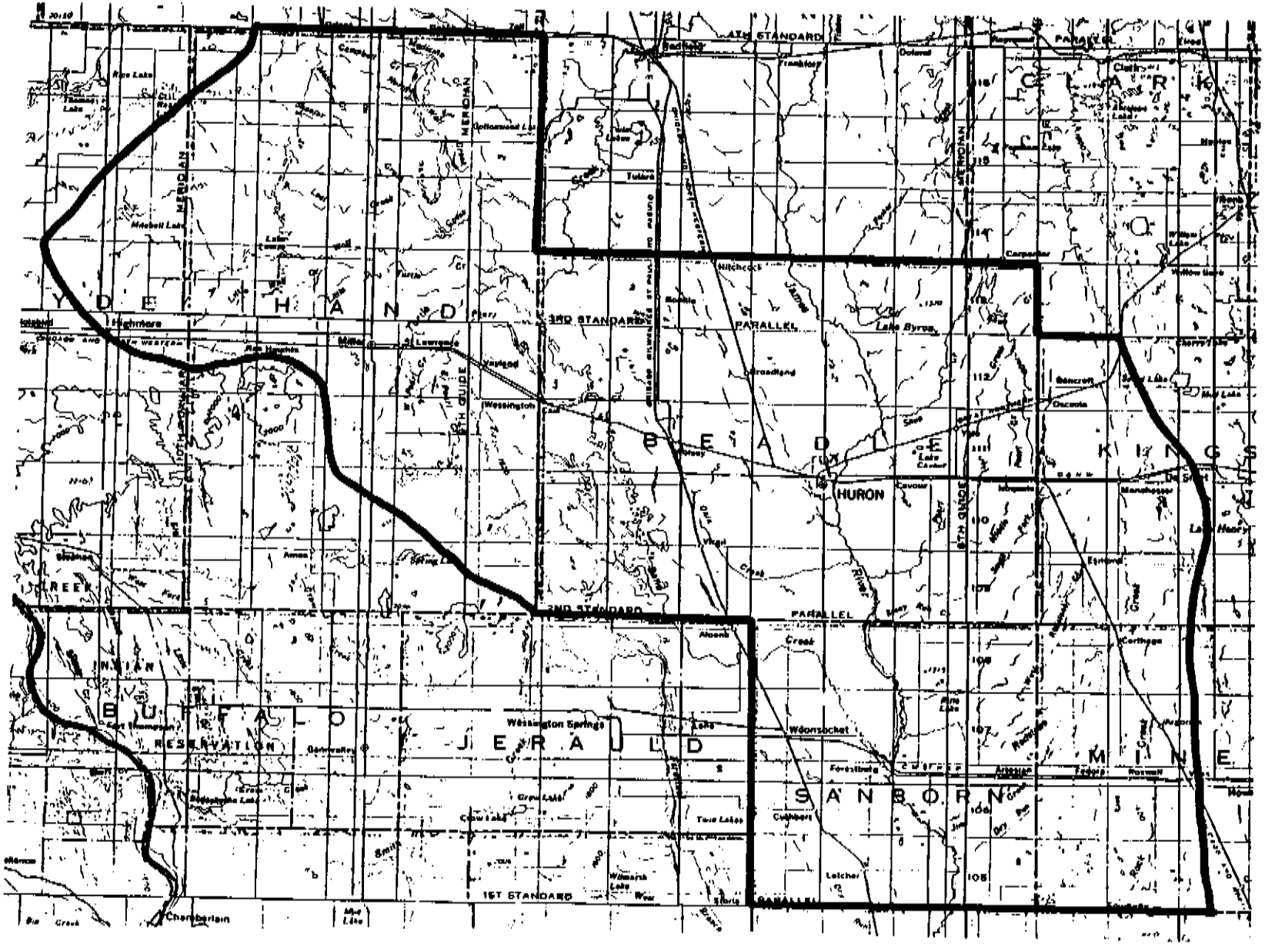
TRANSPORTATION STRUCTURES: Early transportation routes.

LOWER JAMES DISCUSSION

The focus of archaeological activity has been on the James River and its major tributaries and there is a need for basic inventory and site location in other parts of the region. Paleoindian and Archaic materials need to be documented and Woodland habitation sites associated with burial mounds identified. The region has good potential to address Late Woodland, Great Oasis and IMM research questions.

Protohistoric and historic resources of the region need basic definition. The region has the potential to address ethnohistoric identification of the Yankton Sioux tribe, occupation of Fort James, establishment of Firesteel, early farming and ranching activities, transportation routes, and early archaeology of Hutterite colonies.

MIDDLE JAMES



MIDDLE JAMES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #17

SETTING

The Middle James Region encompasses all of Beadle and Sanborn counties as well as portions of Hyde, Hand, Kingsbury, and Miner counties. Topographically, the area consists of the James River, adjacent bluffs, and gently rolling plains. Sand dunes form an unusual environmental zone in northern Sanborn and southern Beadle County. The western and eastern borders of the region conform to the margins of the Coteau du Missouri and Coteau des Prairies, respectively.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The earliest archaeological investigations in the Middle James Region were conducted by W. H. Over of USDM. Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) recorded sites along the James River valley, and the western margin of the Coteau du Missouri in Hand County. Following Over's visits to the area in the early 1930s, little research was undertaken beyond small-scale surveys. In 1979-1980, SARC examined the James River valley adjacent bluffs and lower reaches of tributary streams (Buechler and Keller 1983; Haberman 1983c). In 1982, SARC conducted a sample survey for the proposed CENDAK irrigation project in portions of the Middle James Region (Haug et al. 1983). The 1980s have also seen some small-scale CRM surveys (Buechler 1985a, 1988f).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: Little is known about the early occupation of the region. There are unconfirmed reports of Paleoindian material in the Hand-Hyde County area.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. There are unconfirmed reports of McKean phase, Middle Plains Archaic sites in the Hand-Hyde County area.

WOODLAND: A number of mound groups, presumably Woodland-age, have been recorded along the James River valley (Buechler and Keller 1983; Haberman 1983c). A number of buried Woodland cultural components have also been reported within the region (Buechler and Keller 1983; Haberman 1983c; Haug et al. 1983). Woodland projectile points have been recovered from surface collections but few habitation sites are in a cultural context (Buechler and Keller 1983; Haberman

1983c). Ceramic materials collected from the Rose Hill site in Hand County bear a strong resemblance to Great Oasis materials. Archaic or Woodland materials have been reported by Haberman (1983c).

GREAT OASIS: Ceramics from sites located along the eastern margin of the Coteau du Missouri in Hand County bear a resemblance to Great Oasis as well as IMM variant assemblages.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Plains Village period ceramic materials have been reported by Buechler and Keller (1983); Haug (1979b); Haug et al. (1983); and Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). The nature of many of these sites remains enigmatic. Both the Rose Hill village site and the Miller (Lake Louise) village site have been destroyed by reservoir construction.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI. The ceramics from sites located along the eastern margin of the Coteau du Missouri in Hand County bear a resemblance to Great Oasis as well as IMM variant assemblages. Some of these sites are also associated with mound groups.

ONEOTA: The Ferguson site (39SB43) has been functionally interpreted as a bison kill and processing station. Ceramics from this site include grit, and grit and shell-tempered sherds. Haug (1979b) suggested the materials bear a resemblance to the Oneota assemblages collected from the Lower James River valley; however, the small ceramic assemblage sample size limits a definite interpretation of cultural affiliation. Some small metal fragments were also recovered in test excavations. It is not known if these materials are intrusive or if the site should be considered Protohistoric.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

STONE CIRCLES. Stone circles are a common archaeological manifestation along the James River. Buechler and Keller (1983) and Haberman (1983c) report numerous stone circle sites. Some of these sites, such as 39SB46, are relatively large, with up to 25 stone circles.

BURIAL MOUNDS.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Few Protohistoric resources have been reported in the region. Of the known resources, early transportation routes or sites of local significance, such as John Brown's Mound near Forestburg, are commonly recorded.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Historic resources generally consist of abandoned farmsteads (foundations), graves, or river fords.

MIDDLE JAMES DISCUSSION

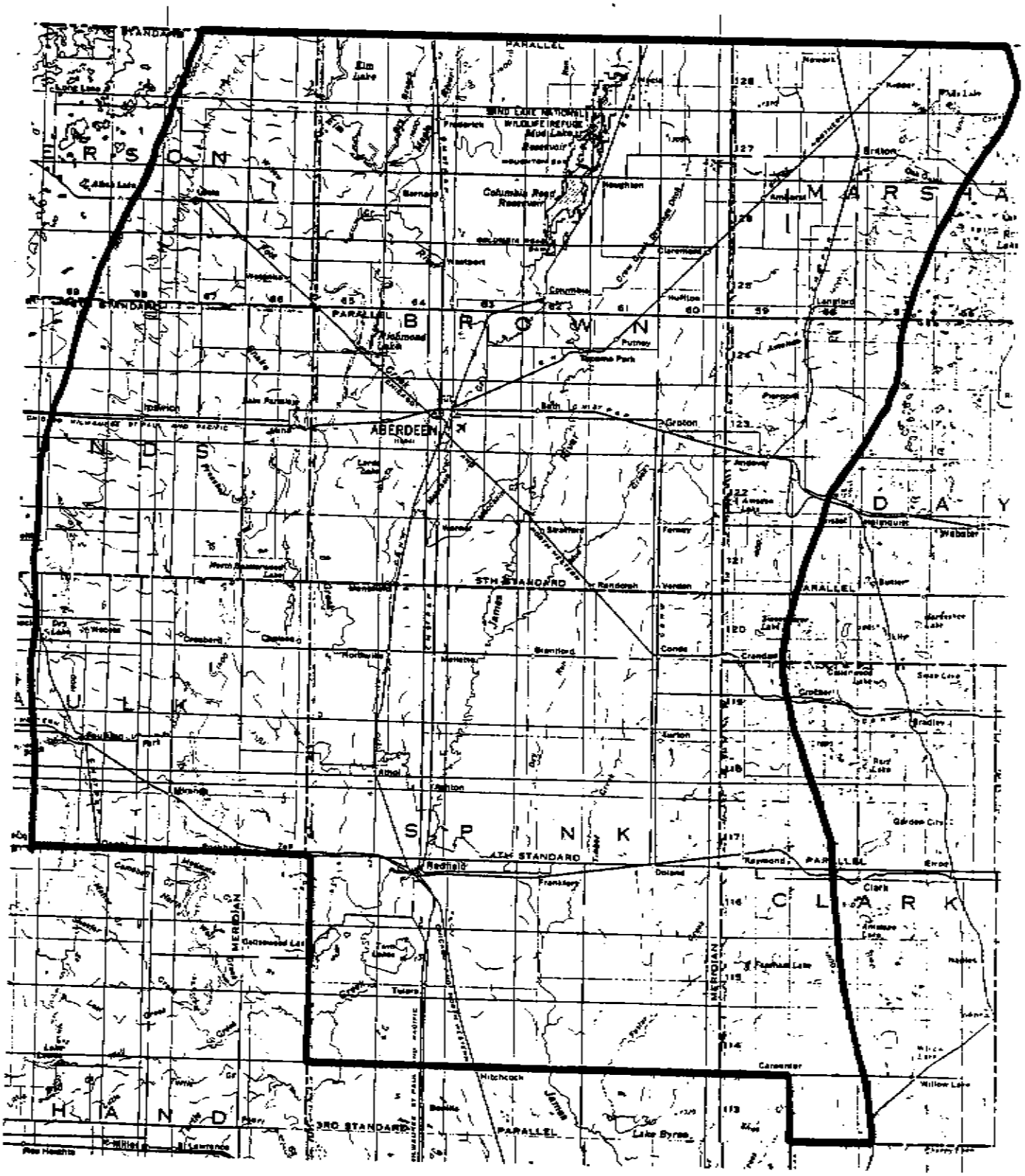
Basic data collection and inventory is needed to document early prehistoric remains, such as those from the Paleoindian and Early and Middle Plains Archaic periods. Do these materials exist, and if so, in what locational contexts? Survey results seem to indicate that early materials are likely to be deeply-buried. Additional research is also needed along the western margin of the Coteau du Missouri to identify and document prehistoric resources, especially near permanent springs.

The nature of Woodland occupation of the area needs clarifying. Woodland materials appear to be more common at the northern end of this region where they are not as deeply-buried as further south. What factors account for this?

Is there evidence of Oneota utilization of the region, and if so, what are the temporal parameters of such an occupation?

An examination of stone circle sites could be accomplished in this region since more stone circles appear to be present here than elsewhere in the James River Basin. There is also evidence for what is reported as a medicine wheel in southeastern Hand County (see Haug et al. 1983).

UPPER JAMES



PARALLEL
Elm Lake
SAND LAKE NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE
Mud Lake Reservoir
Frederick
Columbia Road Reservoir
Houghton
Claremont
Westport
Columbia
Hecla
Britton
Amherst
M A R S H A
Langford
B R O W N
Putney
Richmond Lake
Ipswich
Bath
Groton
ABERDEEN
Andover
Warner
Stratford
Ferney
Webster
5TH STANDARD
Verdon
PARALLEL
Conde
Mellette
Crandall
Ashton
Athol
Turton
Frankfort
Redfield
Doland
Raymond
4TH STANDARD
PARALLEL
Clark
C L A R K
S P I N K
Tulare
Hitchcock
Carpenter
Willow Lake
3RD STANDARD
PARALLEL
Lake Byron
H A N D
Faulkton
Miranda
St Lawrence
Rée Heights
Miller
MERIDIAN
James
Garden City
Bradley
Crocker
Redfield
Zell

UPPER JAMES

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #18

SETTING

The Upper James Region encompasses the northern James River Basin in South Dakota. The area includes all or portions of Spink, Brown, McPherson, Edmunds, Faulk, Marshall, Day, and Clark counties. The topographic characteristics of the Upper James Region include a broad river valley and relatively flat to gently rolling hills. The river valley was once the bed of glacial Lake Dakota.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

The earliest archaeological investigations in the Upper James Region were conducted by T. H. Lewis in the late 1800s. Lewis (n.d.a) recorded a number of mounds and earthworks along the James River in Spink and Brown counties. The accuracy of Lewis's documentation is quite remarkable. W. H. Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) of the USDM recorded sites along the James River within the region in the 1930s. Also, Howard and Black (n.d.) conducted a survey along the James River in Spink County for RBS. Following these early visits, little research was conducted in the area until the 1970s.

In 1974, Sigstad and Barjenbruch published the results of an examination of the prehistoric and historic resources of the James River valley in portions of Spink and Brown counties. In 1980 and 1982-1983, SARC continued a cultural resources inventory of the James River valley (Haberman 1983c; Keller and Keller 1982, 1984a) and also conducted test excavations at 39SP11 (Haberman 1980). Archaeological investigations along the route of the Northern Border Pipeline were also conducted in the area (Hannus et al. 1982). A sample survey of portions of the CENDAK irrigation project was conducted in the Upper James Region in 1982 (Haug et al. 1983). Since the late 1970s, a number of small-scale contract projects have been conducted in the region (Buechler 1985d, 1986a, 1987b, 1988e).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN:

PLANO. Three Plano complex sites have been recorded in the Upper James Region. The information concerning these sites was recovered from surface reconnaissance surveys (Hannus et al. 1982; Keller and Keller 1984a). An Agate Basin style projectile point base

fragment, lithic tools, and debitage were reported by Keller and Keller (1984a) in Brown County. Hannus et al. (1982) reported two Paleoindian sites, one in Spink County and one in Brown County. There are undocumented reports of additional Plano complex materials from the region.

EARLY ARCHAIC:

HAWKEN. Hannus et al. (1982) reported a Hawken-like projectile point recovered during investigations along the Northern Border Pipeline route in Edmunds County.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC: Keller and Keller (1984a) and Hannus et al. (1982) have reported Archaic materials in the northern portions of the region.

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA.

LATE ARCHAIC:

PELICAN LAKE. Late Archaic materials assigned to Pelican Lake have been reported in the region by Haberman (1983c); Hannus et al. (1982); and Keller and Keller (1982, 1984a).

LATE PREHISTORIC: Hannus et al. (1982) obtained a Late Prehistoric period radiocarbon date from a feature associated with stone circles.

AVONLEA. Keller and Keller (1984a) assigned one site to the Avonlea phase of the Late Prehistoric period.

WOODLAND:

BESANT. Besant-like materials have been recorded along the James River (Hannus et al. 1982; Keller and Keller 1984a).

LATE WOODLAND. Late Woodland materials are commonly found in the Upper James Region (e.g., Haberman 1983c; Hannus et al. 1982; Haug et al. 1983; Keller and Keller 1982, 1984a). Mound groups found along the James River valley are generally assigned to the Woodland period; however, few of these sites have been excavated. Excavations at 39SP11 (Haberman 1980) revealed a Woodland component at the site. This component has been dated to A.D. 540. Another significant discovery was the definition of a Woodland structure at the site. Based on the number of surface-collected sites assigned to the Woodland period, it appears that Woodland habitation sites are not as deeply-buried on the Lake Dakota plains as elsewhere on the James River valley. Major concentrations of Woodland materials are found near the confluences of Turtle Creek in Spink County and the Elm River in Brown County.

GREAT OASIS: Great Oasis materials have been reported along the Elm River in Brown County (Keller and Keller 1984a).

PLAINS VILLAGE: Sites containing ceramics assigned to the Plains Village period have been reported along the James River by Keller and Keller (1982, 1984a). These materials appear to be similar to early Plains Village materials recovered from the eastern margin of the Coteau du Missouri (i.e., the Rose Hill site). Haberman (in press) is currently preparing an interpretive analysis of these sites.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BURIAL MOUNDS. Mound groups found along the James River valley are generally assigned to the Woodland period.

STONE CIRCLES. Hannus et al. (1982) have obtained a Late Prehistoric period radiocarbon date from a feature associated with stone circles.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: A number of protohistoric resources have been reported in the Upper James Region (Haberman 1983c; Hannus et al. 1982; Haug et al. 1983; Keller and Keller 1982, 1984a). The area along the James River between Fisher Grove and Armadale Island is associated with the Dakota Rendezvous, Drifting Goose, and Dirt Lodge village. The Abigale Gardner Release site/Council Stone locality near Redfield is also a well-known resource in the area.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

DAKOTA SIOUX:

RESERVATIONS. Sisseton Indian Reservation.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN: Historic resources are not well-documented in the Upper James Region. The majority of these resources consist of Euro-American farmsteads.

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLOITATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS: A number of early fur and trading posts (Rondell Post, Campbell's Post, Oakwood Post, and Elm River Post) are present in the region.

UPPER JAMES DISCUSSION

This region requires basic inventory research, particularly for areas beyond the James valley. An examination of glacial Lake Dakota shorelines may encounter very early (Paleoindian) sites. An examination of Woodland habitation sites might focus on the shallowly-buried sites on the Lake Dakota Plain.

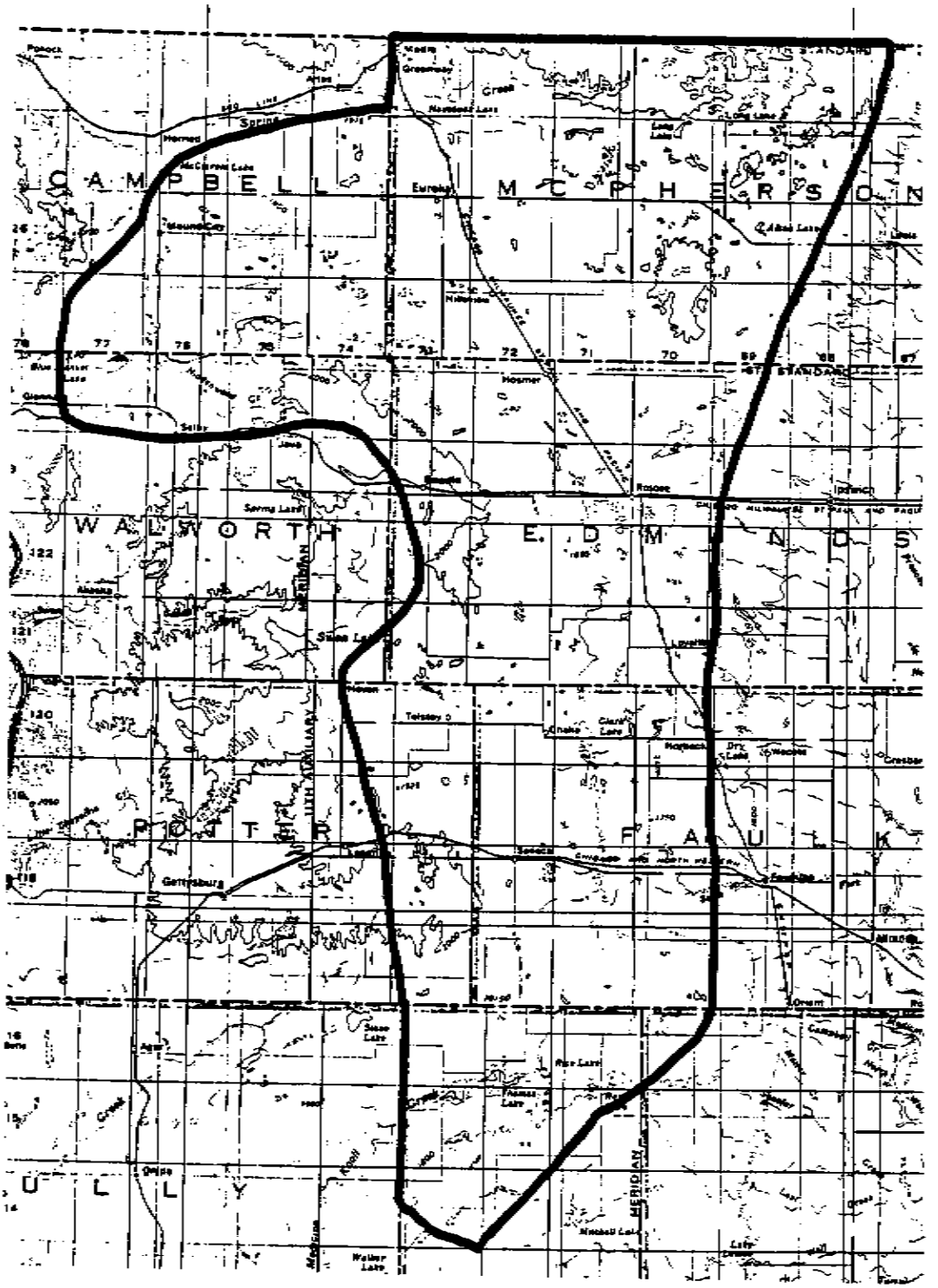
Paleoenvironmental studies may address such questions as whether the James River dried up during the Altithermal.

Specific regional topics include: Are the earthworks recorded by Lewis related to Woodland populations? A clarification of the confusion between the Armadale Island site (39SP101) and Dirt Lodge

village (39SP11) is needed. Was the Dakota Rendezvous always held somewhere between Fisher Grove and Armadale Island? Are there any sites that can be associated with the rendezvous?

The region has the potential to address problems of Dakota culture history and early fur trade outposts in South Dakota.

MISSOURI COTEAU



MISSOURI COTEAU

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #19

SETTING

The Missouri Coteau Region is composed of rolling, grass-covered plains in north central South Dakota. Physiographically, this area is part of the Coteau du Missouri, an unevenly dissected plateau-like highland composed of a series of locally named hills such as the Ree Hills, Orient Hills, Bowdle Hills, Lebanon Hills, Lowry Hills, and Artas Hills. The drainage pattern of the Missouri Coteau area is largely interior with runoff collecting in local depressions (pothole sloughs) in the glacial drift (Flint 1955). Portions of Campbell, Walworth, Potter, McPherson, Edmunds, Faulk, and Hyde counties are included in this region.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Little professional research had been undertaken within the Missouri Coteau Region until recent large-scale contract surveys examined portions of the area (Hannus et al. 1982; Haug et al. 1983). Chevance (1984) has compiled an overview of the cultural resources of the area. Small-scale survey projects have also been conducted in the area since the late 1970s (Buechler 1985b).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

Very little is known about the archaeological resources of this region. Available information suggests stone circle and/or lithic scatter sites are common, especially near pothole sloughs. The results of the sample survey reported by Haug et al. (1983) suggest the margins of the Coteau du Missouri, especially along sheltered draws, springs, or south-facing exposures, should be considered to have a high probability of site occurrence.

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. McKean phase materials have been reported by Hannus et al. (1982) and observed in private collections from Edmunds County.

WOODLAND: Test excavations conducted at the Kuhl-Poindexter site (39FK12) revealed a multicomponent occupation by Middle Woodland, Late Woodland, and PCC populations (Haug et al. 1983). This site is located on an oxbow meander of Snake Creek in western Faulk County. Local residents have described what are thought to be cache

pits containing charred corn cobs eroding from the creek bank. Cultural deposits were encountered to a depth of nearly 2 m (Haug et al. 1983).

MIDDLE WOODLAND. Kuhl-Poindexter site.

LATE WOODLAND. Kuhl-Poindexter site.

PLAINS VILLAGE:

POST-CONTACT COALESCENT. Kuhl-Poindexter site.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

STONE CIRCLES. Available information suggests stone circles are common near pothole sloughs. One extensive stone circle site along Spring Creek in McPherson County has been documented through aerial reconnaissance to cover seven sections of land.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

ARIKARA:

YANKTON SIOUX:

DAKOTA SIOUX:

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

PERMANENT RURAL AND URBAN PIONEER SETTLEMENT.

CLAIM STRUCTURES/HOMESTEADS: The region has extant sod structures relating to homestead development of the area.

MISSOURI COTEAU DISCUSSION

1. Identification and documentation of early archaeological remains should be examined in this region. Does McKean phase occupation of the area represent a prairie adaptation by a plains population?

2. What is the nature of Woodland occupations in the area? An examination of the relationship between Woodland and Late Archaic populations could be addressed in the region.

3. The PCC component at the Kuhl-Poindexter site requires additional research to determine taxonomic phase, site function, and seasonal or permanent occupancy. Is the site related to the Biesterfeldt site in any way? Does the site function as part of an Arikara trade network?

4. Potential Yankton-Yanktonai utilization of the area needs to be examined. Can Dakota Sioux sites be identified archaeologically?

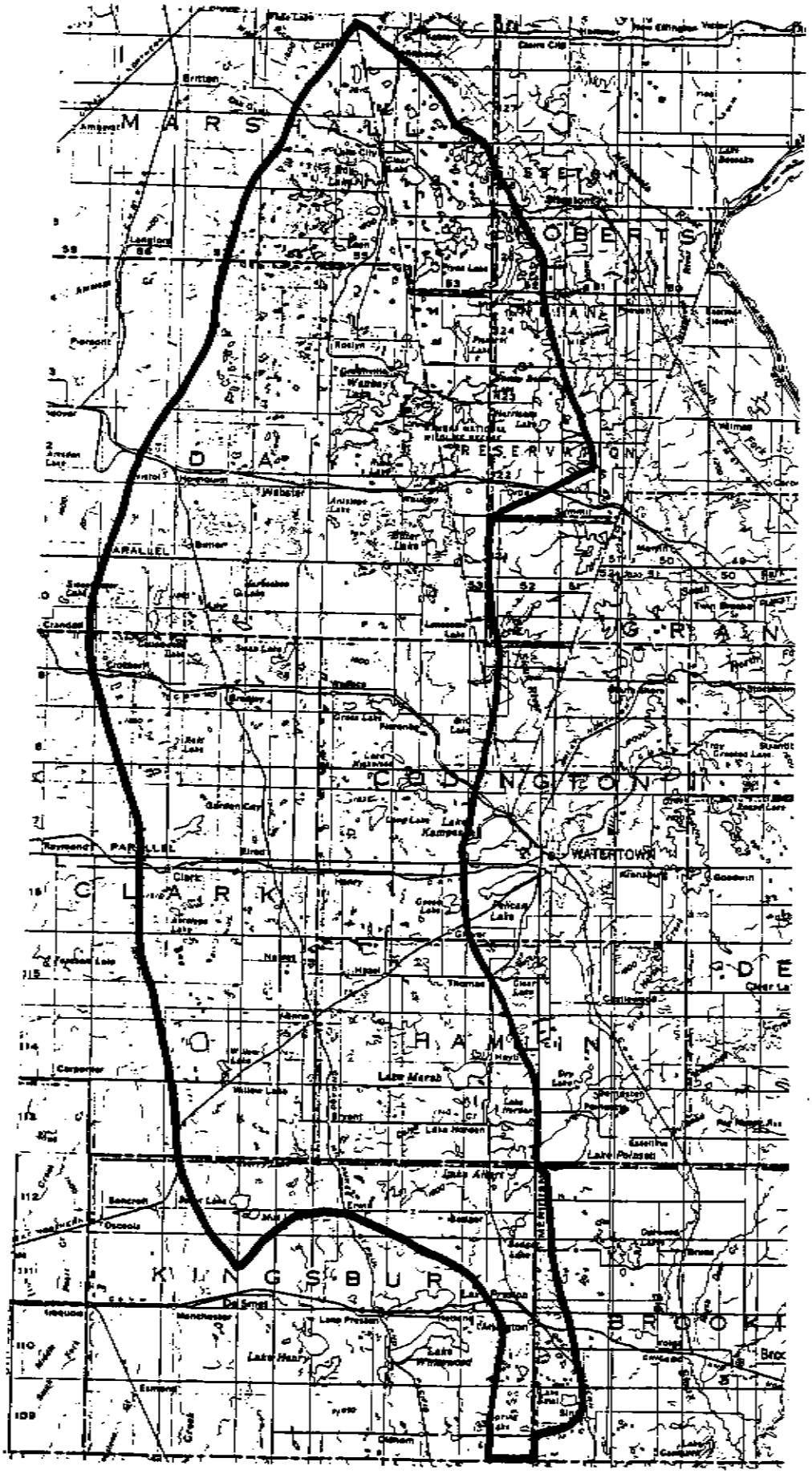
5. The region has considerable research potential for the investigation of stone circle sites.

6. Historic resources need to be documented.

7. A multidisciplinary program directed at understanding prairie/coteau ecosystems could potentially be developed at Ordway Prairie.

8. Basic inventory and data collection should remain a high priority in the region.

PRAIRIE COTEAU



PRAIRIE COTEAU

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #20

SETTING

The Prairie Coteau Region encompasses portions of Marshall, Roberts, Day, Clark, Codington, Hamlin, Kingsbury, Brookings, and Lake counties in eastern South Dakota. The region is situated within the northern Coteau des Prairies, a glacial erosional remnant, irregularly covered with a thick mantle of glacial drift (Flint 1955). The Coteau des Prairies are a massive highland separating the James River Basin from the Red River and Big Sioux River drainages. The eastern slope of the coteau (especially in the north) is a striking escarpment rising nearly 800 feet above the Minnesota River valley. The southern margin of the east slope becomes progressively lower and less distinct. The western margin (overlooking the James River Basin) is less conspicuous than the eastern slope because the top of the coteau slopes to the west and the lowland to the west is at a higher altitude than the lowland east of it. The topography of the Coteau des Prairies exhibits a rough linearity in directions nearly parallel with the margins of the highlands. This is due to the presence of several end moraines which lie along both margins (Flint 1955). The surface of the coteau is dotted with numerous permanent and intermittent lakes and sloughs (prairie potholes).

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Comfort (1978) published the earliest reports of archaeological excavations in or near the Prairie Coteau Region. Comfort was an army surgeon stationed at Ft. Wadsworth (Sisseton) who excavated and described a number of burial mounds in northeastern South Dakota. T. H. Lewis (n.d.b) and W. H. Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) each conducted early research in the region. Following this early work, little research was undertaken in the region until the 1970s, at which time small-scale survey projects were begun (e.g., Winham 1983a). Reports published by Hannus et al. (1982), Lass (1980), and Rood and Rood (1984) represent major research efforts in the region. Recent work has included the emergency salvage of materials from a mound near Punished Woman's Lake (Chevance 1988).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

MIDDLE ARCHAIC:

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. McNerney (1970) provides a descriptive analysis of chipped stone materials collected from the Blue Dog Lake vicinity. Some of these materials are assigned to the McKean phase of the Middle Plains Archaic period. Hannus et al. (1982) report Archaic age materials recovered during the Northern Border Pipeline survey.

WOODLAND: Woodland materials, especially burial mound groups, are commonly reported in the region (e.g., Comfort 1978; Keller and Zimmerman 1981; Lass 1980; Lewis n.d.b; McNerney 1970; Rood and Rood 1984; Sigstad and Sigstad 1973). A Woodland habitation site has been reported at Waubay Lake (Keller and Zimmerman 1981). The Woodland materials appear to have close affinities with materials from Minnesota and the northeast periphery.

GREAT OASIS: Great Oasis sites are quite common in the region (Alex 1981b). Site 39RO42, located along the eastern margin of the coteau, appears to be a fortified village that may be related to Great Oasis occupation of the area. This observation, however, is based only on a small sample of poorly-preserved bodysherds. According to Jim Haug, the site might be affiliated with some of the early Plains Village assemblages further east.

PLAINS VILLAGE:

MILL CREEK VARIANT. Cambria-like ceramic assemblages are found in many multiple component sites around the lakes.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

STONE CIRCLES. Rood and Rood (1984) report a relatively high number of stone circle sites located on the eastern margin of the coteau.

EAGLE TRAPPING PITS. There are reports of an eagle trapping/vision quest pit located near Crocker.

BISON IMPOUNDMENTS. Possible bison impoundments are reported in Clark County.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Protohistoric and historic resources have been recorded by Lass (1980) and by Rood and Rood (1984).

RESERVATIONS. Sisseton Indian Reservation.

CHRISTIAN MISSIONS.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:
EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLORATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.
FUR TRADING POSTS:

PRAIRIE COTEAU DISCUSSION

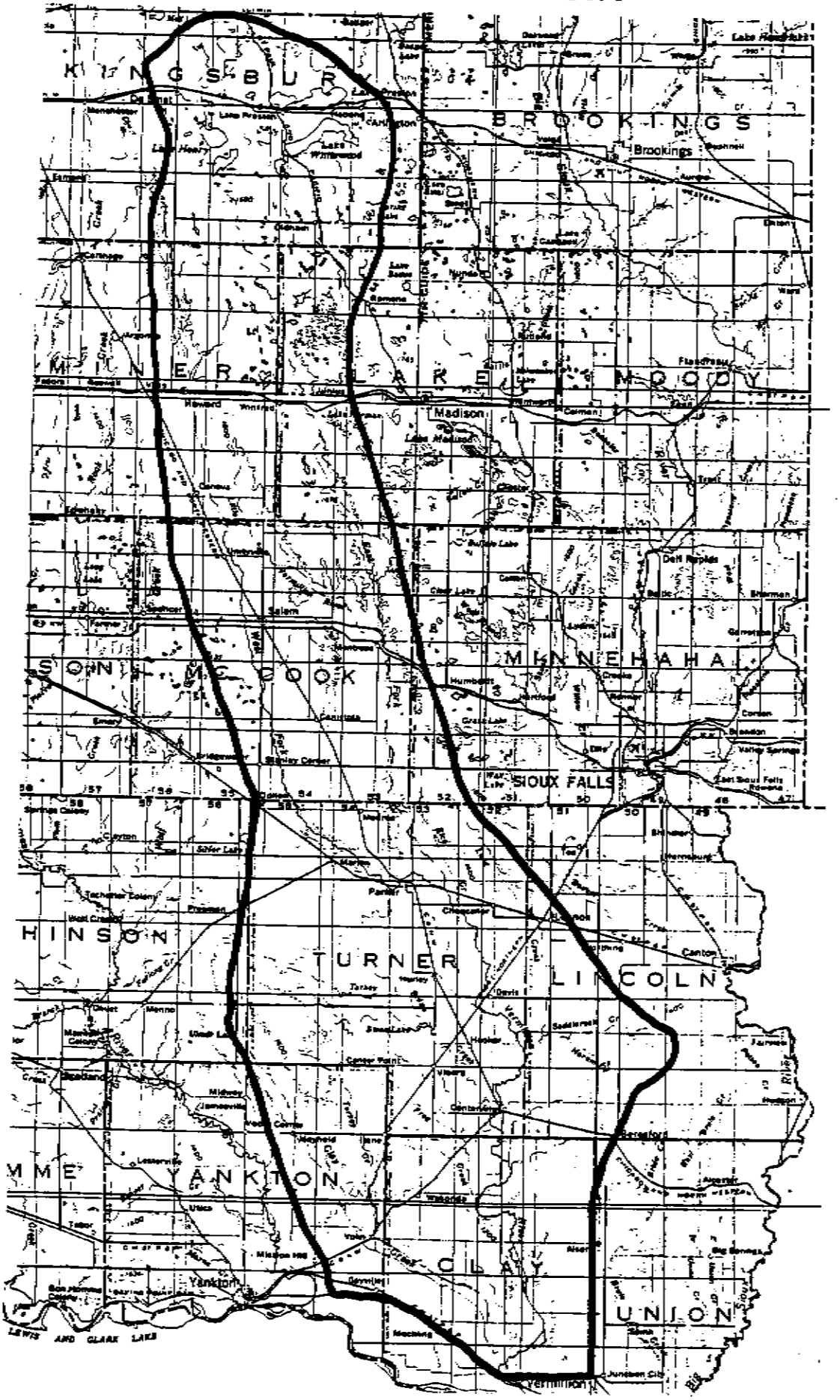
Basic data collection is a high priority, particularly the identification and documentation of preceramic cultural sites and contexts.

A valuable resource available for this region is a Paleo-environmental analysis of lake sediment core samples taken from Pickerel Lake (Watts and Bright 1968).

The region has the potential to address Woodland, Great Oasis and Cambria contexts. The Prairie Coteau Region could greatly enhance the development of a Great Oasis ceramic comparative collection.

Basic documentation of protohistoric and historic resources in the region is needed, for instance in regard to the Buffalo Lake Post, Brown's Trading Post, the Roy settlements at Roy Lake and Seiche Hollow, the Long Expedition of 1823, the Nicollet Expedition, ethnohistoric Dakota Sioux sites, and Indian/missionary relations.

VERMILLION BASIN



VERMILLION BASIN

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #21

SETTING

The Vermillion Basin Region includes the Vermillion River drainage system in portions of Kingsbury, Miner, Lake, McCook, Minnehaha, Turner, Lincoln, Yankton, Clay, and Union counties. The topography of the area is comprised of the Vermillion River valley, terraces, bluffs, and adjacent plains.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

No large-scale archaeological research projects have been conducted in the Vermillion Basin Region, and only a few small-scale projects have been undertaken (Lueck, Winham and Hannus 1987c; Winham, Lueck and Hannus 1985).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PLAINS VILLAGE: There are unconfirmed reports of an earthlodge village located somewhere on the Vermillion River north of Vermillion.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

STONE CIRCLES. Several stone circles have been recorded in Turner County (Buechler 1977a).

PETROFORMS/EFFIGIES. A stone mosaic "thunderbird" effigy has been recorded in Turner County (Buechler 1977a).

SACRED SITES. Spirit Mound, a natural knoll located north of Vermillion, is mentioned in the journals of Lewis and Clark.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

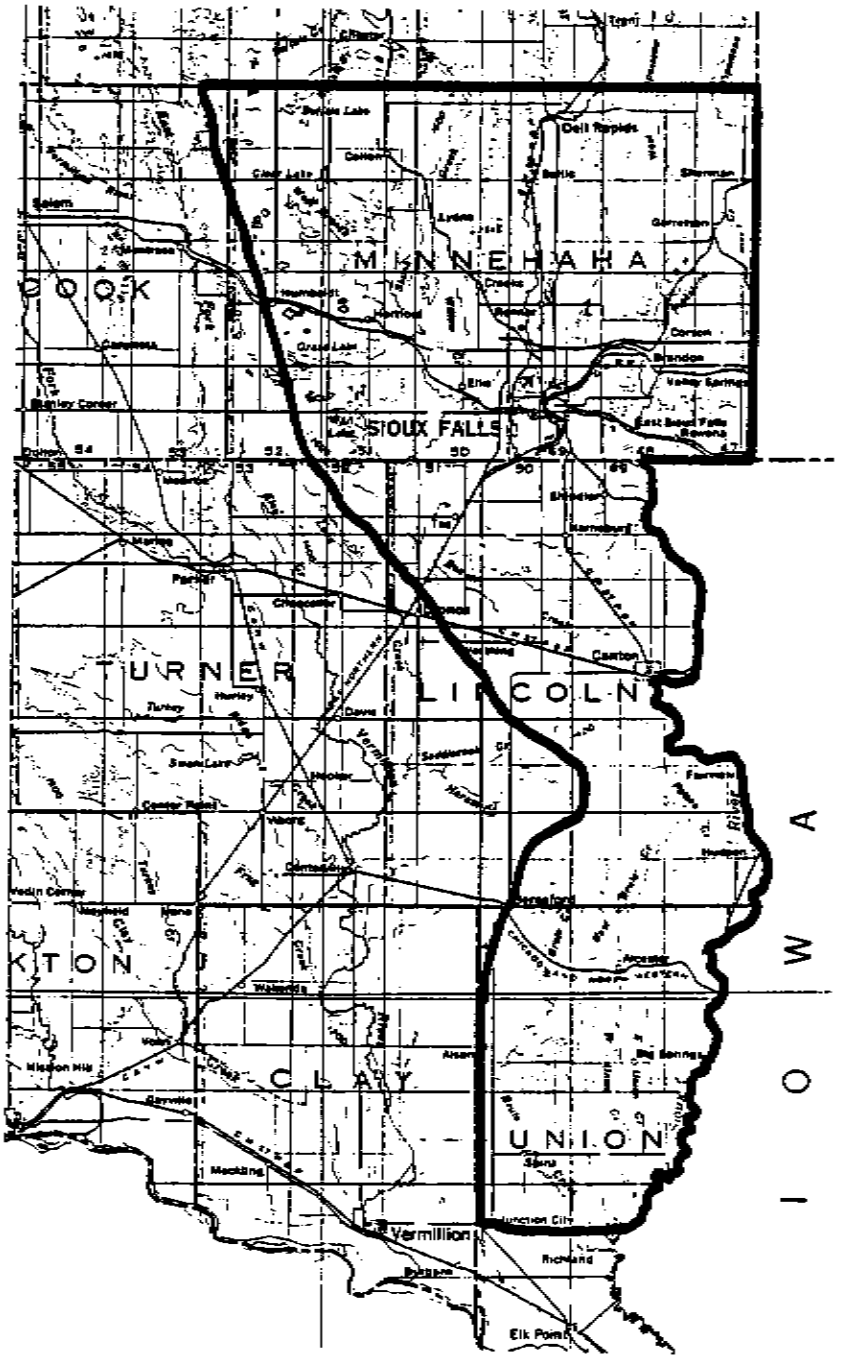
HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

DAKOTA SIOUX: Historic Dakota Sioux skeletal materials and grave goods were recovered from a mound near Centerville (Kelly 1967).

VERMILLION BASIN DISCUSSION

The most pressing research goal for the region calls for basic data collection/inventory. Due to the frequent flooding of the river valley, especially the lower reaches, early sites are likely to be deeply-buried.

LOWER BIG SIOUX



LOWER BIG SIOUX

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #22

SETTING

The Lower Big Sioux Region encompasses the lower reaches of the Big Sioux River drainage basin in southeastern South Dakota. The region includes portions of Union, Lincoln, Turner, McCook and Minnehaha counties. The general topography of the area consists of the Big Sioux River valley, bluffs, and adjacent plains. Areas such as Newton Hills in Lincoln County offer local relief. The bedrock of the area is largely Pre-Cambrian age Sioux quartzite.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Early references to mound and village sites in the Lower Big Sioux Region were made by Barrandt (1873), Lewis (n.d.c), and Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). Excavations at the Brandon Village site and Split Rock Creek Mounds were conducted by Over in 1939-1940 (Over and Meleen 1941). The Brandon Village has been assigned to the IMM variant of the Plains Village period, while there is still some question regarding the cultural affiliation of the Split Rock Creek mounds. Additional excavations have been conducted by Gant and Brandon (1963), Hannus (1974), Hurt (1963), and Zimmerman (1975). Recent excavations have been conducted at a number of sites but the results have not yet been published.

Sigstad (1973b) has reported on a survey of the west bank of the Big Sioux River. A number of small-scale survey reports have also been prepared describing research conducted within the region (Hannus, Lueck and Winham 1987; Winham et al. 1983) and a series of ongoing research projects are being undertaken by ALAC (Hannus, Winham and Lueck 1986; Lueck, Hannus and Winham 1988; Lueck, Winham and Hannus 1987a, 1987b; Lueck et al. 1988; Winham and Lueck 1989; Winham, Lueck and Hannus 1985). Several projects have been associated with the proposed alterations to Highway 11 (Haberman 1986b, 1988).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

Pre-ceramic cultural materials have not been identified from the region; however, there are unconfirmed reports of deeply-buried cultural strata eroding from the Big Sioux River cutbanks. The context of these strata suggest they may contain pre-ceramic materials.

WOODLAND: Woodland sites, especially mound groups, are a common archaeological feature of the region (e.g., Barrandt 1873; Gant and Brandon 1963; Hurt 1963; Lewis n.d.c; Over and Meleen 1941; Sigstad 1973b). The majority of the Woodland resources of the region have been recorded in Minnehaha County, especially in the Split Rock Creek and Beaver Creek vicinity. Little is understood regarding the cultural dynamics of Woodland populations in the area. Materials associated with the Sherman Park Mounds (Gant and Brandon 1963; Hurt 1963) suggest Middle Woodland, Great Oasis, and Dakota Sioux interments.

MIDDLE WOODLAND. Sherman Park Mounds.

GREAT OASIS: See Sherman Park Mounds. In 1976, Hannus and Zimmerman co-directed excavation efforts at the Heath site, a Great Oasis earthlodge. The site is radiocarbon dated at 940±140 years B.P.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Since the excavations at the Brandon Village in 1941, a number of test excavations have been conducted at Plains Village period sites; however, few of these projects have been published. Zimmerman (1975) conducted test excavations at the Emineja site and tentatively identified it as Plains Village.

MILL CREEK VARIANT: Mill Creek materials are ascribed to the region by Ludwickson et al. (1981). This identification is based on work conducted by Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) at burial mounds in Union County. Additional research is necessary to confirm the presence of Mill Creek populations in the region.

INITIAL MIDDLE MISSOURI. Major excavations were conducted at the Brandon site in 1939-1940 (Over and Meleen 1941). There are numerous reports of IMM materials encountered during construction within the City of Sioux Falls; however, it is not known whether this site density is a factor of urban development or aboriginal site preference. It is also not known if the ceramic traits from these sites are similar to those from the Brandon site.

ONEOTA: Oneota materials are present in the region at the Rock Island site. The Rock Island site is undoubtedly related to the extensive Oneota site called Blood Run, located across the Big Sioux River in Iowa.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BURIAL MOUNDS.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD:

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

DAKOTA SIOUX: Sherman Park Mounds.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLORATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FORTS (A.D. 1856-1946): Fort Sod (Dakota) located in Sioux Falls.

PERMANENT RURAL AND URBAN PIONEER SETTLEMENT.

MINING: Sioux Quartzite. Catlinite quarries are located in the Garretson vicinity.

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

ETHNIC ENCLAVES: Scandinavian.

URBAN DEVELOPMENT

COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT

RESIDENTIAL

INDUSTRIAL STRUCTURES

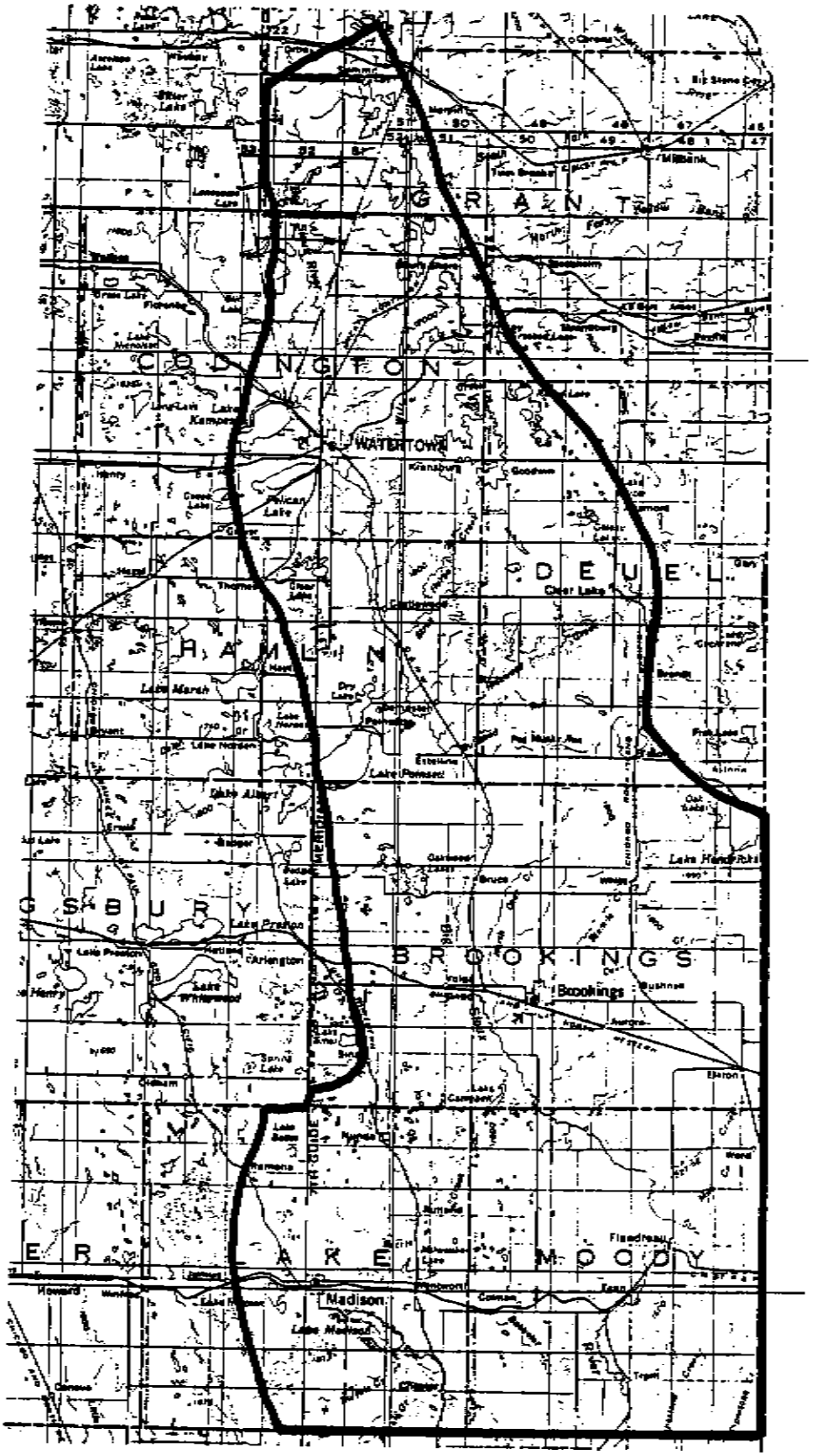
LOWER BIG SIOUX DISCUSSION

Basic inventory/data collection is still a priority. The protohistoric and historic resources in particular are poorly-documented in the region. Part of this inventory will need to include the identification and documentation of deeply-buried sites. This research could easily include geomorphological investigations to develop predictive statements regarding the contextual location of these components.

The region has good potential for examining Woodland and IMM contexts. A synthesis of the IMM resources of the Sioux Falls vicinity could be undertaken.

The region is well-suited to address early settlement of South Dakota before the Great Sioux Uprising, early industrial development, stone quarry (Sioux quartzite) techniques and ethnic Scandinavian settlement of the region.

UPPER BIG SIOUX



UPPER BIG SIOUX

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #23

SETTING

The Upper Big Sioux Region encompasses the upper reaches of the Big Sioux River drainage basin in portions of Roberts, Grant, Codington, Deuel, Hamlin, Brookings, Moody, and Lake counties. The general topography of the region is comprised of the Big Sioux River valley, bluffs and adjacent plains. Numerous permanent and intermittent lakes are also found in the region.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Lewis (n.d.c) and Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) conducted the earliest archaeological investigations in the Upper Big Sioux Region. Following these early investigations, little research was conducted in the region until the 1970s. Portions of the Big Sioux River were examined by Sigstad (1973b) in 1970. In 1979, Haug (1979c) conducted test excavations at the Garden site; Ruple (1982) surveyed portions of Oakwood Lakes State Park; Hannus conducted excavations at 39BK7; and Alex (1980b) tested 39BK8. In 1980, Lass (1980) conducted a sample survey of portions of the region; Haug (1982b) undertook excavations at the Winter site; and Buechler supervised test excavations at 39BK8 (Cheever 1980; Buechler 1982b). The Northern Border Pipeline survey also examined portions of the region (Hannus et al. 1982). In addition to these efforts, a number of small-scale contract and research surveys have been conducted within the region (Hannus, Winham and Lueck 1986; Lueck, Winham and Hannus 1987c).

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN:

FOLSOM. Haug (1982b) suggests there may be an intact Folsom complex component at the Winter site.

PLANO. Alberta points have been reported by Haug and Sterner (1978).

MIDDLE ARCHAIC: Dates from the Hilde site (39LK7), located near Lake Madison in Lake County, suggest a Middle Archaic affiliation. A corrected date of 2545-1965 B.C. was obtained from bone and a date of 2895-2320 B.C. was obtained on charcoal from a hearth-like feature. Numerous interments were encountered at the site but its original designation as a "mound" is likely incorrect.

MCKEAN/DUNCAN/HANNA. McKean phase materials have been reported by Haug (1982b); Haug and Sterner (1978); and Lass (1980).

WOODLAND: Woodland materials are quite common in the Upper Big Sioux Region (e.g., Hannus 1981; Hannus et al. 1982; Haug 1979c, 1982b; Lass 1980; Ruple 1982; Sigstad 1973b). Major excavations at site 39BK7 in the Oakwood Lakes State Park vicinity indicated multiple components consisting of Sonota complex(?), Middle Woodland, Late Woodland, and later component materials (Hannus 1981). Cultural deposits at the Winter site also indicated Middle and Late Woodland components. Burial mounds are a common form of Woodland site in the region. Howard (1968) has reported on investigations at Spawn Mound in Lake County.

SONOTA COMPLEX. Connection with Oakwood Lakes.

MIDDLE WOODLAND.

LATE WOODLAND.

GREAT OASIS: Great Oasis materials are fairly common in the Upper Big Sioux Region. Test excavations conducted at the Volunteer site (Alex 1980b; Buechler 1982b; Cheever 1980) suggest the site is a single occupation of Great Oasis peoples. Alex (1980b) proposes the subsistence economy was based on a very generalized strategy of small mammal exploitation; some charred corn is present in soil samples. Haug (1982b) also reports a Great Oasis component at the Winter site. Additionally, there are unconfirmed reports of Great Oasis materials from the Lake Poinsett vicinity.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Lewis (n.d.c) has recorded earthworks suggesting the presence of a fortification ditch in Brookings County.

MILL CREEK VARIANT: Haug (1979c, 1982b) reports broad-trailed ceramic materials that resemble Cambria-like materials. It is not known if Cambria populations utilized the region or if the materials are a local trait.

ONEOTA: Shell-tempered ceramics from the late component at 39BK7 are similar to Oneota materials. It is not known if the component represents extensive Oneota utilization of the prairie lakes region. This type of exploitation appears to conform to Oneota subsistence economies in other areas of the Plains; however, more data is needed to define this cultural component.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BURIAL MOUNDS.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Some Protohistoric and Historic period resources have been reported by Lass (1980) and Ruple (1982); however, additional research is necessary to document the resources of the area.

RESERVATIONS. Sisseton Indian Reservation; Flandreau Agency and Reservation.

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLORATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE.

FUR TRADING POSTS: Chanopa Trade Post, the Two Woods Post near Twin Lakes.

OTHER EURO-AMERICAN.

CLAIM STRUCTURES: Spot Mortimer's cabin, Lake Herman cabins.

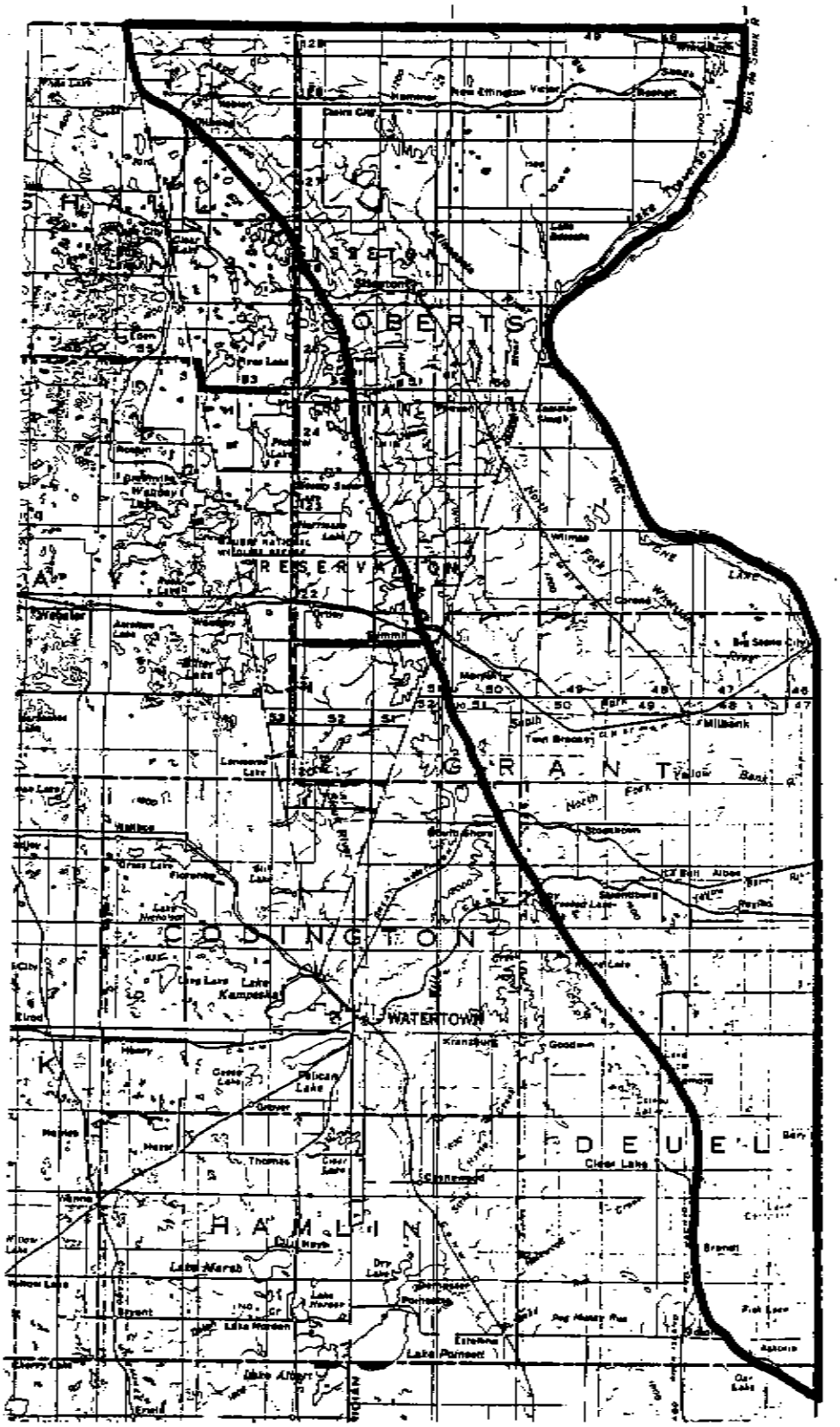
URBAN DEVELOPMENT: Lake Herman townsite, Medary townsite.

UPPER BIG SIOUX DISCUSSION

This region needs additional basic inventory/data collection, particularly to identify pre-ceramic sites and Woodland habitation sites. The region offers good potential to address questions relating to Woodland, Great Oasis and IMM contexts, as well as the opportunity to examine subsistence economies in the prairie lakes area.

A specific question is whether Cambria or Oneota is present in the region. Do these materials represent migration into the area or seasonal exploitation of prairie lakes resources?

NORTHEAST LOWLAND



NORTHEAST LOWLAND

ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGION #24

SETTING

The Northeast Lowland Region is situated in the extreme northeastern corner of South Dakota. The region encompasses portions of Marshall, Roberts, Grant, Deuel, and Brookings counties. Topographically, the area consists of a broad, flat plain. With few exceptions, the surface relief of the plain is less than 20 feet (Flint 1955). The northern portion of the region drains northward into the Red River while the southern portion drains southeastward to the Minnesota River.

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS

Lewis (n.d.c) and Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973) conducted the bulk of the early research in the area. Over focused a great deal of effort in the region, recording and excavating a number of important archaeological sites. Haug (1982b) revisited many of the sites Over recorded and conducted test excavations at the Hartford Beach village in 1980-1981. Lass (1980) has surveyed portions of the region. Beyond these research efforts, little has been done in the region other than small-scale contract survey projects. Johnson (1973) discusses some of the sites in the area as being part of a Woodland burial complex known as the Arvilla complex. Rood and Rood (1984) conducted a survey of the western margin of the Coteau des Prairies, immediately west of the Northeast Lowland Region.

HISTORIC CONTEXTS

PALEOINDIAN: Paleoindian sites have been identified within the region by Lass (1980).

PLANO. Site 39DE9 produced an Alberta point (Lass 1980).

ARCHAIC: Archaic sites have been identified within the region by Lass (1980).

WOODLAND: Woodland burial mounds are common and a number were excavated by Over (Sigstad and Sigstad, eds. 1973). Sigstad and Sigstad (1973) conducted salvage excavations of a Woodland mound in cooperation with the Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux tribe in 1972. However, no Woodland habitation sites have been examined.

ARVILLA.

PLAINS VILLAGE: Plains Village materials are present at the Hartford Beach Village as well as at a number of poorly-documented sites. Haug (1982b) reports the Hartford Beach Village materials are characterized by broad-trailed scroll decoration. The site is also fortified. Radiocarbon dates range from A.D. 1100-1300 (Haug 1983c). Lewis (n.d.c) reports several earthworks in the region which may represent fortified villages.

ONEOTA: A few sites containing Oneota-like materials are reported in the region.

PREHISTORIC THEMATIC:

BURIAL MOUNDS.

PROTOHISTORIC/CONTACT PERIOD: Protohistoric and historic resources are poorly-documented.

HISTORIC NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES.

TETON SIOUX: It is known that the Big Stone Lake area was at one time occupied by the Teton Sioux (Wedel 1974).

HISTORIC EURO-AMERICAN:

EARLY COMMERCIAL EXPLORATION AND MILITARY PRESENCE. The Stephen Long Expedition of 1823, as well as the Nicollet Expedition are known to have travelled through the region.

NORTHEAST LOWLAND DISCUSSION

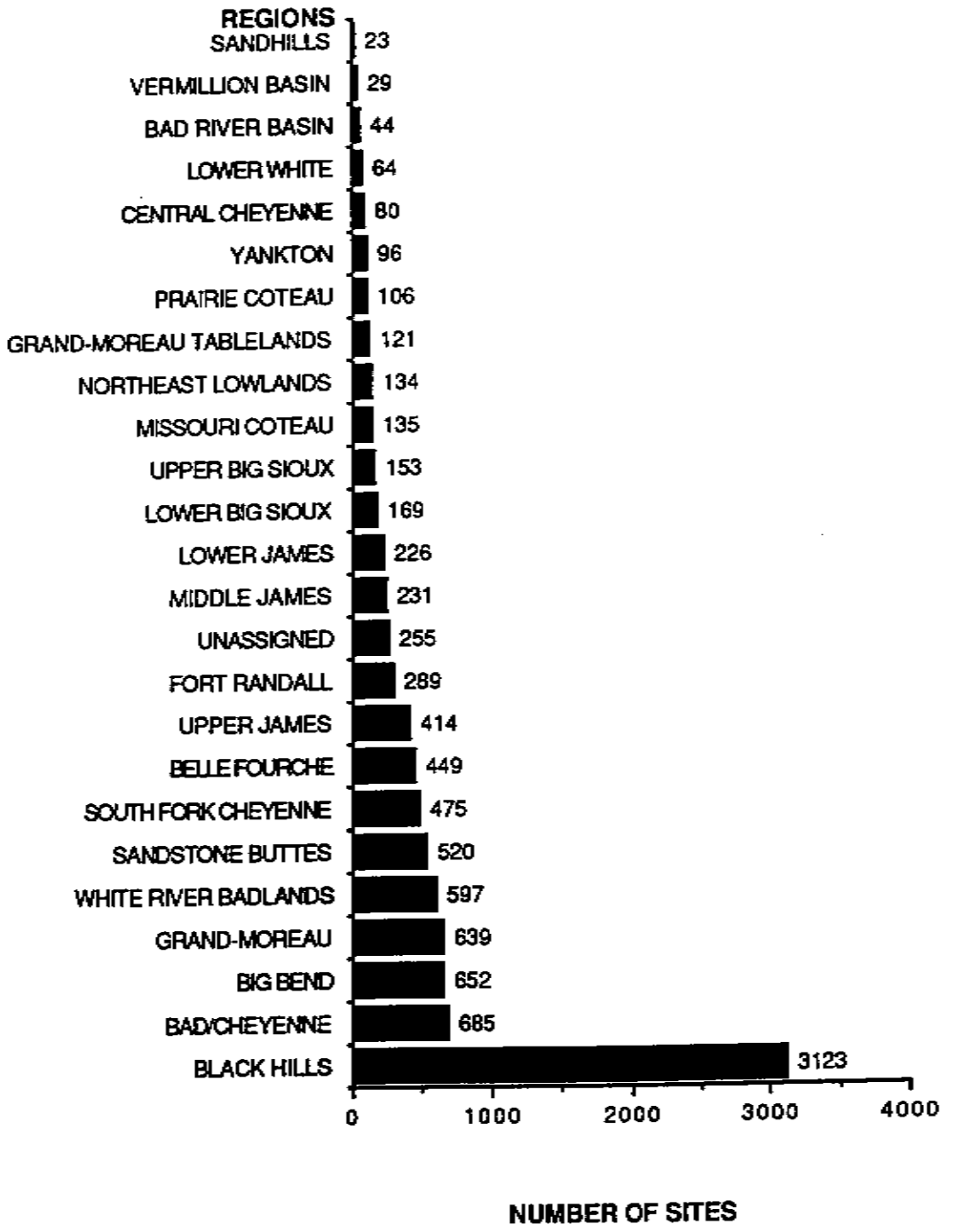
Basic inventory and data collection is required for the region, especially along the lakes and ancillary drainages. The nature of Woodland and Oneota occupation in the region needs better definition. Further studies of the poorly-understood complex represented at Hartford Beach Village and similar sites could provide much-needed data regarding Woodland-Plains Village transitions and interrelations.

Documentation of the protohistoric and historic resources of the region is limited. Can early Teton Sioux sites be identified archaeologically? This region has the potential to indicate what western Dakota populations were like in the late seventeenth century. What are the temporal parameters of Lakota occupation of the region? Questions concerning adaptation and cultural change to early reservation life can be addressed in the region.

LIST OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS SHOWING THE NUMBER OF SITES RECORDED IN EACH REGION AS OF FEBRUARY 1, 1991

REGION	NAME	# SITES
1	SANDSTONE BUTTES	520
2	GRAND-MOREAU TABLELANDS	121
3	CENTRAL CHEYENNE	80
4	BAD RIVER BASIN	44
5	SOUTH FORK CHEYENNE	475
6	BELLE FOURCHE	449
7	BLACK HILLS	3123
8	WHITE RIVER BADLANDS	597
9	LOWER WHITE	64
10	SANDHILLS	23
11	GRAND-MOREAU	639
12	BAD/CHEYENNE	685
13	BIG BEND	652
14	FORT RANDALL	289
15	YANKTON	96
16	LOWER JAMES	226
17	MIDDLE JAMES	231
18	UPPER JAMES	414
19	MISSOURI COTEAU	135
20	PRAIRIE COTEAU	106
21	VERMILLION BASIN	29
22	LOWER BIG SIOUX	169
23	UPPER BIG SIOUX	153
24	NORTHEAST LOWLANDS	134
	UNASSIGNED	255
	TOTAL # SITES*	9709

* Based on SITECRM DATABASE as of February 1, 1991. Some site duplication was noted so these figures are only approximate.


REGIONS
SANDHILLS 23
VERMILLION BASIN 29
BAD RIVER BASIN 44
LOWER WHITE 64
CENTRAL CHEYENNE 80
YANKTON 96
PRAIRIE COTEAU 106
GRAND-MOREAU TABLELANDS 121
NORTHEAST LOWLANDS 134
MISSOURI COTEAU 135
UPPER BIG SIOUX 153
LOWER BIG SIOUX 169
LOWER JAMES 226
MIDDLE JAMES 231
UNASSIGNED 255
FORT RANDALL 289
UPPER JAMES 414
BELLE FOURCHE 449
SOUTH FORK CHEYENNE 475
SANDSTONE BUTTES 520
WHITE RIVER BADLANDS 597
GRAND-MOREAU 639
BIG BEND 652
BAD/CHEYENNE 685
BLACK HILLS 3123
0
1000
2000
3000
4000
NUMBER OF SITES

CORRELATION OF SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS WITH COUNTIES

REGIONS/ COUNTIES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
ARMSTRONG (STANLEY)											XX	XX												
AURORA													XX			XX								
BEADLE																	XX							
BENNETT								XX		XX														
BON HOMME															XX	XX								
BROOKINGS																							XX	XX
BROWN																		XX						
BRULE									XX				XX											
BUFFALO													XX											
BUTTE	XX		XX			XX	XX																	
CAMPBELL											XX								XX					
CHARLES MIX														XX										
CLARK																		XX		XX				
CLAY															XX						XX			
CODINGTON																				XX			XX	XX
CORSON		XX									XX													
CUSTER					XX		XX																	
DAVISON																XX								
DAY																		XX		XX				
DEUEL																							XX	XX
DEWEY		XX									XX	XX												
DOUGLAS														XX										
EDMUNDS											XX							XX	XX					
FALL RIVER					XX		XX	XX																
FAULK																		XX	XX					
GRANT																							XX	XX
GREGORY										XX				XX										
HAAKON			XX	XX																				
HAMLIN																				XX			XX	
HAND													XX				XX		XX					

CORRELATION OF SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS WITH COUNTIES (cont.)

REGION/ COUNTIES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
HANSON																XX								
HARDING	XX																							
HUGHES												XX	XX											
HUTCHINSON																XX								
HYDE													XX				XX		XX					
JACKSON				XX				XX																
JERAULD													XX			XX								
JONES				XX				XX																
KINGSBURY																	XX			XX	XX			
LAKE																					XX		XX	
LAWRENCE							XX																	
LINCOLN																					XX	XX		
LYMAN				XX					XX				XX											
MARSHALL																		XX		XX				XX
MCCOOK																XX					XX			
MCPHERSON																		XX	XX					
MEADE			XX		XX	XX	XX																	
MELLETTE								XX	XX															
MINER																	XX				XX			
MINNEHAHA																					XX	XX		
MOODY																							XX	
PENNINGTON					XX		XX	XX																
PERKINS		XX																						
POTTER											XX								XX					
ROBERTS																				XX				XX
SANBORN																	XX							
SHANNON								XX		XX														
SPINK																		XX						
STANLEY				XX								XX												
SULLY												XX	XX											
TODD								XX	XX	XX														

CORRELATION OF SOUTH DAKOTA ARCHAEOLOGICAL REGIONS WITH COUNTIES (cont.)

REGIONS/ COUNTIES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
TRIPP									XX	XX				XX										
TURNER																					XX	XX		
UNION															XX							XX		
WALWORTH											XX								XX					
YANKTON															XX	XX					XX			
ZIEBACH		XX	XX																					

SECTION 12 - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abbott, James, William Ranney, and Richard Whitten
1982 Report of the 1982 East River Petroform Survey. Archaeology Laboratory, University of South Dakota, Vermillion. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Abel, Annie Heloise (editor)
1939 Tabeau's Narrative of Loisel's Expedition to the Upper Missouri. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.

Agenbroad, Larry D.
1977 Archeological Survey of SE 1/4, SE 1/4, Section 35, T36N, R44W, Shannon County, South Dakota. Chadron State College, Chadron, NE.

Ahler, Stanley A.
1975a Pattern and Variety in Extended Coalescent Lithic Technology. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Missouri-Columbia. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

1975b Report to the Midwest Archeological Center on a Field Trip in Western South Dakota and North Dakota for the Purpose of Locating and Sampling Prehistoric Lithic Source Materials. Quaternary Studies Center, Illinois State Museum, Springfield.

1977a Lithic Resource Utilization Patterns in the Middle Missouri Subarea. Plains Anthropologist Memoir 13:132-150.

1977b Archeological Reconnaissance and Test Excavation at the Jake White Bull Site, 39CO6, Oahe Reservoir, South Dakota. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-76-M-3883.

Ahler, Stanley A., Alan M. Cvancara, David B. Madsen, and Richard W. Kornbrath

1977 Archeological Reconnaissance and Test Excavation at the Travis 2 Site, 39WW15, Oahe Reservoir, South Dakota. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology. University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-76-M-3846.

Ahler, Stanley A., D. K. Davies, C. R. Falk, and D. B. Madsen

1974 Holocene Stratigraphy and Archeology in the Middle Missouri River Trench, South Dakota. Science 184:905-908.

Ahler, Stanley A., Chung Ho Lee, and Carl R. Falk

1981 Cross Ranch Archeology. Test Excavations at Eight Sites in the Breaks Zone, 1980-81 Program. Contribution No. 154. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology. University of North Dakota, Grand Forks.

Ahler, Stanley A., and Dennis L. Toom (editors)

1989 Archeology of the Medicine Crow Site Complex (39BF2), Buffalo County, South Dakota. Illinois State Museum Society, Springfield. Submitted to Branch of Interagency Archeological Services, U.S. National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Regional Office, Denver, Colorado, Contract No. CX 1200-6-3547.

Alex, Lynn M.

1978 Black Hills Natural Sciences Field Station Summer Archaeology Course at Box Elder Site. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 8(2-3):3-4.

1979a The Ceramics From Ludlow Cave, Harding County, South Dakota. Archeology in Montana 20(3):49-62. Missoula.

1979b Ludlow Cave Ceramics. South Dakota Archaeology 3:81-89.

1979c 39BU2: A Fortified Site in Western South Dakota. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 9(3):3-7.

Alex, Lynn M. (cont.)

1989 Archaeological Testing and Analysis of Prehistoric Fortifications in Butte County, South Dakota. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD. Project 46-88-30125B018.

Alex, Lynn M., and Larry J. Zimmerman (editors)

1977 Recorded Sites in South Dakota. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 7(3):7.

1978 Jones County Site Remains an Enigma. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 8(2-3):5.

1979 Phelps Collection Donated to S. D. Archaeological Research Center. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 9(2):1-2.

Alex, Robert A.

1980a Central Plains Tradition in Tripp County? Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 10(1):5.

1980b Contents of a Soil Sample from the Great Oasis Site at Oakwood Lakes State Park. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 10(1):1-3.

1981a Village Sites Off the Missouri River. In The Future of South Dakota's Past, edited by L. J. Zimmerman and L. C. Stewart, pp. 39-45. Special Publication of the South Dakota Archaeological Society No. 2. Vermillion.

1981b The Village Cultures of the Lower James River Valley, South Dakota. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Anderson, Adrienne B.

1974 Archeological Assessment: Mount Rushmore National Memorial 1973. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Anderson, Adrienne B. (cont.)
1980 Archeological Evaluation, Proposed Quarry Area, South Unit, Badlands National Park. Memorandum to Associate Regional Director, Planning and Resource Preservation, Rocky Mountain Region, dated August 11, 1980. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1981 Archeological Evaluation, Proposed Bureau of Indian Affairs Bridge Replacement, White River Development Area, Badlands National Park. Memorandum to Badlands National Park Archeology File, Rocky Mountain Region, dated May 12, 1981. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Anderson, Harry H.
1956 A History of the Cheyenne River Indian Agency and its Military Post, Fort Bennett, 1868-1891. South Dakota Report and Historical Collections 28:390-551. South Dakota Historical Society, Pierre.

Anfinson, S. F.
1979 Great Oasis Phase. In A Handbook of Minnesota Prehistoric Ceramics, edited by S. F. Anfinson, pp. 87-94. Occasional Publications in Minnesota Anthropology No. 5. Minnesota Archaeological Society, Ft. Snelling.

Artz, Joe A.
1980 Cultural Resources of the West River Aqueduct: Literature Search and Preliminary Reconnaissance. Contract Investigations Series 30. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Fort Meade.

Baerreis, David A., and John E. Dallman
1961 Archaeological Investigations Near Mobridge, South Dakota. Archives of Archaeology No. 14. Society for American Archaeology and the University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.

Bambrey, Lucy Hackett
1985 A Cultural Resources Survey of the Gregory County Pumped Storage Power Project Gregory County, South Dakota. 2 vols. Gilbert/Commonwealth, Inc., Englewood, CO. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-84-M-0418.

Banks, Kimball M.
1987 A Cultural Resources Inventory of a Proposed Waterline, Mellette County, Rosebud Sioux Indian Reservation, South Dakota. Case No. AAO-050/RB/87. Bureau of Indian Affairs, Office of Environmental Health, Indian Health Service, Pierre, SD.

1988 A Cultural Resources Inventory of a Proposed Timber Sale, Rosebud Agency, Todd County, South Dakota. Case No. AAO-076/RB/88. Bureau of Indian Affairs, Aberdeen Area Office, Aberdeen, SD.

Barbour, E. H., and C. B. Schultz
1936 Paleontologic and Geologic Considerations of Early Man in Nebraska. The Nebraska State Museum Bulletin 1(45).

Barrandt, A.
1873 The Haystack Mound, Lincoln County, Dakota Territory. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1872. Washington, D.C.

Bass, William M., David R. Evans, and Richard J. Jantz
1971 The Leavenworth Site Cemetery: Archaeology and Physical Anthropology. Publications in Anthropology No. 2. University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Bauxer, J. Joseph
1947 Preliminary Appraisal of the Archaeological and Paleontological Resources of Angostura Reservoir, Fall River County, South Dakota. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Missouri Basin Project. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Beaubien, Paul
1953 Preliminary Report of Archeological Reconnaissance, Badlands National Monument. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1956 Letter to Superintendent, Badlands National Monument. Dated June 19, 1956. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Region Two Office.

Beckes, Michael R., and James D. Keyser
1983 The Prehistory of the Custer National Forest: An Overview. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Billings, Montana.

Benn, D. W.
1981 Archaeology of the M.A.D. Sites (13CF101 and 13CF102) at Denison, Iowa. 3 parts. Draft report on file, State Historical Society of Iowa, Des Moines.

1986 The Western Iowa Rivers Basin: An Archaeological Overview. Iowa River Basin Report Series, vol. 3. Report CAR-677. Center for Archaeological Research, Southwest Missouri State University, Springfield.

Benn, D. W. (editor)
1987 Big Sioux River Archaeological and Historical Resources Survey, Lyon County, Iowa, vol. 1. Report CAR-705. Center for Archaeological Research, Southwest Missouri State University, Springfield. Submitted to Office of Historic Preservation, State Historical Society of Iowa, Des Moines.

Blakeslee, Donald J., and John O'Shea
1983 The Gorge of the Missouri: An Archeological Survey of Lewis and Clark Lake, Nebraska and South Dakota. Archaeology Laboratory, Wichita State University, Wichita, Kansas. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-82-R-0098.

Bonnichsen, Robson, Dennis Stanford, and James L. Fastook
1987 Environmental Change and Developmental History of Human Adaptive Patterns: the Paleoindian Case. In North America and Adjacent Oceans During the Last Deglaciation, edited by W. F. Ruddiman and H. E. Wright, Jr., 403-424. The Geology of North America, vol. K-3. Geological Society of America, Boulder, Colorado.

Britt, Claude
1970 Archeological Reconnaissance of Millard Ridge (Cedar Pass Butte) Site, No. 39JK2, Badlands National Monument, South Dakota. Memorandum to John Stockert dated July 17, 1970. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Brooks, Allyson
1987a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the Stanton and Corner Timber Sale Sites: FS301-36, 48CK762, 48CK763, 48CK764, 48CK765, 48CK780, 48CK781, 48CK782, and 48CK783 in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-15-87.

1987b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the Deep East Timber Sale Sites - 48CK247, 48CK254, 48CK255, and 48CK256 in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-21-87.

1987c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site #03-04-003, the Moon Townsite on the Boland Land Exchange in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-18-87.

1987d The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN575, the Lookout Mill and Nellie Consolidation Placer in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-13-87.

Brooks, Allyson (cont.)

1987e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN46, the Crooked Creek Habitation on the Bittersweet Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-22-87.

1987f The Empire Gold Mine: Additional Historic Documentation and Subsurface Impact Analysis for Mitigation Development Samelias Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-23-87.

1987g The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site N-15-87-2, the Bucks Apex Portion of the Black Hills and Fort Pierre Railroad on the Hay Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-21-87.

1987h The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the Hisega Summer Home Group Residences on the Hines Small Tracts Act Land Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-10-87.

1987i The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU624, the Spokane Mine, Mill, Townsite on the Hayward Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-14-87.

1988a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU401 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-6-88.

Brooks, Allyson (cont.)

1988b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU397 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-10-88.

1988c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU440, the Pool Homestead on the Shirttail Grazing Allotment in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-11-88.

1988d The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Potentially Historic Bridges on the Black Hills National Forest in Custer, Pennington and Lawrence Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-14-88.

1988e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU117, 39CU121, 39CU130 and 39CU163 on the Beaver Valley Timber Sale in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-17-88.

1988f The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites H-13-88-1, H-13-88-2, H-13-88-3, and H-13-88-4 on the McVey Prescribed Burn in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-13-88.

1988g The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site H-15-88-1, the Reynolds Prairie House in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-15-88.

Brooks, Allyson (cont.)
1988h The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU624, the Spokane Mine, Mill and Townsite, in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-8-88.

Brooks, Allyson, and Salli Kurt
1987 The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA498 on the Chicago Gulch Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-4-88.

Brown, D.
1970 Bury My Heart At Wounded Knee. Washington Square Press, New York.

Brown, Lionel A.
1965 Excavations at Chappelle Creek, Hughes County, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 10(27):48.

1968 The Gavin's Point Site (39YK203): An Analysis of Surface Artifacts. Plains Anthropologist 13(40):119-131.

1974 The Archaeology of the Breeden Site. Plains Anthropologist Memoir 10.

Brown, S. Loretta, Jeffery R. Hanson, and Michael L. Gregg
1983 Environmental Background for the Northern Border Project. In Archeology of the Northern Border Pipeline, North Dakota: Survey and Background Information, vol. 2(1), edited by Matthew W. Root and Michael L. Gregg, pp. 50-134. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. Submitted to Northern Border Pipeline Company, Omaha, NE.

Bryson, R. A., D. A. Baerreis, and W. M. Wendland
1970 The Character of Late-Glacial and Post-Glacial Climatic Changes. In Pleistocene and Recent Environments of the Central Great Plains, edited by W. Dort, Jr. and J. K. Jones, Jr. pp. 53-74. Special Publication No. 3. Department of Geology, University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Buechler, Jeff

1977a Boulder Outlines Recorded in Turner County. South Dakota Historical Preservation Newsletter 6(7):10-12.

1977b An Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey of Eleven Proposed Construction Locations on the Rosebud Sioux Reservation in Gregory, Mellette, Todd and Tripp Counties. South Dakota Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion. Submitted to Rosebud Sioux Tribe.

1982a Subsistence Change on the Great Plains Periphery/Prairie Peninsula, A. D. 700-1100. Unpublished Master's thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

1982b Test Excavations at the Volunteer Site, 39BK8. South Dakota Archaeology 6:1-32.

1983 Report of the Class I and Class II Cultural Resources Investigations of the Lake Andes-Wagner Project Area, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 92. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1984a Management Plan for Archaeological Resources in South Dakota, Part 1: Study Units (working draft). Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD Submitted to South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade, Contract No. 120401-405-004(85).

1984b Cultural Resources Survey of the Mountain Shadows Subdivision, Pennington County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Interwest Development Company, Rapid City.

1984c Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Proposed Mt. McKinley-Dead Horse Butte Seismic Line, Harding County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1985a A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of Selected Portions of the Proposed Davison Rural Water System, Davison and Sanborn Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff (cont.)

1985b A Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey of Selected Portions of the WEB Rural Water System (Phase 2) in Walworth, Campbell, McPherson, Edmunds, and Faulk Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1985c A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Foley Ridge Project and Exploration Areas, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1985d A Cultural Resource Survey of Selected Portions of the Beebe and Cresbard Service Areas (Phase 3) of the Proposed WEB Rural Water System in Eastern Edmunds and Faulk Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1985e A Cultural Resource Survey of the Golden Reward Phase IV Permit Area, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1985f Report of the Class I and Class II Cultural Resource Investigations of Phase I of the Proposed Rosebud Rural Water System, Todd County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Rosebud Sioux Tribe.

1985g A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Proposed Brush Creek and Hay Canyon Pipelines, and Konrath Furrowing Projects, Buffalo Gap National Grasslands, Fall River County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Pioneer and Indian Cooperative Grazing Districts.

1986a A Cultural Resource Survey of Selected Portions of the WEB Rural Water Distribution System and O&M Center in Brown, Edmunds, and McPherson Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1986b A Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of the Proposed Placerville Camp Land Exchange, Black Hills National Forest in Pennington County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff (cont.)

1986c An Intensive Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a Proposed Land Exchange on the Buffalo Gap National Grassland in Pennington and Jackson Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Eastern Pennington County Cooperative Grazing District and White River Cooperative Grazing District, Wall Ranger District, Nebraska National Forest.

1986d A Cultural Resource Survey of Proposed Electric Transmission Lines in Todd County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Cherry-Todd Electric Coop.

1987a A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of the Seven Sisters Fire Area on the Black Hills National Forest, Fall River County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987b A Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Selected Portions of the WEB Rural Water Distribution System (Phase 4) in Brown, Edmunds, and Spink Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987c An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a National Guard Bivouac Area on the Nemo Ranger District in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987d An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of National Guard Bivouac Areas on the Harney Ranger District in Custer and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987e An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of National Guard Bivouac Areas on the Custer and Elk Mountain Ranger Districts, Custer County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD

1987f An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Survey of Proposed Development and Exploration Areas for Wharf Resources (U.S.A.), Inc. in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff (cont.)

1987g An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Proposed Exploration Activities for Goldstake Explorations, Inc. in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987h An Intensive Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a Proposed Land Exchange on the Buffalo Gap National Grassland in Fall River County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987i An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Proposed Phase I Exploration Areas in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987j Historical and Archaeological Documentation of the Two Johns Mine (39LA438) Feature Complex A and B in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987k An Intensive Cultural Resource Inventory and Documentation of Resources Associated with the West Galena Mining District of Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1987l An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a Proposed Land Exchange on the Buffalo Gap National Grassland in Pennington County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Eastern Pennington County Cooperative Grazing District, Wall Ranger District, Nebraska National Forest.

1987m An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a Proposed Land Exchange on the Buffalo Gap National Grassland in Jackson County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to White River Cooperative Grazing District, Wall Ranger District, Nebraska National Forest.

Buechler, Jeff (cont.)

1987n A Short Format Report of an Intensive Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Proposed Buried Cable Routes in Jackson County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Golden West Telecommunications Coop, Inc., Wall, SD.

1987o A Short Format Report of an Intensive Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of a Proposed Materials Quarry in Shannon County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Eagle Nest, Inc., Mandan, ND.

1988a Data Retrieval Activities Associated with Road Rehabilitation at the "Upper Carbonate" Camp (39LA430) in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988b Data Retrieval Activities Associated with the Town of Terry (39LA358) in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988c An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Proposed National Guard Bivouac Areas in Lawrence and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988d An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Selected Properties for Honeywell, Inc. in Fall River County, South Dakota, vols. I and II. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988e A Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of Selected Portions of the WEB Rural Water Distribution System (Phase 5) in Brown, Clark, Day, and Marshall Counties, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988f Cultural Resource Investigations at the Miller Village Site (39HD1) in Hand County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff (cont.)

1988g An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of the Gilt Edge Sulphide Project, Galena Vicinity, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988h Documentation and Evaluation of the Reliance Mill Complex and Stanley City Residential Complex (39LA471) in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1988i Placerville Mapping Project and Mitigation Report. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-11-88.

1989a Black Hills Mining Resources Historic Context. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1989b City of Rapid City Historic Context Planning Document. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

1989c An Intensive (Level III) Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of the 1989 Pioneer Cooperative Grazing District Land Exchange Selected Area on the Buffalo Gap National Grassland in Eastern Fall River County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Pioneer Cooperative Grazing District, Oelrichs, SD.

1989d Historical Documentation of the Anchor Mountain Mine and Mill Complex (39LA491) and the Anchor Hill Lookout (39LA569) for the Gilt Edge Expansion Project in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD. Submitted to Brohm Mining Corp., Deadwood, SD.

Buechler, Jeff (editor)

1988 Proceedings of the Workshop on Historic Mining Resources. Defining the Research Questions for Evaluation and Preservation. State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Buechler, Jeff, Susan L. Bupp, Michele Scally Church, and Thomas W. Haberman

1984 Report of Data Retrieval and Test Excavations at the Deerfield Site (39PN214), Pennington County, South Dakota. Contract Investigation Series 106. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Buechler, Jeff, and Steve Keller

1983 James River Survey, 1977-1979. Contract Investigations Series 68-I. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Buechler, Jeff, and Patricia A. Malone

1986 A Cultural Resource Inventory Survey of the Richmond Hill Project Area for St. Joe American Corporation in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff, and Skylar S. Scott

1986 A History of Terry and the Golden Reward Mining Company. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Buechler, Jeff, Skylar S. Scott, and Patricia A. Malone

1986 Documentation of Roubaix and the Clover Leaf/Uncle Sam Mine and Mill (39LA424) for Moruya Gold Mines of N.A., Inc., Lawrence County, South Dakota. Dakota Research Services, Rapid City, SD.

Bump, R. J.

1986 The Powers-Yonkee Bison Trap - A New Look at an Old (or not so old) Site. Submitted to Archaeology in Montana in 1986.

Butler, W. B.

1987 Significance and Other Frustrations in the CRM Process. American Antiquity 52:820-829.

Butterbrodt, John

1982 Analysis and Report on the Rock and Cobble Debitage from Excavations at the Crow Creek Site (39BF11). Archeological Contract Series No. 2. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-82-M-K336.

Butterbrodt, John, and R. Peter Winham

1984 Report of a Cultural Resources Test Excavation at Cabot Hill Quarry, Site 39PN658 near Rapid City, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 10. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to Western Area Power Administration, Billings, Montana, Order No. 4-11-B3-00014.01.

Calabrese, F. A.

1974a Archeological Survey, Cedar Pass Area. Badlands National Monument. Memorandum to Regional Director, Rocky Mountain Region, dated October 23, 1974. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1974b Archeological Reconnaissance, Northeast and Pinnacles Entrance, Badlands National Monument, U. S. Department of the Interior Project 1300-5376. Memorandum to Regional Director, Rocky Mountain Regional Office, dated October 23, 1974. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1978 Memorandum on results of the 1978 MAC surveys in Rocky Mountain National Park, Shadow Mountain National Recreation Area, Glacier National Park and Badlands National Monument. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Caldwell, Warren W.

1960a The Black Partizan Site (39LM218), Big Bend Reservoir, South Dakota: A Preliminary Report. Plains Anthropologist 5(10):53-57.

Caldwell, Warren W. (cont.)

1960b Lewis and Clark Lake: Paleontology, Geology, History, Archeology. Report to the Omaha District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

1963 Investigations in the Lower Big Bend Reservoir, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 8(20):118.

1966 The Black Partizan Site. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Publications in Salvage Archeology 2.

Caldwell, Warren W., and Richard E. Jensen

1969 The Grand Detour Phase. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Publications in Salvage Archeology 13.

Caldwell, Warren W., Lee G. Madison, and Bernard Golden

1964 Archeological Investigations at the Hickey Brothers Site (39LM4), Big Bend Reservoir, Lyman County, South Dakota. River Basin Surveys Papers 36. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 189.

Cassells, E. Steve

1981 Cultural Resource Survey of the Twin Sisters Timber Sale. Plano Archaeological Consultants, Longmont, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Contract No. 43-82X9-0-1257.

1989 The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites: 39CU111, 264, 372, and 650 in Custer County, S.D.; 39FA276, 319, 332, 407, 408, 417, 422, 423, 437, 441, 442, 443, 440, 451, 453, 456, 457, 458, 464, 469, 482, 484, 502, 504, 506, 508, 513, 520, 523, 529, 530, 531, 532, 539, and 874 in Fall River County, S.D.; 39PN175, 425, and 440 in Pennington County, S.D.; and 48WE79 in Weston County, Wyoming, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest. Plano Archaeological Consultants, Elgin, Illinois. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-27-89.

Cassells, E. Steve, and Larry D. Agenbroad
1981 Cultural Resource Overview of the Nebraska National Forest. Plano Archaeological Consultants, Longmont Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Nebraska National Forest, Chadron, NE, Contract No. 53-82X9-1-129(draft).

Cassells, E. Steve, David B. Miller, and Paul V. Miller
1984 PAHA SAPA: A Cultural Resource Overview of the Black Hills National Forest, South Dakota and Wyoming. Plano Archaeological Consultants, Longmont, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Contract No. 53-67TO-3-90.

Caywood, Janene M., Ted Catton, and Alan S. Newell
1988 A Reconnaissance Cultural Resource Survey of Burlington Northern's Edgemont to Custer Railroad Abandonment Project Area, Fall River and Custer Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-13-88.

Chaplin, Terry L., and Therese Chevance
1988 The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA518 and 39LA519 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-9-88.

Cheever, Lyle
1980 Excavation at Lake Oakwood. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 10(2-3):13-14.

Chevance, Nicholas
1979 Cultural Resources Survey in the Driftwood Canyon and Pass Creek Regions, Fall River and Custer Counties, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series I. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Chevance, Nicholas (cont.)

1984 An Overview of the Cultural Resources of the Proposed WEB Water Development System in North-Central South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 107. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985a An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of Portions of Sections 20, 27 and 29, T13N, R20E, Ziebach County S.D. Contract Investigations Series 149. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985b The Testing and National Register Evaluation of 39PN217, the Sherwood Spring Site in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-12-85.

1985c A Level III Inventory of the Thomson Spring Development and the National Register Evaluation of 39PN340, the Thomson Spring Site, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-20-85.

1985d The National Register Evaluation of Sites 39PN441, 39PN443, 39PN466, 39PN467, 39PN468 on the Keller and Preacher Spring Timber Sales in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-31-85.

1985e The National Register Evaluation of a Possible Route for the Cheyenne-Deadwood Stage Trail Located on the Dry Beaver Prescribed Burn in Pennington County, South Dakota and Weston County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-32-85.

1985f The Testing and National Register Evaluation of 48CK628 on the Hershey Timber Sale, in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-2-86.

Chevance, Nicholas (cont.)

1986a The Resource Protection Planning Process (RP3) in South Dakota: Comments on the Working Draft of "Management Plan for Archaeological Resources in South Dakota. Part 1: Study Units." Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1986b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 39ZB14 in Ziebach County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 212. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1986c Report on the Cultural Resource Monitoring of Road Construction of FDR 847.1J at 48CK627, in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-12-86.

1986d The Monitoring of Construction Activities and the Emergency Data Recovery on a Portion of the Great Rockerville Flume, 39PN377, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-15-86.

1986e The Testing and National Register Evaluation of 48CK99 in the Chicago Gulch Timber Sale Area, Spearfish Ranger District, Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-9-86.

1988 The Emergency Data Recovery of Archaeological Materials from a Mound near Punished Woman's Lake, South Shore, Codington County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 291. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Chevance, Nicholas, and Therese C. Chevance

1983 The Archaeology of Harding County, South Dakota: A Summary of the First Season's Investigations. Contract Investigations Series 81. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Chevance, Nicholas, and Therese C. Chevance (cont.)

1984 The Archaeology of Harding County, South Dakota: The Little Missouri River Valley. Contract Investigations Series 105. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Chevance, Therese

1982 Cultural Resource Survey of Proposed Re-Alignment of South Dakota Highway 73, Jackson County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 53. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985 An Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Highway 16 Right-of-Way between Three Forks and Hill City, Pennington County, S.D. Contract Investigations Series 150. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986a The Testing of a Proposed Specified Road and Timber Sale Activity Area Within the Mystic Townsite, 39PN304, A National Register Historic District, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-13-86.

1986b The National Register Evaluation of 39PN159, on the Samelias Timber Sale, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-16-86.

1986c The National Register Evaluation of Site 39PN787, on the Gillette #1 Timber Sale, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-24-86.

Chevance, Therese (cont.)

1986d Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of Four Additional Temporary Roads and the National Register Evaluation of Five Historic Sites: 39PN456, 39PN457, 39PN458, 39PN800, and 39PN801, on the Bittersweet Timber Sale, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-27-86.

1986e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN802, in Gordon Gulch on the Harney Ranger District, in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-29-86.

1986f A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of Two Specified Roads and the National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN461, the Myersville Townsite, on the Myersville Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-1-87.

1987a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU762 on the Elephant Timber Sale in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-4-88.

1987b A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of Specified Roads and the National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN285, 39PN290, 39PN300, 39PN314, and 39PN315 on the Norris Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-5-88.

1987c An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Parmelee Gravel Site Development in Todd County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 236. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Chevance, Therese (cont.)

1987d An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Wakpamani Road and Borrow Area in Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 244. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1988a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the McBride Site, 39CU855 on the McKenna Timber Sale in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-7-88.

1988b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of a Bridge Along the Palmer Gulch Road, County Road T-357 in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-14-88.

1988c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA24, on the Misty Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-20-88.

1988d The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA234 on the Quarry Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-26-88.

1988e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the Nemo School in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-32-88.

1988f The Results of Further Data Collection for the Development of Appropriate Mitigative Measures for Site 39PN795, on the Hayward Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-6-88.

Chevance, Therese (cont.)

1988g The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN771 and 39PN772 on the Bobtail Timber Sale in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-7-88.

1988h The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN261, Near the Boone Draw Fire Camp in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-13-88.

1988i A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of Three Proposed Spring Developments and the National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA39, 39LA198, 39LA199, and 39LA200 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-19-88.

1988j The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA25, 39LA82, 39LA83, 39LA84, 39LA96, 39LA97, 39LA112, 39LA304, 39LA305, and 39LA306 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-26-88.

1988k The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39MD115, 39MD116, and 39MD151 in Meade County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-2-89.

1989a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA562 on the Nemo Ranger District in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-4-89.

Chevance, Therese (cont.)

1989b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA52 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-7-89.

1989c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA41 and 39LA218 on the Spearfish Ranger District in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-14-89.

1989d A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Proposed FY89 Range Projects and the National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 48CK669 on the Spearfish Ranger District in Lawrence County, South Dakota and Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-16-89.

1989e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA227, 39LA231, and 39LA472 on the Spearfish Ranger District in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-17-89.

Chomko, Stephen

1985 Preliminary Archeological Reconnaissance, BADL Development Concept Plan. Memorandum to Regional Archeologist, Division of Cultural Resources, dated September 13, 1985. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Church, Tim

1985a Test Excavations at Four Sites within the Okobojo Recreation Area, Lake Oahe, Sully County, S.D. Contract Investigations Series 148. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Church, Tim (cont.)

1985b Investigations at 39LA378, an Aboriginal Quarry Site in the Black Hills, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-15-86.

1985c An Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of the Scenic to Rockyford Road in Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 158. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985d An Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of the Gooseneck Road in Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 159. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 48CK550, the Adamshead Mine Site, in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-24-86.

1986b Report on Investigations at 39LA259 on the Nasty Timber Sale, in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-19-86.

1987a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Eight Archeological Sites (48CK52, 48CK275, 48CK287, 48CK290, 48CK596, 48CK598, 48CK599, 48CK615, and 48CK620) in Crook County, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-2-87.

1987b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 39PN91 in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-7-87.

Church, Tim (cont.)

1987c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 39MD79 in Meade County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-9-87.

1987d Report on Subsurface Testing at 39LA433 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-14-87.

1987e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39MD153 on the FDR 170 Road Reconstruction Project in Meade County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-23-87.

1987f The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA233 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-27-87.

1987g The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA202, 39LA204, 39LA205, and 39LA210 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-28-87.

1987h The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39MD163 in Meade County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-35-87.

1987i The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA33, 39LA140 and 39LA146 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-12-87.

Church, Tim (cont.)

1987j The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA473 on the Prospect Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-16-87.

1987k The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA476 on the Lone Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-17-87.

1987l The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA243, the Keough Site on the Reconstruction of FDR 196 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-18-87.

1987m The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA15 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-19-87.

1987n The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA152, 39LA241 and 39LA242 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-20-87.

1987o The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU19, Custer Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-7-88.

1987p The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU712 and 39CU715 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-4-88.

Church, Tim (cont.)

1987q The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU469 and 39CU484, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-10-88.

1987r The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA53, 39LA54, 39LA55, 39LA120, 39LA418 and 39MD77 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-3-88.

1988 The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39FA762, 39CU75, and 39CU76, Custer Ranger District in Fall River and Custer Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-2-89.

Church, Tim, Nicholas Chevance, and Patricia A. Malone

1985 Cultural Resource Investigations along Vanocker Canyon Road; Lawrence and Meade Counties, S.D. Contract Investigations Series 143. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Church, Tim, and Michele Scally Church

1987a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN140, 39PN160, 39PN238, 39PN313, 39PN484, 39PN485 and 39PN849 in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-2-88.

1987b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA42, 39LA87, 39LA88, 39LA100, 39LA226, and 39LA299 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-1-88.

Church, Tim, and James Martin
1985 Investigations at 39LA378-An Aboriginal Quarry Site in the Black Hills, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 157. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Church, Tim, Jeanie McAllister, and Roger Williams
1984 Lake Andes-Wagner Class III Cultural Resources Survey. Contract Investigations Series 104. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Clayton, L., S. R. Moran, and W. B. Bickley, Jr.
1976 Stratigraphy, Origin, and Climatic Implications of Late Quaternary Upland Silts in North Dakota. North Dakota Geological Survey, Miscellaneous Series 54.

Comfort, Aaron J.
1978 Indian Mounds Near Fort Wadsworth, Dakota Territory. Reprinted. Minnesota Archaeologist 37(1):3-15. Originally published in 1873 as Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, 1871.

Cooper, Paul L.
1947a Preliminary Appraisal of the Archeological and Paleontological Resources of Deerfield Reservoir, Pennington County, South Dakota. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Missouri Basin Project. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1947b Preliminary Appraisal of the Archeological and Paleontological Resources of the Fort Randall Reservoir, South Dakota. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Missouri Valley Project. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1949 Recent Investigations in Fort Randall and Oahe Reservoirs, South Dakota. American Antiquity 14(4):300-310.

Cooper, Paul L., and Waldo R. Wedel
1947 Preliminary Appraisal of the Archaeological and Paleontological Resources of Shadehill and Blue Horse Reservoirs on the Grand River, South Dakota. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Council of South Dakota Archaeologists (CSDA)
1986 Minutes of Meeting at Placerville Camp.

Dandridge, Debra E.
1988a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU173 and 39CU178 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-27-88.

1988b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN172 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-34-88.

1988c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA11 and 39LA18 in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-33-88.

1989a A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Lindstrom Spring Pipeline and National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 39CU729 in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-8-89.

1989b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU922 and Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of Pass Creek Road Improvements in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-11-89.

Dandridge, Debra E. (cont.)
1989c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39CU207 and Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Mahrt Small Tract Land Transfer in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-21-89.

Davis, Carl M.
1980 The View from Outside Ludlow Cave. Paper presented at the 38th Annual Plains Conference, Iowa City, Iowa.

Davis, Leslie B. (editor)
1983 From Microcosm to Macrocosm: Advances in Tipi Ring Investigation and Interpretation. Plains Anthropologist Memoir 19.

Deaver, Sherri, and Ken Deaver
1988 Prehistoric Cultural Resource Overview of Southeast Montana. 2 vols. Ethnoscience, Billings, MT. Submitted to Bureau of Land Management, Miles City, MT, Contract No. YA-551--RFP6-340030.

De Vore, Steven
1986 Trip Report--Badlands National Park, July 16-18, 1986. Memorandum to Regional Director, Rocky Mountain Region, dated July 22, 1986. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Dibble, David S., and Dessamae Lorrain
1968 Bonfire Shelter: A Stratified Bison Kill Site, Val Verde County, Texas. Texas Memorial Museum Miscellaneous Papers 1.

Dobbs, Clark A.
n.d. Outline of Historic Contexts for the Prehistoric Period (CA 12,000 B.P. - A.D. 1700). A Document in the Series Minnesota History in Sites and Structures: A Comprehensive Planning Series. Reports of Investigations No. 37. Institute for Minnesota Archaeology, Minneapolis, in cooperation with the Minnesota State Historic Preservation Office, Minnesota Historical Society, Fort Snelling.

Dobbs, Clark A. (cont.)
1984 Oneota Settlement Patterns in the Blue Earth River Valley, Southern Minnesota. Unpublished Ph. D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Minnesota-Minneapolis.

Dobbs, C. A., and O. C. Shane III
1982 Oneota Settlement Patterns in the Blue Earth River Valley, Minnesota. In Oneota Studies, edited by G. Gibbon, pp. 58-68. Publications in Anthropology No. 1, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.

Dolzani, Michael
1986 The Milliron Site: A Point in Clovis Time. Mammoth Trumpet 2(3):8.

Dormaar, J.F.
1976 Effect of Boulderflow on Soil Transformation Under Tipi Rings. Plains Anthropologist 21(72):115-118.

Eckles, David
1978a Cultural Resources Survey of the Heely Creek Timber Sale. Ms. on file, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD.

1978b Cultural Resources Survey of the Lake Road, Marble Quarry, North Custer, Streets, Thunderhead, and Wabash Timber Sales in the Custer Black Hills. Ms. on file, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD.

Falk, Carl R., and S. A. Ahler
1988 Archeological Investigations in the Mobridge Area, South Dakota, 1969-1970: Lower Grand (Davis), 39CO14; Walth Bay, 39WW203; and Helb, 39CA208. American Archaeology Division, Department of Anthropology, University of Missouri-Columbia. Submitted to the Rocky Mountain Regional Office, U.S. National Park Service, Denver.

Falk, Carl R., and F. A. Calabrese
1973 Helb: A Preliminary Statement. Plains Anthropologist 18(62 pts. 1-2):336-343.

Falk, Carl R., Steven Holen, and Robert Pepperl
1977 A Preliminary Assessment of Archeological Resources in the Vicinity of the Proposed White River Development. Badlands National Monument, South Dakota. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1978 A Preliminary Assessment of Archeological Resources in the Vicinity of the Proposed White River Development, Badlands National Monument, South Dakota. Occasional Studies in Anthropology 5. National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Falk, Carl R. (editor), T. L. Steinacher, and D. L. Toom
1984 Archeological Investigations within Federal Lands Located on the East Bank of the Lake Sharpe Project Area, South Dakota: 1978-1979 Final Report. Technical Report No. 83-04. Division of Archeological Research, Department of Anthropology, University of Nebraska, Lincoln. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-78-C-1036.

Falvey, Donald
1987 Revision of Cultural Site Inventory. Memorandum to Chief, Midwest Archeological Center, dated August 25, 1987. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Fitting, James E.
1978 An Archaeological and Historical Survey of the Grass Rope Unit, Lower Brule, South Dakota. Report 193. Commonwealth Associates. Submitted to U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.

Flemmer, Dan
1989a The National Register of Historic Places Registration Form for the Custer Initials Site (39CU861). Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-4-89.

Flemmer, Dan (cont.)

1989b The National Register of Historic Places Registration Form for Williams Ranch, SHPO # CU PR 16, BHNF # C-03-88-1. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-19-89.

1989c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN717 on the Mystic Timber Sale, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-2-89.

1989d Request for Determination of National Register of Historic Places Eligibility for 39LA165. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-13-89.

1989e Request for Determination of National Register of Historic Places Eligibility for 39LA481. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-14-89.

Flint, Richard F.

1955 Pleistocene Geology of Eastern South Dakota. Geological Survey Professional Paper 262. Washington, D.C.

Floden, Shirley

1984 A Burial in Northeastern Butte County, South Dakota - 39BU27. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 14(3):2-4.

Frison, George C.

1978 Prehistoric Hunters of the High Plains. Academic Press, New York.

1982a The Sheaman Site: A Clovis Component. In The Agate Basin Site, edited by George C. Frison and Dennis J. Stanford, pp. 143-157. Academic Press, New York.

1982b Folsom Components. In The Agate Basin Site, edited by George C. Frison and Dennis J. Stanford, pp. 37-76. Academic Press, New York.

Frison, George C., and B. Bradley
1980 Folsom Tools and Technology at the Hanson Site, Wyoming. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.

Frison, George C., and Dennis J. Stanford
1982 The Agate Basin Site. Academic Press, New York.

Frison, George C., Michael Wilson, and Diane J. Wilson
1976 Fossil Bison and Artifacts from an Early Altithermal Period Arroyo Trap in Wyoming. American Antiquity 41(1):28-57.

Gallagher, Joseph G.
1989 Stabilization and Interpretation Recommendations for Williams Ranch, Black Hills National Forest, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-18-89.

Gant, Robert D.
n.d. Wolf Creek Mounds. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1961 The Reva Site, Harding County, South Dakota. Museum News 22(4-5):1-12. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

1962a The Hafner Site, 39HN4: A Stone Circle Site in Harding County, South Dakota. Museum News 23 (6-7):2-9. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

1962b The Big Bend Burials, 39BF221, Buffalo County, South Dakota. Museum News 23(4-5): 3-9. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

1967 Archeological Investigations at the Arp Site, 39BR101, Brule County, South Dakota, 1961. Archaeological Studies Circular 12. W. H. Over Dakota Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Gant, Robert D., and Jay Brandon
1963 Comparative Craniometry of Human Crania from the Sherman Park Mounds (39MH8), Minnehaha County, South Dakota. Museum News 24(2):2-8. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Gant, Robert, and W. R. Hurt
1965 The Sturgis Archaeological Project: An Archaeological Survey of the Northern Black Hills. Museum News 26(7-8):1-54. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Geiger, Lee S.
1986 Spokane Mill Photographic Recordation, Pactola Ranger District, in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-23-86.

Gibbon, G., and C. A. H. Caine
1980 The Middle-Late Woodland Transition in Eastern Minnesota. Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology 5(1):57-72.

Gleichman, Carol Legard
1987a National Register Evaluations of Sites 39CU84 and 39CU233, Custer Ranger District, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-1-88.

1987b National Register Evaluations of Seven Sites in the Pactola Ranger District: 39PN103, 39PN107, 39PN192, 39PN220, 39PN221, 39PN351, and 39PN695, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-1-88.

Gleichman, Peter J.
1988a National Register Evaluations of Sites 39CU658 and 39CU660, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-9-88.

Gleichman, Peter J. (cont.)

1988b National Register Evaluations of Three Sites in the Nemo Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest: 39LA89, 39LA90, and 39LA268, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-13-88.

Gleichman, Peter J., and Carol Legard Gleichman

1987a National Register Evaluations of Nine Sites in the Harney Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest: 39PN155, 39PN474, 39PN567, 39PN578, 39PN579, 39PN734, 39PN850 (Pinedale), Oreville, and the Miller Camp, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-5-88.

1987b National Register Evaluations of Seventeen Sites in the Spearfish Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest: 39LA16, 39LA20, 39LA30, 39LA31, 39LA32, 39LA85, 39LA102, 39LA103, 39LA142, 39LA143, 39LA150, 39LA151, 39LA211, 39LA212, 39LA213, 39LA228, and 39LA303, Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-5-88.

Gregg, Michael L., K. Patrice Bamat, Jeffery R. Hanson, and Fred Schneider

1983 Cultural Environmental Setting. In Archeological Excavations at the Mondrian Tree Site (32MZ58), Missouri River, McKenzie County, North Dakota. Final Report, Part 1, edited by Dennis L. Toom and Michael L. Gregg, pp. 4.1-4.55. Vol. 1 (3 parts) in The Archeology of the Northern Border Pipeline, North Dakota (5 vols.). Contribution 193. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. Submitted to Northern Border Pipeline Company, Omaha, NE.

Groenfeldt, David

1978 Cultural Resources Survey of the Mayo Timber Sale. Ms. on file, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD.

Haberman, Thomas W.

1978 Cultural Resources Survey of the Ward Draw Timber Sale. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD.

1979 Test Excavation Evaluation of 39ST80: A Plains Woodland Site in Stanley County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 3. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1980 Archaeological Test Excavations at 39SP11, Spink County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 29. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1982 Cultural Resources Survey of a DOT Materials Pit in Sections 10 and 11, T10S, R4E, Fall River County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 48. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1983a South Dakota Department of Transportation Materials Pit Survey, Mellette County. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Burrell Phipps, pit owner.

1983b Cultural Resources Survey of a DOT Materials Pit in Section 14, T43N, R29W, Mellette County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 100. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1983c James River Survey, Spink and Beadle Counties, South Dakota, 1980. Contract Investigations Series 68-II. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1984a Cultural Resources Test Excavations at a Department of Transportation Materials Pit in Sec. 7, T16N, R29E, and Sec. 12, T16N, R28E, Dewey County, S.D. Contract Investigations Series 137. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haberman, Thomas W. (cont.)

1984b Cultural Resources Survey of a DOT Materials Pit in Section 5, T43N, R35W, Jackson County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 122. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985a Cultural Resources Survey of Two DOT Highway 18 Alternative Routes in Todd County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 156. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985b Cultural Resources Survey of a DOT Materials Pit in Section 35, T42N, R33W, Mellette County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 164. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985c Cultural Resources Survey of the Highway 18 Project Between Mission and the Todd/Bennett County Line, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 155. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986a Archaeological Testing and Evaluation of Three Sites in Mellette County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 216. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986b A Cultural Resources Review of a Department of Transportation Road Project along Highway 11, Minnehaha County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 166. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1987 Preliminary Report on Archaeological Site 39PO44 and the Bridge Stabilization Project on Highway 1804, Potter County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 275. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1988 Cultural Resources Survey of a Proposed Highway 11 Route between Sioux Falls and the Big Sioux River, Minnehaha County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 317. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Haberman, Thomas W. (editor)
1982 Archaeological Excavations at the Travis I Site, 39CO213, Corson County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 37. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haberman, Thomas W., T. Chevance, and P. Malone
1984 Cultural Resource Investigations Along the Proposed Route of Highway 44 Between Scenic and Interior, Pennington County, South Dakota. Vol. 1, Reach 1 Sites. Contract Investigations Series 119. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Hale-Pierce, Carolyn A.
1984 The Resource Protection Planning Process (RP3): Integrating the Small-Scale Survey into a Research and Management Framework. American Archeology 4(1):5-11.

Hall, Robert L.
1961 An Archaeological Investigation in the Gavin's Point Area, Yankton County, South Dakota. Museum News 22(7):1-3. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Hamilton, Earl, Lance Rom, and Wini Michael
1985 No Project Sites, 39CU709, 39CU719 and 39CU720, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-8-85.

Hanenberger, Ned
1980 The Springfield to Pickstown Survey-An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Missouri River Trench in Southeastern South Dakota. Archaeology Laboratory, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Hannus, L. Adrien
1974 The Heath Site, 39LN15: A Preliminary Statement. Newsletter of the Archaeological Society of South Dakota 5(1):6-19.

Hannus, L. Adrien (cont.)

1980 The Lange/Ferguson Site. Paper presented in a Symposium "Archeology of the Black Hills, Badlands and Tablelands of Western South Dakota" at the 38th Plains Anthropology Conference, Iowa City, Iowa.

1981 The Lange/Ferguson Site (39SH33) Revisited. Paper presented at the 39th Plains Anthropology Conference, Bismarck, ND.

1982 Evidence of Mammoth Butchering at the Lange/Ferguson (39SH33) Clovis Kill Site. Paper presented in a Symposium "The Lange/Ferguson (39SH33) Clovis Kill-Butchery Site: Of Men, Mammoths and Mice" at the 47th Society for American Archaeology Meeting, Minneapolis.

1985 The Lange/Ferguson Site. An Event of Clovis Mammoth Butchery with the Associated Bone Tool Technology: The Mammoth and its Track. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Utah. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI.

1986a Butchering Strategies at the Lange/Ferguson Site: A Clovis Period Mammoth Kill/Butchering Locality - White River Badlands, South Dakota. Paper presented at the Fifth ICAZ, Bordeaux, France.

1986b Report on 1985 Test Excavations at the Ray Long Site (39FA65), Angostura Reservoir, Fall River County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 27. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade, Contract No. 86C-016.

1988 Utensilios De Hueso De Mamut En La Localidad Lange-Ferguson Del Periodo Pre-Clovis. In Origenes del Hombre Americano, compiled by Alba Jacome, pp. 69-78. Secretaria De Educacion Publica, Mexico City, Mexico.

Hannus, L. Adrien (cont.)

1990a Flaked Mammoth Bone from the Lange/Ferguson Site, White River Badlands Area, South Dakota. In Bone Modifications, edited by R. Bonnichsen and M. Sorg. Center for the Study of the First Americans, University of Maine, Orono (in press).

1990b The Lange/Ferguson Site: A Case for Communal Mammoth Butchering. In Hunters of the Recent Past, edited by L. B. Davis and B. O. K. Reeves, pp. 47-67. Unwin Hyman, Ltd., London, England.

Hannus, L. Adrien (editor)

1981 Archaeological Excavations at 39BK7, Brookings County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 33, South Dakota Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Hannus, L. Adrien, Judith Apley, Philip R. Bjork, Kenneth L. Brown, Marie E. Brown, John Butterbrodt, Thomas Haberman, Renee Keller, Steve Keller, Edward J. Lueck, David B. Miller, Timothy R. Nowak, Charles E. Orser, Jr., Ben Rhodd, Everett M. White, Katherine Winham and Peter Winham

1982 Cultural Resource Investigations of the South Dakota Segment of the Northern Border Pipeline Project. 5 vols. Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings. Submitted to Northern Plains Natural Gas Company, Omaha, NE.

Hannus, L. Adrien, Philip R. Bjork, John Butterbrodt, David B. Miller, Timothy R. Nowak and Everett M. White

1983 A Cultural Resources Survey of a Portion of the South Fork of the Cheyenne River, Fall River County, South Dakota. Publications in Anthropology No. 1. Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings.

Hannus, L. Adrien, J. M. Butterbrodt, E. J. Lueck, T. R. Nowak, and E. M. White

1989 An Archeological Survey of Selected Areas Within Fog Creek, Babby Butte Canyon and Lower Cain Creek in Shannon and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 7. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Draft report originally completed in 1983 as Publications in Anthropology No. 4, Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings.

Hannus, L. Adrien, E. J. Lueck, and R. P. Winham

1986a Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey of a Portion of Bennett County, South Dakota (Within the White River Badlands Study Unit). White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 6. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

1986b Cultural Resource Investigation of the Historic Fort Randall Post Cemetery, Gregory County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 20. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-85-M-1527.

1987 Report of a Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Silver Valley/Skunk Creek Addition in Minnehaha County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 31. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to the Sioux Falls Board of Preservation.

Hannus, L. Adrien, Paul V. Miller, and R. Peter Winham

1984 Cultural Resource Survey of Eleven Timber Sales in the Black Hills National Forest - South Dakota/Wyoming, Volume 1 - Wyoming (Hershey-Lysel, Reuter, Blacktail). Frontier Cultural Services, Custer and Cultural Resource Consulting Services, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Department. of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Contract No. 53-67TO-4-62 -Items 1A, 1B, 1C.

Hannus, L. Adrien, and Timothy R. Nowak

1984 Regional Background. In Regional Background, Project Organization and Research Design, by L. Adrien Hannus, T. R. Nowak and R. Peter Winham, pp. 6-20. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 1. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Hannus, L. Adrien, and Timothy R. Nowak (cont.)

1988 Avonlea: A Point Industry Surfaces in South Dakota, or Archers on the March. In Avonlea Yesterday and Today: Archaeology and Prehistory, edited by Leslie B. Davis, pp. 183-189. Saskatchewan Archaeological Society, Saskatoon.

Hannus, L. Adrien, T. R. Nowak, and R. Peter Winham

1984 Regional Background, Project Organization and Research Design. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 1. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Hannus, L. Adrien, and R. P. Winham

1985 Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey of Selected Areas in Shannon, Pennington and Custer Counties, South Dakota. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 5. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

1986 An Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of Four Proposed Borrow Areas in the LaCreek National Wildlife Refuge, Bennett County, South Dakota. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

1988 Archeological Testing at Site 39HU174 Near the Proposed Locations of a Borrow Pit and Breakwater in Hughes County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 50. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to South Dakota Department of Game, Fish and Parks, Pierre.

Hannus, L. Adrien, R. Peter Winham, and Edward J. Lueck
1986 Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey of Portions of Moody, Lincoln and Union Counties, South Dakota [Within the Upper and Lower Big Sioux and Yankton Study Units] with Reports on the Heath Site and the Blood Run/Rock Island Site. Archeological Contract Series No. 26. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Harksen, J. C.
1974 Radiocarbon Dating of Terraces Along Bear Creek, Pennington County, South Dakota. South Dakota Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 108. Vermillion.

Haug, James K.
1976a Archaeological Survey of Coldbrook and Cottonwood Springs Reservoir, Fall River County, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-76-M-3228.

1976b Archaeological Reconnaissance in the Vicinity of Red and Craven Canyons, Fall River Counties, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1976c Archaeological Survey Within the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands, Fall River County, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1976d An Archeological Survey of Proposed Drill Sites in Pennington and Jackson Counties, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to Hanagan Petroleum Company.

1977a Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed US Highway 18 Right-of-Way between Edgemont and Minnekahta, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haug, James K. (cont.)

1977b A Great Oasis Site in Marshall County. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 7(2):5.

1977c Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Site of the New American Horse Day School at Allen, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to Meese, Peterson and Foss, Inc.

1977d Cultural Resources Survey of 11 Proposed E.D.A. Project Areas for the Oglala Sioux Tribe, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to Oglala Sioux Tribe-Piya Wiconi Association, Pine Ridge, SD.

1978a Cultural Resources Survey in the Southern Black Hills, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to Union Carbide Corporation.

1978b Cultural Resources Survey of Selected Silver King Mine Properties in Custer and Fall River Counties, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to Tennessee Valley Authority, Contact No. TV-46932A.

1979a Archaeological Test Excavations at Long Mountain, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 2. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1979b Two Sites Tested on the James River. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 9(3):11-12.

1979c Archaeological Test Excavations at the Garden Site, 39DE6. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 9(4):1-7.

1982a Cultural Resources Examination of the Danks Site (39FA756), Fall River County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 65. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haug, James K. (cont.)

1982b Excavations at the Winter Site and at Hartford Beach Village, 1980-1981. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

1982c Cultural Resources Examination of the Stearns Site, 39CU413, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-17-85.

1983a Cultural Resources Examination of Two Proposed Medical Facilities on the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation. Contract Investigations Series 87. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1983b Cultural Resources Inventory of Three Proposed Construction Sites at LaCreek National Wildlife Refuge, Bennett County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 95. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1983c Winter and Hartford Beach Carbon Dates Received. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 13(1):4.

1984 A Test Excavation at 39PN664A, a Historic/Prehistoric Site on the Highway 16 Right-of-Way, Pennington, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-1-85.

1987a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 23 Sites in the Custer Ranger District, Black Hills National Forest, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-2-88.

Haug, James K. (cont.)
1987b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU18, 39CU92, 39CU96, 39CU112, 39CU232, 39CU234, 39CU235, 39CU238, 39CU240, 39CU396, 39CU520, 39CU521, and 39CU621 in the Elk Mountain District, Black Hills National Forest, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-3-88.

Haug, James K., Jeanette E. Buehrig, John A. Moore, and James A. Sartain
1980 Archaeological Excavations in the Highway 18 Right-of-Way, Fall River County, South Dakota, 1978-1979. Contract Investigations Series 20. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haug, James K., Dan Byrne, Leah May, Ben Rhodd, and Roger Williams
1987 The Results of the 1985 Cultural Resources Inventory at Angostura Reservoir, South Dakota. 2 parts. Contract Investigations Series 211. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City. Submitted to U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Billings, MT, Contract No. 5-FC-60-00070.

Haug, James K., Ronald J. Rood, and Vicki Overholser Rood
1983 Report of the Class I and II Cultural Resources Investigations of a Portion of the CENDAK Water Project Area, Eastern South Dakota, vol. I. Contract Investigations Series 79. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Haug, James K., and Betty Sterner
1978 Projectile Points from the Ries Site. Newsletter of the South Dakota Archaeological Society 8(4):1-2.

Hawthorne, Dick, and Nicholas Chevance
1986 A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Rockerville Timber Sale Roads and the National Register Evaluation of 39PN690, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-18-86.

Haynes, C. Vance
1982 Were Clovis Progenitors in Beringia? In Paleoecology of Beringia, edited by David M. Hopkins, John V. Matthews, Jr., Charles E. Schweger and Steven B. Young, pp. 383-398. Academic Press, New York.

Henning Dale R., and Elizabeth Henning
1978 Great Oasis Ceramics. In Some Studies of Minnesota Prehistoric Ceramics: Papers Presented at the First Council for Minnesota Archeology Symposium -1976, edited by Alan Woolworth and Mark Hall, pp. 12-26. Occasional Publications in Minnesota Anthropology 2. Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul.

Henning, E. R. P.
1981 Great Oasis and the Middle Missouri Tradition. In The Future of South Dakota's Past, edited by L. J. Zimmerman and L. C. Stewart, pp. 33-38. Special Publication of the South Dakota Archaeological Society No. 2. Vermillion.

1985 Initiating the Resource Protection Planning Process in Iowa. Iowa State Historical Department, Office of Historic Preservation, Des Moines.

Hoffman, J. J.
1963a Excavations at Molstad Village in Oahe Reservoir. Plains Anthropologist 8(20):118-119.

1963b Investigations of the Swift Bird House (39DW233) in the Oahe Reservoir, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 8(22):249-256.

1967 Molstad Village. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Publications in Salvage Archeology 4. Lincoln, NE.

1968 The La Roche Sites. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Publications in Salvage Archeology 11. Lincoln, NE.

Kapler, Todd (cont.)
1989 1988 Brown's Post (39RO38) Excavation. An Archaeological Investigation of an Historic Fur Trading Post. State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Karklins, Karlis
1970 The Fire Cloud Site (39BF237), Buffalo County, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 15(48):135-142.

Kay, Marvin
1973 An Archeological Reconnaissance of Fort Randall Reservoir Shoreline Areas. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1974 Archaeological Reconnaissance Within the Buffalo Gap National Grasslands, Pennington County, South Dakota. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Keller, Marvin, P. Froelich, and P. Winham
1984 Test Excavations at Sites 39JK63 and 39JK68, Pass Creek. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 4. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Keller, Steve
1984 Archaeological Survey of 14 Borrow Areas in the LaCreek National Wildlife Refuge, Bennett County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 110. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Keller, Steve, and Renee Keller
1982 James River Survey, Spink County, South Dakota, 1982. Contract Investigations Series 68-III. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1984a James River Survey, Brown County, South Dakota, 1983. Contract Investigations Series 68-IV. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Keller, Steve, and Renee Keller (cont.)
1984b Volume I: Belle Fourche River Project, Western Butte County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 144-I. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Keller, Steve, Renee Keller, and David B. Miller
1985 Volume 2: Belle Fourche River Project Eastern Butte County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 144-II. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Keller, Steve W., and William M. Kurtz
1987 Volume 4: Belle Fourche River Project Central Meade County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 144-IV. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Keller, Steve, and Karen P. Zimmerman
1981 Cultural Resources Investigation of the Waubay National Wildlife Refuge. Dakota Interactive Services, Inc. Submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Denver, CO, Contract No. FWS 6-81-074.

Kelley, M. E.
1967 A Burial from Centerville, South Dakota. Museum News 28(11-12):1-36. W. H. Over Museum, University of South Dakota, Vermillion.

Keyser, James D.
1984 Rock Art of the North Cave Hills. In Rock Art of Western South Dakota, edited by L. Adrien Hannus, pp. 1-51. Special Publication of the South Dakota Archaeological Society No. 9. Sioux Falls.

Keyser, James D., and Carl M. Davis
1985 Lightning Spring: 4000 Years of Pine Parklands Prehistory. Draft Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Kivett, Marvin F.
1962a Logan Creek Complex. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Kivett, Marvin F. (cont.)
1962b Logan Creek Complex. Paper presented at the 20th Annual Plains Conference, Lincoln, NE.

Kivett, Marvin F., and Richard E. Jensen
1976 The Crow Creek Site (39BF11). Publications in Anthropology 7. Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln.

Knudson, Ruthann, Jeanne M. Moe, and Alfred W. Bowers
1983 The Anton Rygh Excavations and Assemblage, Campbell County, South Dakota: A Report on Materials Gathered by Alfred W. Bowers in 1957-1959, with Emphasis on the 1958 Collections. Anthropological Research Manuscript Series No. 75. University of Idaho, Moscow.

Kordecki, Cynthia and Michael L. Gregg
1986 James River Valley Archeological Site Survey, 1985. Contribution 231. Department of Anthropology and Archaeology, University of North Dakota, Grand Forks. Submitted to U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Upper Missouri Region, Billings, MT, Contract No. 4-CS-60-00630.

Kornfeld, Marcel, and Lawrence C. Todd (editors)
1985 McKean/Middle Plains Archaic: Current Research. Occasional Papers on Wyoming Archaeology, No. 4. Laramie, WY.

Kratz, F. C.
n.d. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Krause, R. A.
1969 Correlation of Phases in Central Plains Prehistory. Plains Anthropologist Memoir 6:82-96.

1972 The Leavenworth Site: Archaeology of an Historic Arikara Community. Publications in Anthropology 3. University of Kansas, Lawrence.

Krause, R. A. (cont.)
1977 Taxonomic Practice and Middle Missouri Prehistory: A Perspective on Donald J. Lehmer's Contributions. Plains Anthropologist Memoir 13:5-13.

1989 Toward a History of Great Plains Systematics. Plains Anthropologist 34(126):281-292.

Kurtz, William M.
1988a A Cultural Resources Survey of a Materials Pit in Sections 11 and 12, T42N, R29W, Mellette County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 422. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1988b A Cultural Resources Survey from Sharps Corner to Wounded Knee in Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 449. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Kurtz, William M, and Steve W. Keller
1986 Volume 3: Belle Fourche River Project, Western Meade County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 144-III. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Kvamme, Kenneth L.
1988 A Simple Graphic Approach and Poor Man's Clustering Technique for Investigating Surface Lithic Scatter Types. Plains Anthropologist 33(121):385-394.

Lass, Barbara
1980 Prehistoric Habitation in Northeastern South Dakota: Glimpses from Deuel and Hamlin Counties. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Lazio, Joseph G.
1978 South Dakota's Padouca/Gataka: Ethnohistoric Distributions and Archaeological Expectations. South Dakota Archaeology 2:95-107.

Lazio, Joseph G. (cont.)

1980a Cultural Resources of the Proposed Tri-County Water Association Domestic Water Supply System, The Cheyenne River Indian Reservation, Dewey and Ziebach Counties, South Dakota. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1980b Cultural Resources Survey of Twelve Easements for Geophysical Exploration Within the Fall River District, Buffalo Gap National Grasslands, Fall River County, South Dakota. Submitted to Geophysical Services, Inc., Texas Instruments Corp.

1982 Ethnohistory in Western South Dakota: The Direct Historical Approach to Archaeological Sites of the Protohistoric and Historic Periods. South Dakota Archaeology 6:83-106.

Lees, William B.

1985 Dakota Acculturation During the Early Reservation Period: Evidence from the Deerfly Site (39LM39), South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 30(108):103-121.

Lees, William B., Marie E. Brown, and Rolfe D. Mandel

1985 Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Along the Lower West Bank of Lake Francis Case in Gregory and Lyman Counties, South Dakota. Project Report Series No. 54. Museum of Anthropology, University of Kansas, Lawrence. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-83-C-0236.

Lehmer, D. J.

1954 Archeological Investigations in the Oahe Dam Area, South Dakota, 1950-1951. River Basin Surveys Papers 7. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 158.

1971 An Introduction to Middle Missouri Archaeology. Anthropological Papers 1. National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

Lehmer, D. J., and W. Caldwell
1966 Horizon and Tradition on the Northern Plains. American Antiquity 31:511-516.

Lehmer, D. J., and David T. Jones
1968 Arikara Archeology: The Bad River Phase. Smithsonian Institution River Basin Surveys, Publications in Salvage Archeology 7. Lincoln, NE.

Lewis, T. H.
n.d.a T. H. Lewis Field Notebooks 10 and 31. Northwest Archeological Surveys, Minnesota Historical Society, Archives, St. Paul.

n.d.b T. H. Lewis Field Notebook 35. Northwest Archeological Surveys, Minnesota Historical Society, Archives, St. Paul.

n.d.c T. H. Lewis Field Notebooks. Northwest Archeological Surveys, Minnesota Historical Society, Archives, St. Paul.

Lincoln, Thomas R.
1978 Archeological Reconnaissance, Badlands National Monument, South Dakota. Ms. on file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Lindstrom, Carl, and Therese Chevance
1989 A Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the Proposed Specified Roads on the Cave Timber Sale and the National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39MD86, 39LA43, and 39LA44 in Lawrence and Meade Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-12-89.

Lippincott, Kerry
1989 A Class I Cultural Resources Records Search for the Gregory County Pumped Storage Multi-Purpose Water Project. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City. Submitted to Gregory County Pumped Storage Multi-Purpose Water Project, Inc.

Ludwickson, John, Donald Blakeslee, and John O'Shea
1981 Missouri National Recreational River: Native American Cultural Resources. Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln. Submitted to Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, Interagency Archaeological Services, Denver, Contract No. C53011(80).

Lueck, Edward J.
1981 An Extensive Search and Review of the Existing Literature to Identify Historic and Prehistoric Cultural Resources for the Proposed Gregory County Pumped Storage Facility Area, Gregory County, South Dakota. Cultural Resources Consulting Services, Brookings, SD. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. PLNG 81-09.

1988 An Intensive Survey of Four Proposed Borrow Areas at the LaCreek National Wildlife Refuge in Bennett County, South Dakota. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Lueck, Edward J., and J. M. Butterbrodt
1984 Cultural Resources Surveys at Pass Creek, Nelson Butte, Babby Butte, Squaw-Humper Creek and Cuny Table in Jackson (Washabaugh) and Shannon Counties, South Dakota. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 3. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Lueck, Edward J., John M. Butterbrodt, and R. Peter Winham
1984 Report of a Cultural Resources Survey of the WEB Water Pipeline Project in Campbell, Potter and Walworth Counties, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 14. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to WEB Water Development Association, Inc., Aberdeen, SD.

Lueck, Edward J., L. Adrien Hannus, Kurt Watzek, and R. Peter Winham
1988 A Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey Along the Big Sioux River Near Canton, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 39. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Lueck, Edward J., L. Adrien Hannus, and R. Peter Winham
1988 An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey to Define the Boundaries of the Blood Run-Rock Island Site Complex in Lincoln County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 40. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Lueck, Edward J., Kerry Lippincott, and R. Peter Winham
1989 Cultural Resource Reconnaissance in Dewey County, South Dakota, From Below the Moreau River to the Forest City Recreation Area. 2 vols. Archeological Contract Series No. 46. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-88-C-0261.

Lueck, Edward J., R. Peter Winham, and L. Adrien Hannus
1987a Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey Along Portions of Skunk Creek in Minnehaha County, South Dakota [Within the Lower Big Sioux Archeological Region]. Archeological Contract Series No. 33. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

1987b An Intensive Cultural Resources Reconnaissance Survey of the Cactus Hills Escarpment Area in Sioux Falls, Minnehaha County, South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 38. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to Sioux Falls Board of Preservation and the City Planning Office, Sioux Falls.

Lueck, Edward J., R. Peter Winham, and L. Adrien Hannus (cont.)
1987c Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey of Portions of Lake County, South Dakota Within the Vermillion Basin and Upper Big Sioux Archeological Regions of South Dakota. Archeological Contract Series No. 32. Archeology Laboratory of the Center for Western Studies, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

MacClintock, P., E. H. Barbour, C. B. Schultz, and A. L. Lugn
1936 A Pleistocene Lake in the White River Valley. American Naturalist 70:346-360.

Mallory, Oscar L.
1967 Notes and Field Forms of the 1967 Cottonwood Springs Reservoir Area Survey, River Basin Surveys. Ms on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Malone, Patricia
1985a An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Slaughterhouse Road, Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 160. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1985b An Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of BIA Road No. 27 from Highway 18 to Wounded Knee, Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 162. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Mattes, Merrill J.
1949 Report on Historic Sites in the Fort Randall Reservoir Area, Missouri River, South Dakota. South Dakota Historical Collections and Report 24:470-577. South Dakota Historical Society, Pierre.

McGimsey, Charles R. III, and Hester A. Davis (editors)
1977 The Management of Archeological Resources: The Airlie House Report. Special Publication of the Society for American Archaeology.

McKay, Joyce
1976 Historical Archaeological Reports for the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Ms. on file, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD.

McKern, W. C.
1939 The Midwestern Taxonomic Method as an Aid to Archaeological Study. American Antiquity 31(4):511-516.

McNerney, Michael J.
1970 A Description of Chipped Stone Artifacts from Northeastern South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 15(50 Pt. 1):291-296.

Meleen, Elmer E.
n.d. Twelvemile Creek. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

1938 A Preliminary Report of the Mitchell Indian Village Site and Burial Mounds on Firesteel Creek, Mitchell, Davison County, South Dakota. Archaeological Studies Circular 2, Pt. 1. University of South Dakota Museum, Vermillion.

1948 A Report on an Investigation of the La Roche Site, Stanley County, South Dakota. Archaeological Studies Circular 5. University of South Dakota Museum, Vermillion.

1949 A Preliminary Report on the Thomas Riggs Village Site. American Antiquity 14(4):310-321.

Meleen, Elmer E., and J. J. Pruitt
1941 A Preliminary Report on Rock Shelters in Fall River County, South Dakota. Works Project Administration. Ms. on file, South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Messerli, Thomas F.

1986a An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Materials Pit in the W 1/2, NW 1/4, Section 17, T41N, R43W, Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 170. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986b Cultural Resources Survey of Three BIA Materials Pits in Sections 7, 17, 18 and 20, T40N, R42W, Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 177. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986c An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the No. 12 Crossing, Bear in the Lodge, and Eagle Nest Bridge Replacements, Shannon and Jackson Counties, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 178. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986d An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of Two Gravel Pits in Section 30, T41N, R43W, Shannon County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 179. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

1986e An Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Red Scaffold to Bridger School Road, Ziebach County, South Dakota. Contract Investigations Series 190. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Rapid City.

Miller, Carl F.

1964 Archeological Investigations at the Hosterman Site (39PO7), Oahe Reservoir Area, Potter County, South Dakota, 1956. River Basin Surveys Papers 35. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 189.

Miller, Frances

1981 Intensive Archaeological Surveys for 1981 Projects of Pioneer, Indian, and Cottonwood Cooperative Grazing Districts, Fall River County, South Dakota. Archaeological Associates, Hot Springs, SD. Submitted to Pioneer, Indian and Cottonwood Cooperative Grazing Districts.

Miller, Paul V.

1986a A National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of the Queen Bee Townsite, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-21-86.

1986b A National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU137 and 39CU300 for the Norbeck Environmental Impact Statement in Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-2-87.

1986c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39LA445, Sink Hole Cabin Site on the Long Bear Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project S-1-87.

1988a Testing of Feature 1 at 39PN864, CCC Camp F-9 Hill City in Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-18-88.

1988b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39LA165 and 39LA481 on the Lost Timber Sale in Lawrence County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project N-31-88.

Mooney, James

1898 Calendar History of the Kiowa Indians. Annual Report (1895-6) of the Bureau of American Ethnology 17(1).

Moore, John A.

1977 Cultural Resources Survey Wakpamni District Administrative and Service Center for the Oglala Sioux Tribe, South Dakota. South Dakota State Archaeological Research Center, Ft. Meade.

Morrow, Toby
1984 Iowa Projectile Points. Special Publication of the Office of the State Archaeologist, The University of Iowa, Iowa City.

Mott, Mildred
1938 The Relation of Historic Indian Tribes to Archaeological Manifestations in Iowa. Iowa Journal of History and Politics 36(3):227-314.

Mueller, James
1982a Trip Report - Badlands National Park PR/IP. Memorandum to the Chief, Midwest Archeological Center, dated May 4, 1982. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1982b Mitigation of Archeological Sites along Buffalo Fence. Memorandum to Superintendent, Badlands National Park, dated May 4, 1982. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

1982c Return of Projectile Point, PRIP Project F80, BADL. Memorandum to Superintendent, Badlands National Park, dated May 6, 1982. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Mulloy, William
1958 A Preliminary Historical Outline for the Northwestern Plains. University of Wyoming Publications 22(1):1-235.

Neuman, Robert W.
1960 The Truman Mound Site, Big Bend Reservoir Area, South Dakota. American Antiquity 26(1):78-92.

1961a The Olson Mound (39BF233), in Buffalo County, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 6(13):164-170.

1961b Salvage Archeology at a Site Near Fort Thompson, South Dakota. Plains Anthropologist 6(13):189-200.

1964a Projectile Points from Preceramic Occupations Near Ft. Thompson, South Dakota: A Preliminary Report. Plains Anthropologist 9(25):173-189.

Neuman, Robert W. (cont.)

1964b The Good Soldier Site (39LM238), Big Bend Reservoir, Lyman County, South Dakota. River Basin Surveys Papers 37. Smithsonian Institution Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 189.

1975 The Sonota Complex and Associated Sites on the Northern Great Plains. Publications in Anthropology No. 6. Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln.

Nickel, Robert K.

1977 Badlands Survey, Doors and Window. Memorandum to Regional Director, Rocky Mountain Region, dated March 11, 1977. On file, National Park Service, Midwest Archeological Center, Lincoln, NE.

Noisat, Brad

1988a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU132, 39CU133, 39CU141, 39CU185, 39CU186, 39CU187, 39CU189, 39CU190, 39CU195, 39CU277, 39CU378, 39CU385, 39CU386, and 39CU395, Black Hills National Forest, Custer Ranger District, Custer County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project C-33-88.

1988b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39CU106, 39CU453, and 39PN424, Black Hills National Forest, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Custer and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-20-88.

Noisat, Brad (cont.)

1988c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 48WE76, 39CU25, 39CU26, 39CU242, 39CU243, 39CU249, 39CU649, 39CU720, 39PN94, 39PN96, 39PN99, 39PN100, 39PN150, 39PN174, 39PN186, 39PN218, 39PN219, 39PN223, 39PN239, 39PN422, 39PN423, 39PN426, 39PN436, 39PN444, 39PN449, and 39PN451, Black Hills National Forest, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Weston County, Wyoming and Custer and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-22-88.

1988d The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN151, 39PN152, 39PN153, 39PN154, 39PN156, 39PN157, 39PN159, 39PN348, and 39PN349, Black Hills National Forest, Harney Ranger District, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-27-88.

1988e The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN48 and 39PN49, Black Hills National Forest, Pactola Ranger District, Pennington County, South Dakota. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-21-88.

1989a The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 54 Sites: Black Hills National Forest; Elk Mountain Ranger District; Custer, Fall River, and Pennington Counties, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project E-7-89.

Noisat, Brad (cont.)

1989b The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN34, 39PN35, 39PN36, 39PN41, 39PN50, 39PN51, 39PN80, 39PN81, 39PN82, 39PN169, 39PN191, 39PN230, 39PN243, 39PN246, and 39PN342, Black Hills National Forest, Harney Ranger District, Pennington County, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project H-3-89.

1989c The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites 39PN106, 39PN160A, 39PN182, 39PN184, 39PN188, 39PN233, 39PN249, 39PN251, 39PN259, 39PN260, 39PN266, 39PN267, 39PN268, 39PN272, 39PN275, 39PN279, 39PN283, 39PN286, 39PN287, 39PN289, 39PN295, and 39PN481, Black Hills National Forest, Pactola Ranger District, Pennington County, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-7-89.

1989d The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 27 Historic Sites, Black Hills National Forest, Pactola Ranger District, Pennington County, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project P-7-89.

1989e Level III Cultural Resource Inventory of the 1989 National Guard of South Dakota Maneuver Areas in the Black Hills National Forest, Spearfish, Nemo, and Bearlodge Ranger Districts, Lawrence County, South Dakota and Crook County, Wyoming, With a Section on: The National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Site 39PN814, Pennington County, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD. Project B-16-89, H-10-89, N-10-89, and S-8-89.

Nowak, Timothy R.

1979 A Reappraisal of the Black Widow Archaeological Zone, Stanley County, South Dakota. Report to Omaha District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

1981a The Kirley Electrical Substation Project: A Cultural Resources Investigation in Northern Haakon County, South Dakota. Cultural Resources Investigative Services, Pierre, SD. Submitted to West Central Electric Cooperative, Inc., Murdo, SD.

1981b A Cultural Resources Investigation of the Fort Pierre Electrical Substation. Cultural Resources Investigative Services, Pierre, SD. Submitted to West Central Electric Cooperative, Inc., Murdo, SD.

1981c A Cultural Resources Investigation of the Bad River Rural Water System in Southern Haakon County, South Dakota. Cultural Resources Investigative Services, Pierre, SD. Submitted to West River Conservancy Subdistrict, Philip, SD.

1983 Lower Antelope Creek (39ST106): An Examination of a Prehistoric Arikara Village Excavated Under the Avocational Archeological Assistance Program of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. South Dakota Archaeology 7:1-34.

1984a Previous Archeological Investigations of the White River Badlands Region. In Regional Background, Project Organization and Research Design, by L. A. Hannus, T. R. Nowak, and R. P. Winham, pp. 21-27. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 1. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

1984b A Cultural Resources Survey of a Portion of the Samuel R. McKelvie National Forest, Cherry County, Nebraska. Cultural Resources Investigative Services, Pierre, SD Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Nebraska National Forest, Chadron.

Nowak, Timothy R. (cont.)
1984c West Bend Furrows Division and Grade Stabilization Project. Cultural Resources Investigative Services, Pierre, SD. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Nowak, T. R., and L. Adrien Hannus
1981 Knife River Flint--I Know It When I See It--Or Do I?: An. Alternative Primary Source from South Dakota. Paper presented at the 39th Annual Plains Anthropology Conference, Bismarck, ND.

1982 Past Environment. In Cultural Resource Investigations of the South Dakota Segment of the Northern Border Pipeline, by L. Adrien Hannus et al., pp. 4.38-4.49 Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings. Submitted to Northern Plains Natural Gas Company, Omaha, NE.

1983 Projectile Point Analysis. In A Cultural Resources Survey of a Portion of the South Fork of the Cheyenne [illegible] Fall River County, South Dakota, edited by L. [illegible] Hannus, pp. 5.1-5.24. Publications in Anthropology No. 1. Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings.

Nowak, T. R., L. A. Hannus, J. M. Butterbrodt, E. J. Lueck, and R. P. Winham
1984 1981 and 1982 Survey and Testing at West Horse Creek Quarry, Site 39SH37. White River Badlands Regional Research Project Report, vol. 2. Archeology Laboratory, Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD. Submitted to State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Nowak, T. R., L. A. Hannus, and Edward J. Lueck
1982 A Prehistoric and Historic Overview of Northeastern South Dakota. In Cultural Resource Investigations of the South Dakota Segment of the Northern Border Pipeline, vol. 4, by L. Adrien Hannus et al., pp. 25.1-25.74. Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University. Submitted to Northern Plains Natural Gas Company, Omaha, NE.

Noisat, Brad (cont.)

1990f National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of Sites in the Freel and O'Neil Timber Sales, Redbird Timber Search and Roby Canyon Pipeline Projects, Black Hills National Forest, Elk Mountain Ranger District, Lawrence, Pennington and Custer Counties, South Dakota and Crook County, Wyoming. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Project E-34-90.

1990g National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 25 Cultural Resources in the Black Hills National Forest, Bearlodge Ranger District, Crook County, Wyoming. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Project B-15-90.

1990h National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 28 Cultural Resources, Black Hills National Forest, Bearlodge Ranger District, Crook County, Wyoming. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Project B-12-90.

1990i National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 27 Cultural Resources, Black Hills National Forest, Bearlodge Ranger District, Crook County, Wyoming. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Project B-11-90.

1990j National Register of Historic Places Evaluation of 16 Cultural Resources, Black Hills National Forest, Bearlodge Ranger District, Crook County, Wyoming. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Black Hills National Forest, Custer, SD, Project B-14-90.

Noisat, Brad (cont.)
1990k The Level III Inventory of the Whitcher Land Exchange, Buffalo Gap National Grasslands, Pennington and Custer Counties, South Dakota. Niwot Archeological Consultants, Niwot, Colorado. Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Nebraska National Forest, Chadron, NE, Project No. 07-06-90-5.

Over, W. H.
1941 Indian Picture Writing in South Dakota. Archaeological Studies Circular 4. University of South Dakota Museum, Vermillion.

Penny, Dori M., Thomas K. Larson, William L. Tibesar and Keith H. Dueholm
1991 Evaluative Archeological Investigations at Four Sites along the Right Bank of Lake Francis Case, Lyman County, South Dakota, 2 vols. Larson-Tibesar Associates, Laramie, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-88-M-0415.

Sanders, Paul H., Dori M. Penny, Thomas K. Larson, Michael L. McFaul, and Keith H. Dueholm
1988 The 1986 Cultural Resource Inventory of Portions of Lake Oahe, Corson and Dewey Counties, South Dakota. 2 vols. Larson-Tibesar Associates, Laramie, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-86-C-0246.

Sanders, Paul H., Dori M. Penny, Michael L. McFaul, Keith H. Dueholm, Kurt P. Schweigert, and Thomas K. Larson
1987 A Cultural Resource Inventory of Portions of Lake Oahe, Corson County, South Dakota. 2 vols. Larson-Tibesar Associates, Laramie, Wyoming. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-85-C-0223.

South Dakota Historical Preservation Center (SHPC)
1991a Assigning Archaeological Site Numbers to Railroads in South Dakota, Phase I: Existing Lines. State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

South Dakota Historical Preservation Center (SHPC) (Cont.)
1991b Historic Context: Transportation, Railroads in South Dakota. State Historical Preservation Center, Vermillion, SD.

Steinacher, T. L.
1981 Archeological Survey and Investigations of Selected Federal Lands on the West Bank of the Lake Sharpe/Big Bend Project Area, South Dakota: 1980. Technical Report No. 81-07. Division of Archeological Research, Department of Anthropology, University of Nebraska-Lincoln. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-80-M-2929.

Steinacher, T. L., and D. L. Toom
1985 A Proposed National Register of Historic Places, Multiple Resource Nomination, for the Historic Resources of the Big Bend Area, South Dakota. Partial Inventory: Prehistoric and Historic Archeological Sites (revised 1980 nomination document). Division of Archeological Research, Department of Anthropology, University of Nebraska-Lincoln. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-78-C-0131.

Sundstrom, Linea
1990 Rock Art of the Southern Black Hills: A Contextual Approach. Garland Publishing, New York.

Toom, D. L.
1979 The Middle Missouri Villagers and the Early Fur Trade: Implications for Archeological Interpretation. Unpublished Master's thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Nebraska-Lincoln.

1990 Archeological Test Excavations at Eight Sites in the Lake Sharpe Project Area, Hughes, Lyman, and Stanley Counties, South Dakota, 1987. Western Cultural Resource Management, Inc., Boulder, Colorado. Submitted to U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, Contract No. DACW45-87-C-0234.

Winham, R. Peter
1982 Stone Circle Sites. In Cultural Resource Investigations of the South Dakota Segment of the Northern Border Pipeline, by L. Adrien Hannus, Judith Apley, Philip R. Bjork, Kenneth L. Brown, Marie E. Brown, John Butterbrodt, Thomas Haberman, Renee Keller, Steve Keller, Edward J. Lueck, David B. Miller, Timothy R. Nowak, Charles E. Orser, Jr., Ben Rhodd, Everett M. White, Katherine Winham and Peter Winham, vol. 4, pp. 23.1-23.74. Archeology Laboratory, South Dakota State University, Brookings. Submitted to Northern Plains Natural Gas Company, Omaha, NE.

Winham R. Peter, and Edward J. Lueck
n.d. Cultures of the Middle Missouri. In Cultures of the Great Plains, A.D. 500-1500, edited by Karl Schlesier (in prep).

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
Suggestions for Completing "Archaeological Region Reports"

A number of steps should be standardized when completing regional reports for the State Planning Process.

1) The boundaries of the region must be delimited on USGS quadrangle maps. For purely practical purposes a site is either in a region or not in a region. If a site overlaps a regional boundary then it should be considered as being in both regions.

2) The SARC archives should be used to obtain a list of all sites within the defined region. Ideally, the master USGS quadrangle maps should be used to obtain the list of sites and to delimit the areas that have been previously surveyed.

3) A distribution map of all sites (and sites by context(s)) and all areas surveyed should be produced.

4) SARC should be given a set of USGS maps with the region boundaries clearly defined so they can check region names on existing and future site forms.

5) It should be clear as to what data (sites/surveys) were included in the regional synthesis, i.e., what the cut-off date was for data gathering. This will make it easier to complete subsequent updates to the regional synthesis.

APPENDIX B
Suggestions for Revising This Volume

This volume may or may not stand the test of time. Each section (contexts, regions, special information, references) is compiled separately so that each can be worked on and revised accordingly. Please annotate pages in the document as you think fit and send copies of your comments/changes/additions to the State Archaeological Research Center. The loose leaf format is designed to allow individual sections to be updated without the need to reprint the entire volume.